



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

OLNEY'S
ELEMENTS OF
ARITHMETIC



SHELDON & COMPANY
NEW YORK.

Edue T 118:75.645

Sheldon & Company's Text-Books.

Stoddard's Series of Arithmetics

EMBRACES THE FOLLOWING BOOKS:

ic...\$0 30
..... 0 25
netic 0 40
..... 0 50
netic. 0 75
..... 1 00
..... 1 25

plete Arithme-

Harvard College Library



BOUGHT
FROM THE GIFT OF
CHARLES HERBERT THURBER

E.

all course for
Arithmetic, is
DRIAL, COMBI
e \$2.30. For
arnish a high
COMBINATION
text-book of

nous application
irksomeness, by
ect as make them
minent educator:
progressive in his
lyses. In short,
y one man in ten
and rough places
the work from a
ill not only makes
ared for thorough

progress in higher mathematics.

Any of the above sent by mail, post-paid, on receipt of price.

3 2044 096 998

Sheldon & Company's Text-Books.

HISTORIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

By BENSON J. LOSSING, author of "Field-Book of the Revolution," "Illustrated Family History of the United States," &c.

Lossing's Primary History. FOR BEGINNERS. A charming little book. Elegantly illustrated. 288 pages. Price \$1.00.

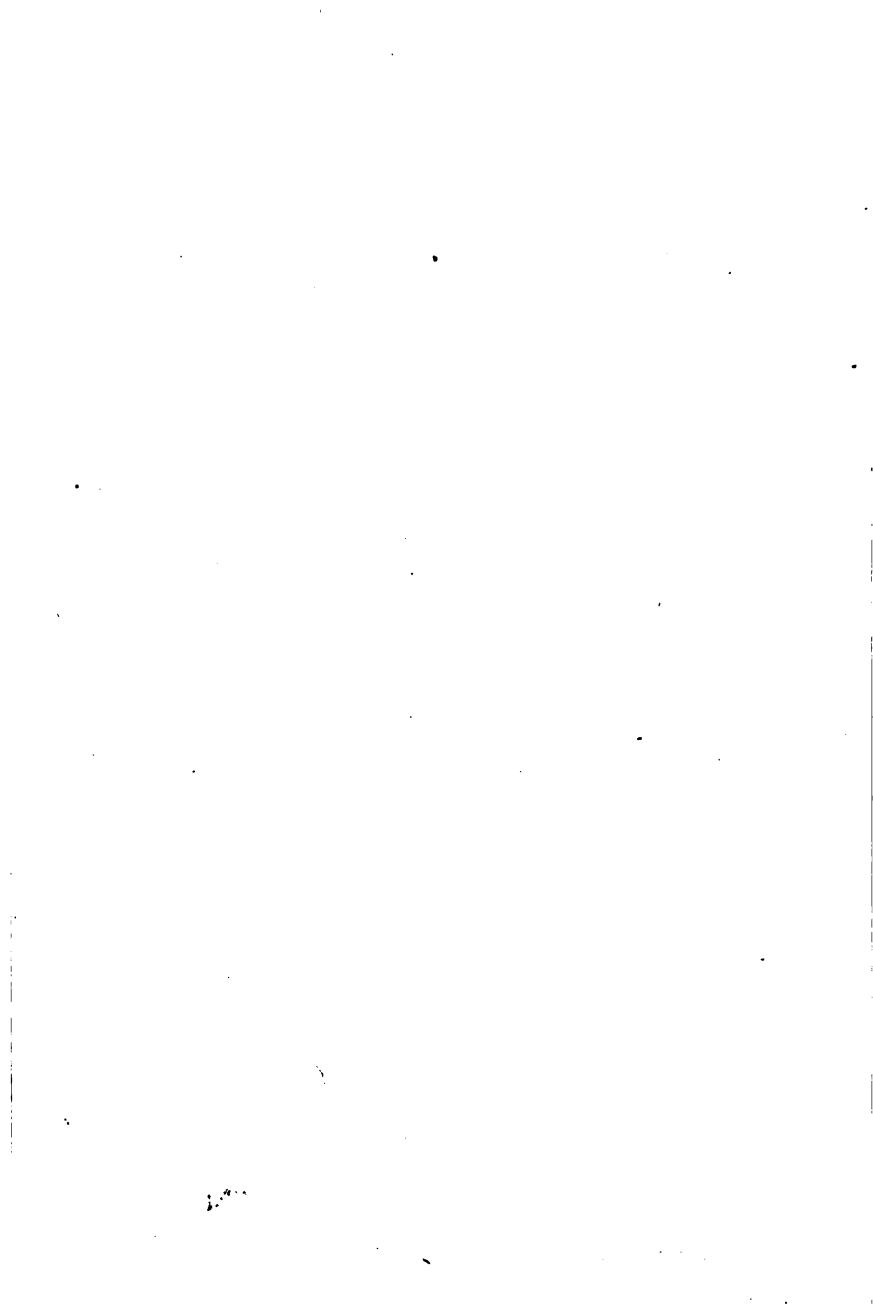
Lossing's Outline History of the United States. One volume, 12mo. Price \$1.25. We invite the careful attention of teachers to some of its leading points. In *elegance of appearance* and *copious illustrations*, both by pictures and maps, we think it surpasses any book of the kind yet published.

1. The work is marked by *uncommon clearness of statement*.
2. The narrative is divided into *SIX DISTINCT PERIODS*, namely: *Discoveries, Settlements, Colonies, The Revolution, The Nation, and The Civil War and its consequences*.
3. The work is *arranged in short sentences*, so that the substance of each may be easily comprehended.
4. The *most important events* are indicated in the text by *heavy-faced letter*.
5. *Full Questions* are framed for every verse.
6. A *Pronouncing Vocabulary* is furnished in foot-notes wherever required.
7. A *Brief Synopsis* of topics is given at the close of *each section*.
8. An *Outline History* of IMPORTANT EVENTS is given at the close of *every chapter*.
9. The work is *profusely illustrated* by Maps, Charts and Plans explanatory of the text, and by carefully-drawn pictures of objects and events.

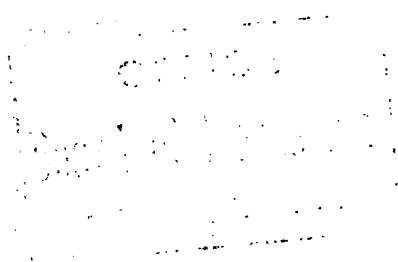
Lossing's Common School History. 883 pages. Price \$1.75. Containing the National Constitution, Declaration of Independence, Biographies of the Presidents, and Questions.

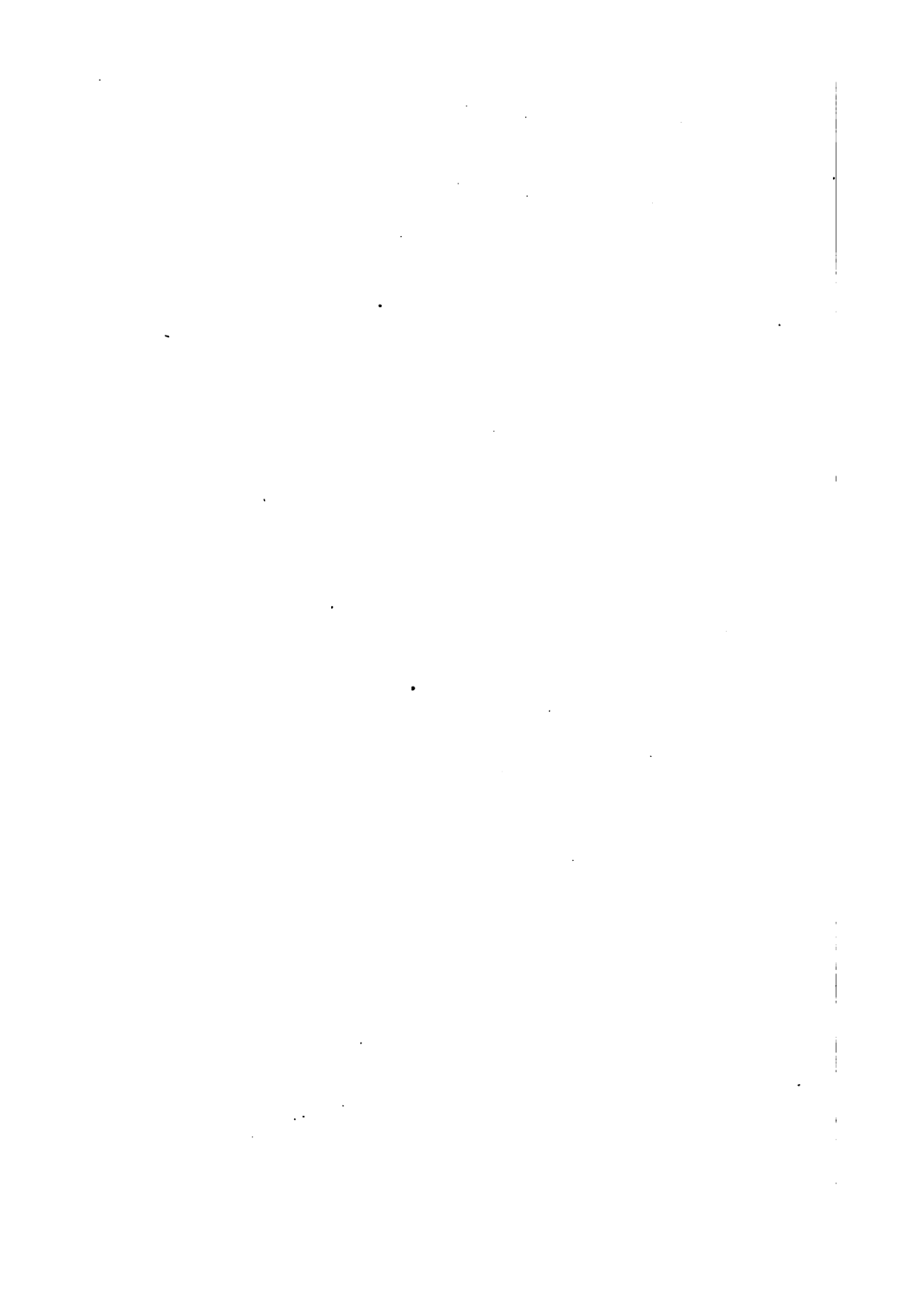
This work is arranged in six chapters, each containing the record of an important period. The First exhibits a general view of the *Aboriginal* race who occupied the continent when the Europeans came. The Second is a record of all the *Discoveries* and preparations for settlement made by individuals and governments. The Third delineates the progress of all the *Settlements* until colonial governments were formed. The Fourth tells the story of these *Colonies* from their infancy to maturity, and illustrates the continual development of democratic ideas and republican tendencies which finally resulted in a political confederation. The Fifth has a full account of the important events of the *War for Independence*; and the Sixth gives a concise *History of the Republic* from its formation to the present time.

These books are designed for different grades of pupils, and adapted to the time usually allowed for the study of this important subject. Each embraces the history of our country from its discovery to its present administration. The entire series is characterized by chasteness and clearness of style, accuracy of statement, beauty of typography, and fullness of illustration. The author has spent the greater part of his life in collecting materials for, and in writing history, and his ability and reputation are a sufficient guarantee that the work has been thoroughly done, and a series of histories produced that will be invaluable in training and educating the youth of our country.



Office Sec. Bd of Education
Newark, N.J.





THE
6
ELEMENTS
OF
ARITHMETIC,
FOR
INTERMEDIATE, GRAMMAR, AND COMMON SCHOOLS;

IN WHICH
THE ANALYTICAL PROCESSES KNOWN AS MENTAL ARITHMETIC ARE ASSIMILATED
AND INCORPORATED WITH THE MORE MECHANICAL AND FORMAL PRO-
CESSES CALLED WRITTEN ARITHMETIC, THUS AFFORDING IN
ONE BOOK A SUFFICIENT AMOUNT OF THEORETICAL
AND PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC FOR A GOOD
ENGLISH EDUCATION.

By EDWARD OLNEY,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS IN THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, AND AUTHOR
OF A SERIES OF MATHEMATICAL TEXT-BOOKS.

NEW YORK:
SHELDON & COMPANY,
1875.

Educ T 118.75.645

OLNEY'S MATHEMATICAL SERIES

EMBRACES THE FOLLOWING BOOKS.

Primary Arithmetic,
Elements of Arithmetic,
Teacher's Hand-Book of
Arithmetical Exercises,
(In Press.)
Science of Arithmetic,
(In Press.)

Send for full Circular of Olney's Arithmetics.

Introduction to Algebra,
Complete School Algebra,
Key to Complete School Algebra,
University Algebra,
Key to University Algebra,
Test Examples in Algebra,
Elements of Geometry,
(Separate.)
Elements of Trigonometry,
(Separate.)

Introduction to Geometry, Part I,
(Bound separate.)
Elements of Geometry and Trigonometry,
(Bound in one Vol.)
Geometry and Trigonometry,
(University Edition.)
General Geometry and Calculus.

Copyright, 1875, SHELDON & Co.

Electrotyped by SMITH & McDOUGAL, 82 Beckman St., N. Y.

MARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
FROM THE GIFT OF
CHARLES HEWITT TURBIDEN
MAR 5 1926

P R E F A C E .

FELLOW TEACHERS, can we not contrive to teach Arithmetic so as to leave some time in our Public School course for something else? Do we need *Two Species* of Arithmetic? Is it absolutely necessary that pupils go through from four to six different volumes to obtain a respectable knowledge of this subject? If we must continue to take one-third of the time spent in school, for eight or ten years, to teach the Arithmetic which is necessary to a good English Education, my attempt in preparing this volume is futile, and you need read no further. But, if you agree with me, that after a child has learned to count and knows the elementary combinations of the digits, *i. e.*, the Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, and Division Tables, he can learn all the Arithmetic, of all kinds, mental, written, theoretical, practical, philosophical, commercial, etc., etc., that is necessary to a good common school education, or that is consistent with a well-balanced course, by pursuing Arithmetic as one of his studies for *Three Years*, then please examine the following pages.

In Graded Schools this book will follow the Author's Primary; but it is so constructed that it may be used alone with entire satisfaction in our rural or district schools, where but a single book is practicable. It contains all the Arithmetical topics which can properly or profitably be included in a common school course. (See "Contents.")

There is no important process of analysis usually given in our *Mental Arithmetics*, which is not to be found in this treatise, but not in detached places. The analytical methods of our old mental arithmetics have been assimilated and made the foundation of the more mechanical and formal methods which have been called *Written, or Practical Arithmetic*.

The plan of the book recognizes the growth in mental power which ought to be presumable in the three years during which this subject will constitute one of the pupil's studies in school. There

are *Three Stages* of mental development which we do well to mark in our elementary teaching :

1. *The earliest stage*,—in which the faculties chiefly exercised are observation (perception), and memory. At this stage the pupil is not competent to formulate thought, nor to derive benefit from abstract, formal statements of principles, definitions, or processes.

2. *An intermediate stage*,—in which the reasoning faculties (abstraction, judgment) are coming into prominence. At this stage the pupil needs to be shown the truth so that he has a clear perception of it, *before* he is presented with a formal, abstract statement. But the work is not concluded until he can state the truth (definition, principle, proposition, rule) intelligently, in good language, and in general (abstract) terms.

3. *The ultimate stage*,—or that in which the mental powers are so matured and trained that one is competent to receive truth from the general, abstract, or formal statement of it. At this stage, definitions, principles, propositions, and statements of processes may be given *first*, and illustrated, demonstrated, or applied afterward.

The period covered by the study of this book is presumed to be the second, and an entrance upon the third. Hence, in the first part, all definitions, principles, and rules *follow* an inductive process of which they are a condensed statement. At first, no more formal demonstrations are given than are included in these inductions (see Fundamental Rules). But, as we proceed, the inductions are less extended, and the formal demonstrations are more relied upon (see Common Fractions); until, finally, the inductions are dropped entirely (see Denominate Numbers, *et seq.*), and the formal statement is made at the outset and followed by the appropriate illustration, application, or demonstration.

Again, at first, the pupil is not presumed to be capable of *making definitions, or rules*; but, as he proceeds, he is occasionally required to write the rule for himself (in subordinate cases first), and, finally, to write both rule and demonstration in due form, after the subject has been fully developed (see pp. 139, 143, 152, 221, 294). And still again, some subjects are treated exclusively upon the analytical method used in our mental arithmetics, without any allusions whatever to formal rules and demonstrations (see pp. 240–244, 271–275, 275–278). Thus that variety of discipline is secured which is indispensable to good training.

Few rules, and these of a comprehensive, practical character, is a

motto which has been closely adhered to. (See Common Fractions, Denominate Numbers, Business Rules, etc.)

While the book furnishes an unusually-large number of exercises, for both oral and written work, a *Teacher's Hand-Book of Arithmetical Exercises* will accompany it, which will be found to furnish abundant exercises for mental (oral) and written drill in the class-room, as well as afford means from which the teacher can draw in extending the several topics, when he has classes which make this desirable.

It is the Author's opinion that as many *answers* are given in the text as are compatible with the best results in teaching; nevertheless, the book can be had with the remaining answers in an Appendix.

As this book does not assume to be a philosophical, scientific treatise, no attempt is made at *Synoptical Analyses*. These must be based upon a philosophical treatment, or be caricatures. Yet, notwithstanding this *practical* character of the work, it will be found that the several subjects presented are thoroughly analyzed, and that no principle or process is given but what is accompanied with a thoroughly logical exposition. The same principle which has given form to other members of this series will be found to have moulded this; viz., that *it is of far more importance that a pupil be trained to think, than that he become simply expert in solving problems.*

A specimen *Teacher's Analysis* will be found on the next page. It is given as an illustration of what the Teacher needs to fix in his mind, as a basis for questioning the class, or for teaching the subject. It is not deemed necessary to extend this further than through one chapter, since the several steps in the development of any subject can be readily observed from the text itself.

Thus have I attempted to put in compact form a thoroughly practical and at the same time a logical exposition of the elements of Arithmetic, in the full belief that by such a treatment a better knowledge of Arithmetic can be attained, in much less time, and at less cost for books, than has been done by the methods which have prevailed for years past. Whether I have been successful or not, the judgment of my fellow-teachers, and the test of the class-room must determine: to these I hopefully commend the book.

EDWARD OLNEY.

ANN ARBOR, June 1, 1875.

TEACHER'S ANALYSIS.

SUBJECT OF CHAPTER.—Fundamental Principles and Rules.

SECTION I.—Reading numbers is taught in *Four Steps*.

FIRST STEP. What numbers and figures are.

SECOND STEP. How numbers are grouped.

THIRD STEP. To read numbers represented by two or three figures each.

FOURTH STEP. To read numbers represented by more than three figures each.

SECTION II.—Writing numbers is taught in *Three Steps*.

FIRST STEP. To write any number less than 10.

SECOND STEP. To write any number less than 1000.

THIRD STEP. To write any number whatever.

SECTION III.—Addition is taught in *Six Steps*.

FIRST STEP. To add a number not exceeding 9 to a greater or equal number not exceeding 9.

SECOND STEP. To add a number not exceeding 9 to another less than itself.

THIRD STEP. To memorize the Addition Table.

FOURTH STEP. To add a number represented by one figure to one represented by two figures.

FIFTH STEP. To add a column of figures.

SIXTH STEP. To add numbers represented by several figures each.

SECTION IV.—Subtraction is taught in *Three Steps*.

FIRST STEP. To ascertain the remainder when any number represented by one figure is taken from one not less than itself, but less than itself + 10.

SECOND STEP. When minuend and subtrahend are each represented by several figures, and no figure in the subtrahend exceeds the figure in the same order in the minuend.

THIRD STEP. When there are figures in the subtrahend which exceed those of the like orders in the minuend.

SECTION V.—Multiplication is taught in *Six Steps*.

FIRST STEP. To ascertain the product when any number not greater than 12 is multiplied by any number not greater than itself.

SECOND STEP. To ascertain the product when any number not greater than 12 is multiplied by any number greater than itself, but less than 12.

THIRD STEP. Three Principles on which the general problem is based.

FOURTH STEP. When multiplicand has several figures, and multiplier but one.

FIFTH STEP. When the factors are represented by several figures each.

SIXTH STEP. When there are 0's at the right of both factors.

SECTION VI.—Division is taught in *Seven Steps*.

FIRST STEP. Definitions and how to make the Division Table.

SECOND STEP. Two fundamental principles.

THIRD STEP. Short Division.

FOURTH STEP. To find how many times a large divisor is contained in a number less than 10 times itself.

FIFTH STEP. Long Division.

SIXTH STEP. To divide by 10, 100, 1000, etc.

SEVENTH STEP. To divide by a composite number.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES AND RULES.

	PAGES
SECTION I.—Reading Numbers.....	1- 14
SECTION II.—Writing Numbers.....	15- 22
SECTION III.—The Roman Notation.....	22- 25
SECTION IV.—Addition.....	25- 44
SECTION V.—Subtraction.....	45- 59
SECTION VI.—Multiplication.....	60- 82
SECTION VII.—Division.....	83-114

CHAPTER II.

COMMON FRACTIONS.

SECTION I.—Definitions and Fundamental Principles.....	115-123
SECTION II.—Reduction.....	123-134
SECTION III.—Addition and Subtraction.....	135-138
SECTION IV.—Multiplication.....	138-145
SECTION V.—Division.....	146-165

CHAPTER III.

DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

SECTION I.—Definitions and Reading and Writing Decimals.....	166-172
SECTION II.—Reductions.....	172-176
SECTION III.—Addition and Subtraction.....	176-180
SECTION IV.—Multiplication and Division.....	180-191

CHAPTER IV.

DENOMINATE NUMBERS.

	PAGES
SECTION I.—Tables.....	192-224
SECTION II.—Reduction.....	224-230
SECTION III.—Addition.....	230-232
SECTION IV.—Subtraction.....	233-237
SECTION V.—Multiplication.....	237-238
SECTION VI.—Division.....	238-240
SECTION VII.—Two Practical Expedients.....	240-244

CHAPTER V.

BUSINESS RULES.

SECTION I.—Percentage.....	245-252
SECTION II.—Interest.....	252-266
SECTION III.—Discount.....	267-271
SECTION IV.—Insurance and Taxes.....	271-275
SECTION V.—General Problems.....	275-278

CHAPTER VI.

Ratio and Proportion.....	279-285
---------------------------	---------

CHAPTER VII.

Powers and Roots.....	286-299
-----------------------	---------

CHAPTER VIII.

Unclassified Examples.....	300-305
The Metric System.....	305-307
Value of Foreign Coins (Table).....	308

CHAPTER I.

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES AND RULES.



SECTION I.

READING NUMBERS.

FIRST STEP.

What Numbers and Figures are.

1. How many ones are there in three ?
2. How many units are there in three ?
3. How many ones are there in eight ? How many units ?
4. How many ones are there in six ? How many units ?
5. How many units are there in ten ?
6. Ask the last question without using the word units.

-
1. **A Unit** is one.
-



1. How many blocks are there in the picture?
 2. What number of blocks are there in the picture?
 3. How many blocks has the girl?
 4. What number of blocks has the girl?
 5. What number of blocks has the boy?
 6. Ask this question without using the word number.
 7. How many blocks has the teacher?
 8. Ask the last question and use the word number.
 9. What number of girls are there in the picture?
 10. Ask this question without using the word number.
 - 2. Number** is an answer to the question, How many?
- A unit, or any collection of units, is a number.
11. Is six a number? Why?
- Answer.* Six is a number because it is an answer to the question, How many?
12. Is fifteen a number? Why? Is one a number? Why?
-
- 3. Figures** are characters used to represent numbers. There are ten figures, viz.,

0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

4. The last nine of these figures are called **Digits**, and the first, 0, is called **Zero**, or *Cipher*.

5. The name of any digit, and the number of units which it represents are the same: thus, 1 is called *one* and represents *one*; 2 is called *two* and represents *two*; 3 is called *three* and represents *three*, etc.

6. **The Value** of a figure is the number which it represents.

Ex. What is the value of 8? Of 6? Of 1? Of 7?

7. **Zero**, 0, is an auxiliary* character, and in itself has no value. When it stands alone it signifies *naught*, or *nothing*; that is, no number.

The digits are often called *Significant Figures*, because they signify something, that is, some number, when standing alone.

To Read a Number represented by a Single Figure.

8. **Rule.**†—*Simply pronounce the name of the figure.*

Reason.—The reason for this rule is that the names of the figures and the numbers which they represent are the same (5).

Ex. Give the names and the values of the following: 7, 1, 2, 0, 6, 0, 4, 0, 5, 9, 0, 7, 3, 2, 8, 0, 6, 7, 8, 9.

For a proper illustration of the following lesson 1000 *counters* will be needed. These can be cut from any bright-colored card-board, and should be about half an inch in diameter. Buttons will answer. Splints may also be used.

* Auxiliary means helping. The character 0 is called an auxiliary character because it *helps* the digits in representing certain other numbers, as 10, 100, 80, 205, etc.

† The teacher should explain what is meant by a *Rule*. It is not thought advisable to give a formal definition at this point.

SECOND STEP.

How Numbers are Grouped.

1. Here are three children putting up counters in packages. The girl at the right is Mary. She is putting them up in packages, as the doctor puts up powders. She puts up ten counters in each package.

The boy, George, puts up larger packages. He puts ten of Mary's packages in one of his. See what a pile he has at his right.

The other girl is Jane. She is putting up George's packages into bundles, with ten of George's packages in each of hers. What large packages Jane makes!

2. How many counters are there in one of Mary's packages? What, then, are Mary's packages? *Answer*, Tens.

3. How many *tens* are there in one of George's packages?

How many single counters are there in one of George's packages?

What, then, are George's packages? *Answer*, Hundreds.

4. How many packages of hundreds are there in one of Jane's packages? We call ten hundreds a *thousand*.

What, then, are Jane's packages?

5. How many units * make *one ten*?

6. How many tens make *one hundred*?

7. How many hundreds make *one thousand*?

8. How many hundreds are there in a thousand?

9. How many tens are there in a hundred?

10. How many units are there in a ten?

9. Numbers are grouped into tens, and this way of grouping them is called the *Decimal System*.

Decimal means by tens; so that *Decimal System* means a system by tens.

Principle.

10. *When figures are written side by side, like the letters of a word, and without any other marks, the right-hand figure represents UNITS, the next one TENS, and the next HUNDREDS.*

1. In 485 which figure represents units?

Which figure represents tens?

Which figure represents hundreds?

2. In 485 which figure represents the packages of counters which George puts up? What are these?

Which figure represents the packages which Mary puts up? What are these?

Which figure represents single counters?

* It will be best to confine the use of the word units to its primary signification. To introduce the idea of units of different orders will only confuse.

3. In 728 which figure represents hundreds? How many hundreds does it represent?

Which figure represents tens? How many tens?

Which figure represents units? How many units?

4. Name the hundreds, tens, and units represented in 467. This is done thus: 4 hundreds, 6 tens, and 7 units.

5. Name the hundreds, tens, and units in 582. In 741. In 777. In 981. In 222. In 111. In 342.

THIRD STEP.

Reading Numbers represented by Two or Three Figures.

1. How many units, and how many tens are represented by 11?

So 11 is ten and one more, or *ten and one left*. We call it *eleven*, which means *one left*; that is, one left after ten.

2. How many units and how many tens are 12?

So 12 is ten and 2 more, or *ten and two left*. We call it *twelve*, which means *two left*; that is, 2 left after ten.

3. How many units, and how many tens are 13?

We call 13 *thirteen*; which means 3 and ten, *thir* being a contraction for three, and *teen* meaning ten.

4. How many units, and how many tens are 14?

We call 14 *fourteen*, that is, *four and ten*.

5. How many units, and how many tens are 15?

We call 15 *fifteen*, the *fif* being a contraction for *five*, and the *teen* meaning *ten*.

6. How many units, and how many tens are represented by each of the following—16, 17, 18, 19?

To Read a Number represented by two Figures when the left hand figure is 1.

11. Rule.—*If represented thus, 10, read TEN, since one in the second place means one ten (10).*

If represented thus, 11, read ELEVEN.

If represented thus, 12, read TWELVE.

In all other cases pronounce the number in units place first and then say TEEN—a contraction for ten ; observing to contract three to THIR, five to FIF, and eight to EIGH.

7. Read the following, telling what the word for the number means :

13, 17, 16, 11, 15, 14, 12, 10, 18, 19.

8. In reading the numbers from 10 to 19, which do you name first, the tens or the units ?

1. How many tens, and how many units are represented by 20 ? *Answer, Two tens and no units. So 20 means 2 tens.*

2. How many tens, and how many units does 30 represent ? Then how many does 30 represent ?

3. Instead of reading 20 *two tens*, as we might, we read it *twenty*, the *twen* meaning *two*, and the *ty*, tens. So 30 is read *thirty*. What does the *thir* mean ? What the *ty* ?

4. Tell how we read each of the following, and what the words mean : 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90.

1. How many tens and how many units are represented by 23 ? What are two tens called ?

Then 23 is twenty (or two tens) and three ; leaving out the *and*, we read it twenty-three.

2. What is 6 tens called ? How many tens, and how many units are represented by 65 ? How, then, is 65 read ?

3. Read as above, 54, 73, 82, 48, 71, 32, 23, 56, 65, 33, 55, 91, 98.

To Read a Number represented by two Figures when the left hand figure is any other than 1.

12. Rule.—*Pronounce the number of tens first, contracting the word TENS to TY, TWO to TWEN, THREE to THIR, FOUR to FOR, FIVE to FIF, and EIGHT to EIGH; then pronounce the number of units.*

4. Read the following:

36	78	80	43	73	57
43	64	61	40	37	62
41	31	16	33	84	70
21	71	81	11	87	66
19	17	88	22	96	15
13	50	99	25	79	51
26	13	77	28	85	24

1. In 576 what does the 5 represent?

What do the other two figures taken together represent? Then how do we read 576?

Answer, Five hundred seventy-six.

2. In 834 what does the 8 represent? What the 34?

Read 834.

3. Read the following:

235	821	343	111	279
482	763	988	644	927
576	222	888	446	792

4. In 700 how many hundreds are represented? How many tens? How many units?

If there are no tens nor units represented in 700, and there are 7 hundreds, how will you read it?

5. Read 200, 500, 800, 100, 600, 300, 400, 900.

6. In 503 how many hundreds are represented? How many tens? How many units? Then how is 503 read?

Answer, Five hundred three.

To Read a Number represented by Three Figures.

13. Rule.—*Pronounce the number of hundreds first, and then read the other two figures as directed in the preceding rules.*

[The only reason for the last three rules is custom.]

7. Read 708, 604, 303, 101, 105, 107, 109, 408, 404, 802, 801, 703, 602, 808, 609, 708, 906, 507.

8. In 420 how many hundreds are represented? How many tens? How many units? What do we call two tens? Hence 420 is read 4 hundred 20.

Read 420. Thus, four hundred twenty.

9. Read 530, 640, 760, 990, 810, 960, 870, 440, 110, 250, 340, 820, 910, 750.

14. The groups of ten each into which numbers are collected are called **ORDERS**.

We have now become acquainted with *Units Order*, *Tens Order*, and *Hundreds Order*, and have seen that ten hundreds make a thousand, which is the next higher order.

Ex. In 6827 what order is 7 in? What 2? What 8? What 6?

In the picture on page 4, what order do Jane's packages illustrate? What George's? What Mary's? What the single counters before they are put into packages?

Written.

Read.

326

Three hundred twenty-six.

405

Four hundred five.

530

Five hundred thirty.

891

Eight hundred ninety-one.

FOURTH STEP.

Reading Numbers represented by more than Three Figures.

15. When we wish to read a number represented by a large number of figures, as 764312895, we first point the figures off into sets by putting a comma between the third and fourth, sixth and seventh, etc., that is, after every third figure from the right.

1. Point off 764312895 for reading.
2. Point off 30265420756.
3. Point off 2055101.

16. Each set of figures thus pointed off is called a PERIOD. Each period, except the one at the left, must have three figures in it. The left-hand period may have one, two, or three figures in it.

4. Point off the following :

5124675	23456	8200156478
48517263	508427	34811225605
201564	3261	1156400002508

The second of these is pointed off thus: 48,517,263.

17. The second period from the right is called *Thousands Period*; the next, or third from the right, is called *Millions Period*; the next, or the fourth from the right, is called *Billions Period*.*

1. What is the thousands period in 467312895?

Answer, 312.

What is the millions period? *Answer, 467.*

* The successive periods beyond billions are trillions, quadrillions, quintillions, sextillions, septillions, and octillions, etc.

2. What is the billions period in 24876403287?

Answer, 24.

3. What is the thousands period in the last number?
What the millions?

4. Point off 53212671. What is the number which stands in millions period? What in thousands period?

5. Point off 3412756, and then name in order the number standing in each period, beginning at the left.

When pointed off, this is 3,412,756.

Hence we read 3 million, 412 thousand, 756.

6. Point off and read 245642.

When pointed off, this is 245,642.

Hence it is read 245 thousand, 642.

7. Point off and read 50300806.

This is read 50 million, 300 thousand, 806.

8. Point off and read the following numbers:

348256	12350246710	452506481835
2957643	881100604	2648300500
54203	18203700	30825605100

The first is pointed thus: 348,256; and read three hundred forty-eight thousand, two hundred fifty-six.

The last is pointed thus: 30,825,605,100; and read thirty billion, eight hundred twenty-five million, six hundred five thousand, one hundred.

9. Read 2070582. What are the figures in thousands period? *Answer, 070.* How much does 070 represent? How many units? How many tens? How many hundreds? When these three figures, 070, stand alone and in this order, what more do they represent than 70?

If 070 is only 70, might we not omit the 0 before the 7 in the number 2070582 without altering the value? Why not? Read 270582. Read 2070582. Are they the same?

To Read a Number represented by more than Three Figures.

18. Rule.—*First separate the number into periods, by placing a comma before every third figure from the right. Then, beginning at the left, read the number in each period in succession according to the rule for reading a number represented by three figures, and after the number represented in any period, pronounce the name of that period. Pass over periods filled by zeros in silence.*

Examples for Practice.

Point off and read the following:

21050707	505050	700000	3003000001
283004005	5050505	1500000	5000011006
100001004	102000	1010001	2000140510
60016002	40030001	600038	5099800070
2000200	5010210	2000004	6000000112
50034	53457	1111111	50000000
4785	8888888	223344	4260000
124080	30608	4375682	4008000
340077	400000	370000	70060080
3000010	7200000	20009	600000008

The last is pointed off thus: 600,000,008; and read six hundred million, eight.

19. Numeration is naming the orders of the figures in a number for the purpose of reading it.*

The following table will show the names of the orders and of the periods at a glance:

* It will be observed that we have taught how to read numbers without the use of the old process of "numerating." Nevertheless, it is important for the pupil to get this view of the relations of the periods and orders,

NUMERATION TABLE.

Billions.			Millions.			Thousands.			Units.			Names of the PERIODS.
8	5	3,	4	2	6,	5	7	4,	3	1	9	
Hundreds of Billions Tens of Billions Billions			Hundreds of Millions Tens of Millions Millions			Hundreds of Thousands Tens of Thousands Thousands			Hundreds Tens Units			Names of the ORDERS.
NUMBER.												

1. Numerate, that is, name the orders in 72156437851, beginning at the right.

2. Numerate the following :

421561304 142345685087

31020567 32564875190

3. How many units make a ten ?

4. How many tens make a hundred ?

5. How many hundreds make a thousand ?

6. How many thousands make a tens-of-thousands ?

7. How many tens-of-thousands make a hundreds-of-thousands ?

8. Ten hundreds of thousands make a million. What does a thousand thousand make ? What is a thousand ? What is the difference between ten hundreds and a thousand ?

Principle.

20. *In the Decimal System 10 of any order always makes one of the next higher order, and a thousand of any period always makes one of the next higher period.*

9. How many millions make a billion ?

10. How many billions make a tens-of-billions ?

11. How many tens-of-billions make a hundreds-of-billions ?

21. Two very important practical observations are to be made in closing this section.

1. *Any number of figures at the right may be read as so many units.*

2. *Any number of figures at the left may be read as so many of the lowest order of those figures.*

Thus in 2536: 1. We may consider the 3 and 6 as representing 36 units; for 3 tens and 6 units are 36 units. In like manner, the 5, 3, and 6 may be considered as 536 units, since 5 hundreds, 3 tens, and 6 units make 536 units. 2. The 25 may be considered as 25 hundreds, for 2 thousands and 5 hundreds make 25 hundreds. So also the 253 may be regarded as so many *tens*, since 2 thousands, 5 hundreds, and 3 tens make 253 tens.

Ex. Explain in this manner the various ways in which the following may be read :

348, 4285, 785401, 600820.

[The teacher cannot be too careful to see that these ideas are clearly perceived and firmly fixed. They are at the foundation of most of the operations in the fundamental rules.]

SECTION II.

WRITING NUMBERS.

FIRST STEP.

To Write any Number less than 10.

1. What are the names of the figures which we use in writing numbers?
2. How many does 1 signify? 2? 3? 4? 5? 6? 7? 8? 9?
3. Using figures, write one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine.

To Write in Figures any Number less than Ten.

22. Rule.—*Simply write the figure of the same name as the number.*

4. Write seven, nine, six, four, and two in figures.

SECOND STEP.

To Write any Number less than 1000.

1. How many tens in fifteen? How many units?
In writing numbers in figures, in what place are tens written? In what place are units written?
Write fifteen in figures.
2. How many tens in eighteen? How many units?
Write eighteen in figures.
3. In order to write seventeen, what two things must be noticed first? *Answer,* How many tens there are, and how many units.

What other things are to be noticed? *Answer*, In what place tens are written, and in what place units.

4. Write in figures thirteen, fourteen, nineteen.

5. How many tens in eleven? How many units?

What is to be written in tens place? What in units?

Write eleven in figures.

6. Let the pupil ask the same questions about twelve as are asked about eleven in the last example, and answer them. Write twelve in figures.

7. How many tens in ten? How many units besides? What then is to be written in the second order? What in the first (right hand) order? Write ten in figures.

8. How many tens in twenty-six? How many units besides?

What is to be written in tens order? What in units order?

Write twenty-six in figures.

9. Ask the same questions about fifty-seven as are asked about twenty-six in the last example, and answer them. Then write fifty-seven in figures.

10. Ask the same questions as above about each of the following, and having answered them, write the numbers in figures:

forty-eight,	eighty-two,	seventy-four,
sixty-three,	thirty-one,	seventy-seven,
ninety-seven,	fifty-five,	forty-four.

11. How many tens in sixty? How many units besides?

What figure, then, shall be written in tens order?

What in units?

If we should write 6 in tens order, and any other figure

than 0 in units order, would the two figures represent just sixty, or would they represent more than sixty?

12. Write in figures seventy, ninety, fifty, eighty, forty, twenty.

13. In five hundred thirty-four how many hundreds are there?

How many tens? How many units?

In which place are hundreds written?

Write five hundred thirty-four in figures.

14. Ask the same questions as in the last, about each of the following numbers, and having answered them, write each number in figures:

four hundred thirty-five,
seven hundred twenty-eight,
three hundred sixty-two,
one hundred thirty-four,
two hundred twenty,
nine hundred forty-one,
seven hundred seventy-seven,
one hundred eleven,
five hundred fourteen,
eight hundred thirteen,
two hundred twelve,
three hundred thirty,
seven hundred seventeen.

15. In six hundred seven, how many hundreds? How many tens? How many units? In writing this number in figures, which order will have a 0 in it? Write the number.

16. Write in figures the following, first asking and answering such questions as above:

four hundred seven,
six hundred twenty,
eight hundred one,
three hundred thirty,
one hundred seven,
one hundred ten,
five hundred fifty-five.

17. In seven hundred, how many hundreds? How many tens and units besides? How many orders will be filled with zeros? Write seven hundred in figures.

18. Write in figures six hundred, three hundred, one hundred, five hundred, nine hundred.

23. This method of writing numbers in figures is often called the **ARABIC NOTATION**, and the ten figures used are called *Arabic Characters*.

[This is because these figures were introduced into Europe by the Moors, or Arabs, and were then thought to have been invented by the Arabs. It is now known that they came from farther East, perhaps from Thibet.]

To Write in the Arabic Notation any Number less than One Thousand, i. e., One represented by Three or Less Figures.

24. Rule.—*First consider what is the highest order to be represented, and write the figure representing the required number of this order. Then consider how many are to be represented of each of the lower orders, and write the figures representing each of these at the right, tens occupying the first place at the right of hundreds, and units the next, or right-hand place. When the number lacks any order lower than the highest, such place is to be filled with a 0.*

Examples for Practice.

1. Write all the numbers from one to two hundred.
2. Write the following :
 three hundred fifty-six,
 two hundred twenty-two,
 seven hundred ninety,
 seven hundred nine,
 seven hundred ninety-nine,
 six hundred,
 six hundred five,
 six hundred fifty,
 six hundred fifty-four,
 eight hundred eighteen,
 nine hundred sixteen.
3. Write all the numbers from four hundred to six hundred.
4. Write all the numbers from three hundred twenty-six to five hundred forty-two.

THIRD STEP.

To Write any Number whatever.

1. In seven hundred thirty-five million, four hundred ninety-two thousand, two hundred thirty-six, how many periods are there? What are their names?

How many millions are there? Write in figures the number of millions.

How many thousands are there? Write in figures the number of thousands, placing it at the right of millions.

How many are now left of the number to be represented? Write this at the right of thousands.

Thus we have 735,492,236. Read this number.

2. In seventy-two thousand five hundred twenty-eight, how many periods are there? What are their names?

How many are there in thousands period?

How many are there in units period?

Write the number of thousands.

At the right of the thousands write the number required in units period.

To Write in the Arabic Notation any Number whatever.*

25. Rule.—*Note the highest period mentioned in the number, and write the number required in this period according to (24). Then note the next lower period mentioned, and write in like manner the number specified in it. Thus continue the operation till the entire number is written, observing to fill with zeros any periods or orders which would otherwise be vacant.*

Examples for Practice.

1. Write twenty-three million, four hundred fifty-six thousand, five hundred thirty-nine.
2. Write forty-five thousand, seven hundred sixty.
3. Write seventeen billion, one hundred eighty-one million, five hundred sixty-two thousand, two hundred seventy-eight.
4. Write four thousand, one hundred four.
5. Write seventy-five thousand, seventy-five.

* When the word number is thus used, a whole number is usually implied. The pupil will get no other idea from it at this stage of his progress.

6. Write six hundred five thousand, one hundred twenty-three.

7. Write eight hundred seventy-two thousand, five hundred twelve.

8. Write nine million, seven hundred sixty-five thousand, four hundred thirty-two.

9. Write three hundred forty million, forty-three thousand, five hundred sixty-seven.

10. Write three hundred seventy-four billion, four hundred thirty-eight million, eight hundred sixty-two thousand, eight hundred forty-seven.

11. Write seventy-two million, eighty-three thousand, twenty-seven.

12. Write seventeen thousand, seventeen hundred seventeen.

13. Write 2 hundred 89 million, 1 thousand.

14. Write one million, one thousand, one.

15. Write ten million, ten thousand, ten.

16. Write one hundred sixty-seven thousand, nine hundred thirty-eight.

17. Write ten billion.

18. Write 4 hundred 69 billion, 9 hundred 31 million, 7 hundred seventy-seven.

19. Write nine hundred ninety-nine million, nine hundred ninety-nine thousand, nine hundred ninety-nine.

20. Write one hundred two billion, two hundred thousand, seven.

21. Write 3 hundred forty-seven million, 5 hundred twenty-one thousand, 8 hundred ninety-six.

22. Write 10 billion, 2 hundred 47 million, 327.

23. Write 3 hundred 4 thousand, 26.

24. Write 504 billion, 627 million, 17 thousand, 2.

25. Write 12 million, 8 thousand, six.
26. Write two hundred sixty-one billion, five hundred seventy-eight million, nine hundred thirteen thousand, one hundred twelve.
27. Write ten million, ten.
28. Write 1 million, 1 thousand, 1 hundred 1.
29. Write twenty-two million, two hundred twenty-two thousand, two hundred twenty-two.
30. Write 1 hundred 1 thousand, 2 hundred 2.
-

SECTION III.

*THE ROMAN NOTATION.**

26. Dates, numbers of sections and chapters, and of the pages of an introduction to a book, are often represented by the seven letters

I, V, X, L, C, D, M.

27. When used to represent numbers, the values of these letters are as follows:

I, *one*; V, *five*; X, *ten*; L, *fifty*; C, *one hundred*; D, *five hundred*; and M, *one thousand*.

28. This method of representing numbers is called the ROMAN NOTATION.

To Read a Number represented by the Roman Notation.

29. **Rule.**—*Add the values of the letters, observing that when a letter is followed by one of greater value*

* This section is placed here in deference to custom. It should be omitted by pupils unacquainted with addition and subtraction until they have studied those subjects.

than itself, the difference between these two is to be taken in making up the same.

Examples for Practice.

1. Read XXVIII.

Suggestion. X is 10; V, 5; and I, 1. Then adding the values of *all* the letters, we have 28. Hence XXVIII is 28.

2. Read XIX.

Suggestion.—Here the I before X diminishes the value of the latter making IX *nine*. Hence XIX is 10 and 9, or 19. X, 10.

3. Read MDCCXLVIII.

Suggestion.—Here we have 1000, 500, 100, 100, 40 (the XL is 40), 5, 1, 1, and 1. Adding these, there results 1748.

30. By observing what *orders* are represented, we can read such expressions at sight.

4. Read MMDCCCLXXVII.

Suggestion.—Here the two M's represent *thousands*; D and the three C's, *hundreds*; L and the two X's, *tens*; V and the two I's, *units*. Hence we read 2 thousand, 8 hundred seventy-seven.

5. Read the following:

I.	MDCCCLXXV.	XIV.
IV.	MMCCXXII.	XXIX.
LX.	CXL.	XXXIV.
VIII.	MCCVIII.	XLVIII.
XX.	XLV.	CCLXXI.
XL.	MDCXXVII.	MMCLVIII.
XXX.	MCDXCH.	MDCCCXL.
LXXX.	IV.	MDCXX.
CH.	V.	III.
VII.	XIX.	L.

VIII.	XXXVIII.	LII.
IX.	XI.	CCCXLIX.
DVI.	MMMDCCLXXXI.	XXXIX.

To Write any Number less than Four Thousand, in the Roman Notation.

31. Rule.—I. *Write the letter of highest value which does not exceed the number to be written. Repeat this letter as many times as possible without exceeding the number.*

II. *Observe how much remains to be represented, and treat it in the same manner, annexing these letters to the former. Continue this process till the entire number is represented.*

Observing that

IV	is written instead of IIII for four,
IX	“ “ VIII for nine,
XL	“ “ XXXX for forty,
XC	“ “ LXXXX for ninety,
CD	“ “ CCCC for four hundred,
CM	“ “ DCCCC for nine hundred;

that is, no letter is written four times in succession.

Examples for Practice.

1. Write 327 in the Roman Notation.

Suggestion. C represents the highest value lower than 327, and can be written three times, thus CCC, which is 300. There now remains 27 to be represented. X is the letter next lower in value, and can be written twice, thus XX, which is 20. 7 now remains, and V is the letter next lower in value, but cannot be repeated, hence we write V. There now remains 2, which is written II. Collecting the letters, we have CCCXXVII for 327.

2. Write 2738 in the Roman Notation.
3. Write 1875 in the Roman Notation.
4. Write 17, 28, 51, 123, 571, 120, 115, 731.
5. Write 949, 494, 3489, 2974, 1740, 1620, 1492, 1776.

[Note.—Observe that 4 and 9 are the only digits whose values are represented by differences.

6. Write all the numbers from 1 to 200.



SECTION IV.

ADDITION.

FIRST STEP.

To Add a Number not exceeding 9 to a greater or equal Number not exceeding 9.

1. How many oranges has the girl in the picture? How many has the boy? If the boy give the girl one of his, how many will she have then? If he then hand her another, how many will she have? If he hand her still

another, how many will she have? If finally he hand her his last orange, how many will she have?

How many oranges did the girl have at first? How many did the boy give her? How many had she then?

How many are 5 and 4 when united? How do you find out?

2. Which is the more, 5 oranges and 4 oranges, or 9 oranges?

32. The Sum of two or more numbers is the number which they make when united.

3. Find the sum of 6 and 3.

Suggestion.—The way to do this is to begin with 6 and count on

3. It is quite proper to use objects, *at first*.

4. Find the sum of 4 and 2. Of 5 and 6. Of 8 and 5.

How do we find the sum of numbers?

5. Find the sum of 9 and 4. Of 3 and 5. Of 7 and 6. Of 8 and 9.

33. The sign $+$ is called *plus*, and when placed between two numbers indicates that they are to be added.* Hence it is called the sign of addition.*

34. The sign $=$ is called the sign of equality, and signifies that what is written before it is equal to that which is written after it.

Thus $5 + 4 = 9$, is read "5 plus 4 equals 9." This means the same as "5 and 4 are nine."

6. Read the following: $6 + 3 = 9$; $5 + 2 = 7$; $8 + 4 = 12$; $3 + 1 = 4$; $7 + 3 = 10$; $1 + 1 = 2$; $9 + 8 = 17$; $6 + 6 = 12$.

* The pupil is supposed to know the meaning of these words from his study of Primary Arithmetic, or because they are words in common use; we are not yet prepared to give the formal definition of *Addition* and to distinguish it from *Counting*. (See 40.)

7. Fill the blanks in the following and read the expressions:

$4 + 7 = \text{---}$	$1 + 1 = \text{---}$	$9 + 1 = \text{---}$
$5 + 6 = \text{---}$	$2 + 8 = \text{---}$	$9 + 5 = \text{---}$
$7 + 1 = \text{---}$	$3 + 4 = \text{---}$	$8 + 6 = \text{---}$
$8 + 5 = \text{---}$	$4 + 1 = \text{---}$	$8 + 7 = \text{---}$
$7 + 4 = \text{---}$	$5 + 1 = \text{---}$	$7 + 7 = \text{---}$
$3 + 2 = \text{---}$	$5 + 2 = \text{---}$	$6 + 6 = \text{---}$

To Find the Sum of Two or more Numbers not exceeding Nine.

35. Rule.—*Begin with one of the numbers and count on the other.*

In this way fill out the following

ADDITION TABLE.

$1 + 1 = \text{---}$		
$2 + 1 = \text{---}$	$2 + 2 = \text{---}$	
$3 + 1 = \text{---}$	$3 + 2 = \text{---}$	$3 + 3 = \text{---}$
$4 + 1 = \text{---}$	$4 + 2 = \text{---}$	$4 + 3 = \text{---}$
$5 + 1 = \text{---}$	$5 + 2 = \text{---}$	$5 + 3 = \text{---}$
$6 + 1 = \text{---}$	$6 + 2 = \text{---}$	$6 + 3 = \text{---}$
$7 + 1 = \text{---}$	$7 + 2 = \text{---}$	$7 + 3 = \text{---}$
$8 + 1 = \text{---}$	$8 + 2 = \text{---}$	$8 + 3 = \text{---}$
$9 + 1 = \text{---}$	$9 + 2 = \text{---}$	$9 + 3 = \text{---}$
$4 + 4 = \text{---}$		
$5 + 4 = \text{---}$	$5 + 5 = \text{---}$	
$6 + 4 = \text{---}$	$6 + 5 = \text{---}$	$6 + 6 = \text{---}$
$7 + 4 = \text{---}$	$7 + 5 = \text{---}$	$7 + 6 = \text{---}$
$8 + 4 = \text{---}$	$8 + 5 = \text{---}$	$8 + 6 = \text{---}$
$9 + 4 = \text{---}$	$9 + 5 = \text{---}$	$9 + 6 = \text{---}$
$7 + 7 = \text{---}$		
$8 + 7 = \text{---}$	$8 + 8 = \text{---}$	
$9 + 7 = \text{---}$	$9 + 8 = \text{---}$	$9 + 9 = \text{---}$

SECOND STEP.

To Add a Number not exceeding 9 to another less than itself.

1. If the girl in the picture, page 25, should give the boy her 5 oranges, how many would the boy have? 4 and 5 more are how many?

If the boy should give the girl his oranges, how many would she have? 5 and 4 more are how many?

Which is the more, 4 and 5, or 5 and 4?

2. How many are $4 + 3$? Then how many are $3 + 4$?

3. How many are $6 + 4$? Then how many are $4 + 6$?

4. In this way fill the blanks in the following:

$$3 + 5 = \text{—}; 4 + 5 = \text{—}; 1 + 6 = \text{—}; 2 + 6 = \text{—};$$

$$3 + 6 = \text{—}; 4 + 6 = \text{—}; 5 + 6 = \text{—}; 5 + 6 = \text{—};$$

$$1 + 7 = \text{—}; 2 + 7 = \text{—}; 3 + 7 = \text{—}; 4 + 7 = \text{—};$$

$$5 + 7 = \text{—}; 6 + 7 = \text{—}; 1 + 8 = \text{—}; 2 + 8 = \text{—};$$

$$3 + 8 = \text{—}; 4 + 8 = \text{—}; 5 + 8 = \text{—}; 6 + 8 = \text{—};$$

$$7 + 8 = \text{—}; 1 + 9 = \text{—}; 2 + 9 = \text{—}; 3 + 9 = \text{—};$$

$$4 + 9 = \text{—}; 5 + 9 = \text{—}; 6 + 9 = \text{—}; 7 + 9 = \text{—};$$

$$8 + 9 = \text{—}; 6 + 9 = \text{—}; 3 + 5 = \text{—}; 1 - 4 = \text{—}.$$

THIRD STEP.

To Commit the Addition Table to Memory.

[Persistent, direct, and determined effort are necessary to this task. As long as there is any temptation to *count* instead of *add*, this work has not been well done. Have pupils repeat the table forward and backward, in concert and singly. Drill, *drill*, habitual, long continued DRILL, in adding *at sight*, is necessary. The devices suggested in the following exercises are very helpful.]

1. Commit to memory, so as to recognize *instantly*, the pairs of digits which give 0 as the units of their sum, as $1 + 9$, $2 + 8$, $3 + 7$, etc. Those which give 1 as the units,

as $2 + 9$, $3 + 8$, $4 + 7$, etc. Those which give 2. Those which give 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

This should be persisted in until the pupil can recognize the units figure of any combination, at sight—instantly. Cards filled with pairs arranged promiscuously, or similar arrangements on the black-board, afford excellent drill lessons for this purpose, the pupils being required to speak the units of each sum as fast as the teacher can point out the pairs.

2. What figure with 4 gives 2 as units? What 3? What 7? etc.

3. What figure with 7 gives 2 as units? What 5? What 9? What 6? etc.

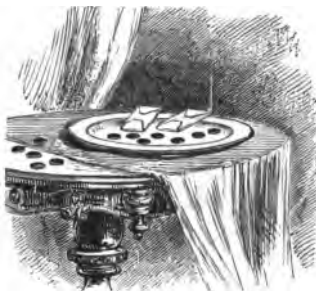
4. What figure with 2 gives 8 as units? What 1? What 7? What 5? etc.

Such drill should be continued until these combinations are perfectly familiar.

FOURTH STEP.

To Add any Number represented by One Figure to any Number represented by Two Figures.

1. How many packages of 10 counters each are there on the plate? How many single counters on the plate? How many single counters on the table? If you put all the counters together (add them), how many single counters will there be? Can you make another pack-



age of tens then? Then how many packages of tens, and how many single counters will there be?

2. Add 27 and 5.

Suggestion.—How many units* in 27? 7 units and 5 units make how many? 12 units make how many tens, and how many units? Then 27 and 5 are how many tens, and how many units?

3. If you have 4 tens packages of counters and 8 single counters, how many counters have you? If now you add 7 single counters to your stock, how many packages of tens can you make, and how many counters will you have in all?

4. Add 48 and 7.

To Add a Number represented by One Figure to one represented by Two Figures.

36. Rule.—*First add the units, and see how many tens and units they make. Then add this number of tens to the given number of tens, and observe how many tens and units there are in all.*

Examples for Practice.

1. How many are 37 and 6? 35 and 4? 39 and 7?
 2. How many are 45 and 8? 46 and 9? 48 and 3?
 3. How many are 64 and 7? 61 and 8? 67 and 6?
 4. How many are 89 and 6? 85 and 7? 84 and 9?
 5. How many are 57 and 8? 53 and 9? 56 and 8?
 6. How many are 17 and 6? 18 and 9? 19 and 7?
 7. How many are 78 and 5? 79 and 4? 74 and 7?
 8. How many are 16 and 8? 13 and 8? 13 and 6?
 9. How many are 13 and 9?
 10. How many are 23 and 7?
- How many tens and how many units?

* The only idea of units which should have been given to the pupil up to this point is that a unit is *one*; so that he will not think of tens as units in any sense.

Three tens are how many ?

11. How many are 42 and 8 ? 54 and 6 ? 13 and 7 ?

12. How many are 13 and 2 ? 12 and 7 ? 15 and 4 ?

When you add 13 and 2 does it make any more tens ?

14. Copy the following on your slates and fill the blanks without counting :

$23 + 6 = \text{---}$	$11 + 2 = \text{---}$	$20 + 2 = \text{---}$
$28 + 5 = \text{---}$	$17 + 8 = \text{---}$	$20 + 4 = \text{---}$
$45 + 5 = \text{---}$	$10 + 2 = \text{---}$	$28 + 6 = \text{---}$
$49 + 7 = \text{---}$	$18 + 5 = \text{---}$	$29 + 6 = \text{---}$
$81 + 9 = \text{---}$	$19 + 7 = \text{---}$	$38 + 7 = \text{---}$
$87 + 8 = \text{---}$	$11 + 9 = \text{---}$	$59 + 8 = \text{---}$
$87 + 9 = \text{---}$	$12 + 9 = \text{---}$	$62 + 9 = \text{---}$

FIFTH STEP.

To Add a Column of Figures.

37. A line of figures running up and down the page is called a COLUMN. Here is a column of six figures, which we will proceed to add.

1. 7 and 6 are how many? 13 and 5 are how many? 18 and 2 are how many? 20 and 4 are how many? 24 and 3 are how many?

Then how many are 7 and 6 and 5 and 2 and 4 and 3 ?

To Add a Column of Figures.

38. Rule.—*Begin at the bottom, and add the lowest figure to the next above it, and this sum to the third figure, and so continue until all are added.*

We begin at the bottom because it is customary. It really makes no difference where we begin if only we add all the numbers.

2. Add the column in the margin.

Suggestions. 2 and 5 are how many? 7 and 8 are how many? 15 and 6 are how many? 21 and 5 are how many? 26 and 4 are how many?

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 5 \\ 2 \\ \hline 30 \end{array}$$

3. Copy the following columns of large figures on your slates, and add them, writing the sum of each column right under it:

4 ⁸⁸	8 ⁸⁸	6	7	2	6	4
2 ²⁹	3 ²⁵	4	3	4	5	7
5 ²⁷	2 ²²	8	8	6	4	8
6 ²²	4 ²⁰	3	2	5	7	5
3 ¹⁶	7 ¹⁶	7	6	3	3	7
7 ¹³	3 ⁹	5	4	7	2	6
2 ⁶	5 ⁶	4	5	6	1	9
<u>4</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	8	4	<u>5</u>	3
		39	<u>3</u>	<u>1</u>	33	<u>4</u>

4. Add the following columns of large figures twice each; first add from bottom to top, and then from top to bottom, and see if the sum is the same when you add *up* as when you add *down* the column:

8 ⁵³	7	9	8	7	3	6
15 ⁷	45	9	9	8	6	4
20 ⁵	38	8	8	8	4	2
24 ⁴	33	6	7	7	5	6
27 ³	29	4	5	6	8	7
29 ²	26	5	8	6	9	5
37 ⁸	24	8	4	7	7	8
44 ⁷	16	6	6	4	8	9
<u>53</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>9</u>
		60				67

In adding columns ability to recognize *instantly* the units figure of the sum at each step is of the utmost importance. See *Third Step*. The following will suggest a class of very useful exercises. See also Author's *Primary Arithmetic*, pp. 55, 56.

2	2	2	2 etc.	4	4	4 etc.
3	13	23	23	5	15	25
8	8	8	8 etc.	7	7	7 etc.
7	17	27	37	6	16	26

1. The girl in the picture is picking up the counters which are on the table and putting them in the box. She picks them up 2 at a time.



When she picks up the first 2 and drops them in the box, she says "two," because there are two in the box. Then she picks up 2 more, and dropping them in she says "four," because there are 4 in the box. Then she picks up 2 more, and says "six" as she drops them in the box, because there are then 6 in the box.

This is called counting by twos.

- Count 100 by twos; thus, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, etc.
- Count 101 by twos, beginning with 3; thus, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, etc.
- Count 102 by 3's; thus, 3, 6, 9, 12, etc.
- Count 100 by 3's, beginning with 1; thus, 1, 4, 7, 10, 13, etc.

6. Count 101 by 3's, beginning with 2; thus, 2, 5, 8, 11, 14, etc.

7. Count 100 by 4's. Count by 4's from 1 to 101, from 2 to 102, from 3 to 103.

8. Count by 5's from 1 to 101, from 2 to 102, from 3 to 103, from 4 to 104, from 5 to 100.

9. Count by 6's from 1 to 103, from 2 to 104, from 3 to 105, from 4 to 100, from 5 to 101, from 6 to 102.

10. Count by 7's from 1 to 106, from 2 to 100, from 3 to 101, from 4 to 102, from 5 to 103, from 6 to 104, from 7 to 105.

11. Count by 8's from 1 to 105, from 2 to 106, from 3 to 107, from 4 to 100, from 5 to 101, from 6 to 102, from 7 to 103, from 8 to 104.

12. Count by 9's from 1 to 100, from 2 to 101, from 3 to 102, from 4 to 103, from 5 to 104, from 5 to 105, from 7 to 106, from 8 to 107, from 9 to 108.

[It is essential that pupils be trained to add rapidly *at sight*. Any figures which may chance to stand on the blackboard will afford drill exercises, the pupils naming the sums as the teacher points to the digits.]

SIXTH STEP.

To Add several Numbers represented by several Figures each.

1. Here are three numbers. What is the first? 234
What the second? 312
What the third? 153

How many hundreds in the first? How many 234
in the second? How many in the third? How 312
many hundreds in all? In order to remember it, we 153
will write it under the hundreds, thus 6

How many tens in the first number? How many 234
in the second? How many in the third? How 312
many in all? In order to remember it, we will 153
write it under the tens, thus 69

How many units in each of the numbers? How 234
many units in all of them taken together? In 312
order to remember it, we will write it under the 153
units, thus 699

Now we have put all the hundreds of the three numbers together, and all the tens, and all the units. How many do 234, 312, and 153 make when added? What is the sum of 234, 312, and 153?

2 to 6. Find the sum of the following in the same way:

(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
322	456	341	1212	41226
426	111	522	3151	32451
111	221	115	4123	15112
<u>111</u>	<u>221</u>	<u>115</u>	<u>4123</u>	<u>15112</u>

7. Will it make any difference, in adding the above numbers, whether you add the hundreds first, and then the tens, and then the units; or add the units and then the tens, etc.; or add the tens first, and proceed in any other order? Try it in various ways.

8 to 11. Add the following, beginning with the units, and then taking the tens, hundreds, etc., in order:

(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)
325673	3214	213	2222
131201	2131	120	3333
<u>421012</u>	2211	101	1111
	<u>1123</u>	<u>241</u>	<u>1212</u>

12. How many units are there in these three numbers? 15 units are how many tens and how many units? We will set the 5 units under units column, in order to remember them, thus

$$\begin{array}{r} 8567 \\ 3425 \\ 4653 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$$

How many tens are there in the three numbers? The 13 tens which the 5 tens, 2 tens, and 6 tens make, with the *one* ten which the units made, make how many tens? 14 tens are how many hundreds, and how many tens? In order to remember the 4 tens, we will write the 4 under tens column, thus

$$\begin{array}{r} 8567 \\ 3425 \\ 4653 \\ \hline 45 \end{array}$$

Now the 1 hundred which the tens made, and the 6, 4, and 5 hundreds which there are in the three numbers, make how many hundreds? 16 hundreds are how many thousands, and how many hundreds? We will write the 6 hundreds under hundreds column, in order that we do not forget it.

$$\begin{array}{r} 8567 \\ 3425 \\ 4653 \\ \hline 645 \end{array}$$

Finally, the 1 thousand which the hundreds made, and the 4, 3, and 8 thousands which there are in the three numbers, make how many thousands? 16 thousands are how many tens of thousands and how many thousands? Writing these in their proper orders, how many do 8567, 3425, and 4653 make when added?

$$\begin{array}{r} 8567 \\ 3425 \\ 4653 \\ \hline 16645 \end{array}$$

13. Add as above these numbers.

$$347$$

Suggestions.—How many units are there? How many tens and how many units are 25? Write the units under units column, in order to remember them. The 2 tens which the units of the number made, and the 8, 4, 3, and 4 tens in the numbers, make how many tens? 21 tens are how many hundreds, and how many tens? Write the tens under tens column, in order to remember them. The 2 hundreds which the

$$\begin{array}{r} 836 \\ 548 \\ 624 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

tens made, and one 6, 5, 8, and 3 hundreds in the numbers, make how many hundreds? 24 hundreds are how many thousands, and how many hundreds? Writing the 2 thousands and the 4 hundreds each in its own order, we have 2415 as the sum of the numbers.

14 to 17. Add as above the following :

(14)	(15)	(16)	(17)
4256	38765	348	5432764
3847	27543	279	8264852
2105	12030	546	1023457
<u>4328</u>	<u>57083</u>	<u>832</u>	<u>5437208</u>

18. Let us see if it is just as well to begin with hundreds as with units in such examples as these.

Experiment.—The 5, 7, 8, and 9 hundreds make 29 hundreds. Now let us write the 2 thousands and the 9 hundreds in their proper places. Then adding the tens, we find that 6, 5, 8, and 4 tens make 23 tens, or 2 hundreds and 3 tens. But the 2 hundreds must go in with the 9 hundreds, and that will make 11 hundreds, or 1 thousand and 1 hundred. Again, this 1 thousand must go in with the other 2 thousands; *so that when we add the tens column, we shall have to change both the other figures*, and instead of writing 2 thousands, and 9 hundreds, we shall have 3 thousands and one hundred. Correcting the hundreds and thousands figures, and writing the 3 tens in the tens order, we will add the units. 7, 9, 2, and 6 units make 24 units, or 2 tens and 4 units. Now these 2 tens must go in with the other 3 tens, and we shall have *to change the 3 tens to 5 tens*. Doing this, and writing the 4 units in units order, we have the correct sum.

946
882
759
567
29

946
882
759
567
313

946
882
759
567
3154

Thus we see that we *can* begin at hundreds (or the highest order) to add; but that it is not so convenient, for when we add the higher order, we do not know how many are to go into it from the lower.

To Add several Numbers represented by several Figures each.

39. Rule.—*I. Write the numbers one under another, so that all the units shall fall in one column, all the tens in another ; all the hundreds in another, etc.*

II. Add the units column first, and having found its sum, consider how many tens and units there are in it. Write the units under the units column, and keep the tens in mind to be added to the tens column.

III. Add the tens which came from the units column, and those in the tens column, and observe how many hundreds and tens the sum consists of. Write the tens under the tens column, and keep the hundreds in mind to be added to the hundreds column.

IV. Continue in this way till all the columns are added. After adding the last column, write the figures of its entire sum in their proper orders.

Reasons.—*I. We write the numbers so that units shall fall in one column, tens in another, etc., in order that we may more readily see what units there are in all the numbers, and then what tens there are, etc. ; as we want to add the units first, then the tens, etc.*

II. We begin to add with the units, or lowest order, and proceed regularly through the orders, so that when we have added any one order, we may know whether there are any from the lower order to add in with the higher one which we are to add next.

III. When we have gone through all the orders in this way we have the sum of the several numbers, since we have one number which is made up of all the others put together.

40. Addition is the process of finding the sum of two or more numbers by means of a knowledge of the sums of the digits taken two and two.

There are two ways of finding the sum of numbers, viz., by *counting* and by *adding*. The pupil must never count when he professes to be adding. If he is at all disposed to count instead of add, it indicates that he has not thoroughly learned the addition table.

Examples for Practice in Adding.

1. Add 427, 342, 856, and 728.
2. Add 5648, 3726, 8972, and 6025.
3. Add 38450, 64008, 56027, 37124, 73500, and 23478.
4. Add 642, 35827, 25, 634851, 3206, and 15432.

Suggestion.—When written for addition, these numbers stand as in the margin. First add a column from bottom to top, and then from top to bottom, repeating the process till the results agree.

642
35827
25
634851
3206
15432

41. *When adding a column of figures, do not name each figure, but only name the sums.* Thus in adding the units column in this example, do not say “2 and 6 are 8, and 1 are nine, and 5 are 14,” etc.; but say, or *think*, 2, 8, 9, 14, etc.

5. What is the sum of 50802, 345, 289764, 30726, 29, 8, and 712800?

6. What is the sum of 8, 29, 347, 5284, 70504, 2536475, 976421, 24351, 5002, 437, 50, and 5?

7. Find the sum of 78206, 843, 964271, 1853, 2679, 570012, 8206143, 77899.

8. Add 749831, 8632, 54317, 48, and 432613. The following are the figures in the answer: 1445421. How should they be arranged?

9. $181 + 24 + 897156 + 881 + 71512$ gives the following figures: 456799. How should they be arranged?

10. The sum of the following numbers is an important series of figures: 48, 5627, 82160, 3475, 426, 654136, 2485796, 92541643, 743260041, and 395534538.

11. What is the sum of 3241, 476, 84324, 18472, 31421, and 62066?

12. Add 18243, 32341, 7147, 165, 2342, and 50772.

13. $156890 + 34875 + 217006 + 1000 + 2005 + 406 + 342 =$ how many ?

14. $2000 + 11001 + 801 + 5000 + 88 + 5764 + 872 + 99 + 447 =$ how many ?

15. $88888 + 7777 + 6666 + 55555 + 4444 + 33333 + 222 + 11111 =$ how many ?

16. $576843 + 5891476 + 438275 + 789642 + 12384 + 987640 =$ how many ?

17. $870095 + 984573 + 642785 + 998877 + 679488 + 1257 =$ how many ?

18. $576443 + 203 + 4703 + 56428 + 121 + 2546 + 70058 + 46 + 343 =$ how many ?

19. $8192735742 + 2407643728 + 544337126 + 98724603 + 825473281 + 88116457263 =$ how many ?

20. What is the sum of the following numbers: three thousand four hundred sixty-five, two thousand fifty-four, nine hundred six thousand two hundred forty-seven ?

Ans., 911766.

21. What is the sum of the numbers, one hundred sixty-seven thousand, three hundred sixty-seven thousand, nine hundred six thousand, two hundred forty-seven thousand, ten thousand, seven hundred thousand, nine hundred seventy-six thousand, one hundred ninety-five thousand, ninety-seven thousand ?

Ans., 3665000.

Applications.*

1. Harry had 7 books, and his father gave him 4 more. How many books had he then ?

* In such exercises as the following, the main purpose is not to give practice in adding, but to develop the ability to see *when* and *why* we must add, *i. e.*, to notice what operations the conditions of a problem require. Let this be remembered in class explanation, and a good form of solution be always required.

Solution.—If Harry had 7 books, and his father gave him 4 more, he then had the sum of 7 books and 4 books, which is 11 books.

2. If James rode 8 miles and walked 3, how far did he travel in all?

3. A merchant sold from a piece of cloth 2 yards at one time, 3 yards at another, and 6 yards at another. How much did he sell from the piece in all?

4. Jane is 7 years old, and her brother, George, is 6 years older than she is. How old is George?

Solution.—If Jane is 7 years old, and George is 6 years older than she, George's age is $7 + 6$, or 13, years.

Note.—Avoid stereotyped forms of solution.

5. A farmer had 13 head of cattle and bought 8 more. How many had he then?

6. Mr. A. had 37 sheep; Mr. B. had 9 more than Mr. A. How many had Mr. B.?

7. Henry earned 37 cents on Monday, 28 cents on Tuesday, 56 cents on Wednesday, 48 cents on Thursday, was idle Friday, and earned nineteen cents on Saturday. How much did he earn during the week?

8. Mr. Jones bought a horse for 250 dollars, and sold it for 37 dollars more than he gave for it. For how much did he sell it?

9. James bought an orange for 8 cents, and a melon for 5 cents more than the orange cost. How much did he pay for both? Do not use the slate for this.*

10. There are 6 boys and 3 girls in one class, and 7 girls and 4 boys in another class. How many pupils are there in both classes?

* In all cases where the numbers are small and the combinations few, the work should be wholly mental.

11. John bought a knife for 23 cents and sold it for 3 cents more than he gave for it. How much did he receive for it?

12. There are thirty days in June, and 31 each in July and August. How many days in these three summer months?

13. Henry gave 85 cents for a sled, and 126 cents more for a pair of shoes than for the sled. How much did both cost him?

Ans., 296 cents.

14. If it is 2 feet from the ground to the top of the foundation of my house, and the first story is 11 feet, the second 10, the ridge of the roof 8 feet above the upper ceiling, the chimney top 4 feet above the ridge, and the lightning rod extends 3 feet above the chimney, how high is the top of the lightning rod above the ground?

15. A farmer has 47 acres in wheat, 36 in corn, 52 meadow land, 18 in oats, his house and barn yards and garden contain 2 acres; he has 43 acres of pasture, 17 acres occupied as an orchard and with vegetables, and 81 acres of woodland. How many acres in his farm?

16. A farmer's stock consists of 27 cattle, 126 sheep, 7 horses, and 15 hogs. How many animals has he in all?

17. It is 30 miles from Detroit to Ypsilanti, 8 miles from Ypsilanti to Ann Arbor, 38 miles from Ann Arbor to Jackson, 20 miles from Jackson to Albion, 12 miles from Albion to Marshall, 13 miles from Marshall to Battle Creek, 23 miles from Battle Creek to Kalamazoo, 47 miles from Kalamazoo to Niles, 37 miles from Niles to Michigan City, and 56 miles from Michigan City to Chicago. These places occurring in order along the Michigan Central Railroad, how far is it from Detroit to Chicago?

How far from Ann Arbor to Kalamazoo?

How far from Ypsilanti to Jackson?

How far from Jackson to Niles?

18. In a certain house there were 2 parlors, one of which required 37 yards of carpeting and the other 42 yards; a sitting-room requiring 28 yards, 2 bed-rooms requiring 16 yards each, and 2 other bed-rooms requiring 12 yards each. How much carpeting was required for all these rooms?

19. A drover paid 17428 dollars for 530 head of cattle, 7689 dollars for 125 head, and 63850 for 1225 head. How much did he pay for all? How many cattle did he buy?

20. A gentleman is 15 years older than his wife, and she is 20 years older than their eldest son, who is 29 years of age. Required the gentleman's age, and the age of his wife?

Ans., The gentleman's age is 64 years; his wife's, 49.

21. A farmer bought three plantations for 3750 dollars each, and sold them again so as to make 1000 dollars on the whole. For what sum did he sell the three?

Ans., 12250 dollars.

22. Several persons contributed towards the establishment of a library. A gave 200 dollars, and B 50 dollars more than A; C gave 300 dollars, and D 25 dollars more than C. What was the whole amount contributed?

Ans., 1075 dollars.

23. At the battle of Moscow there were 13000 Russians killed, 5000 taken prisoners, about 27000 wounded, and 40 generals either killed, wounded, or taken prisoners; 2500 of Napoleon's army were killed, 7500 wounded, and 15 generals either killed or wounded. What was the total loss?

Ans. 55055.

24. At the battle of Waterloo the French lost 40000 men; the Prussians 38000; the Belgians and Dutch 8000;

the Hanoverians 3500; and the English about 12000; how many men were killed in all?

25. At the battle of Gettysburg the loss in the Union army was 2,834 men killed and 13,790 wounded, and in the Confederate army 4,500 killed and 26,500 wounded. What was the whole loss in each army? What was the whole number of men killed? What was the whole number wounded? What was the whole loss in both armies?

26. At the battle of Antietam the Union army numbered about 87,000 men, and the Confederate about 60,000. The loss of the former was reported at 2,010 killed, and 10,459 wounded and missing. If the Confederate loss was equally great, how many were killed in all?

27. A merchant bought cloth for 375 dollars, and silk for 95 dollars. In selling, he gained 50 dollars on the cloth, and 45 dollars on the silk; for what sum did he sell the whole?

Ans., 565 dollars.

28. A provision dealer bought a load of potatoes in the morning containing 48 bushels, out of which he sold 12 bushels to one man and 5 to another. He then bought a load of 37 bushels, and put them in with what were left of the former load. After this he sold to one man 7 bushels, to another 16, and to another 8. Finally, he bought 63 bushels, and put them into the same bin with the others. How many potatoes did he buy? How many did he sell?

29. The mariner's compass was invented in China 1120 years before Christ; America was discovered by Columbus 1492 years after Christ; and steam was first applied by Fulton to propelling boats 315 years after the discovery of America. How many years after the invention of the mariner's compass was steam first applied to propelling boats?



SECTION V.

SUBTRACTION.

FIRST STEP.

To Ascertain the Remainder when any Number represented by One Figure is taken from any Number not less than itself, but less than itself + 10.

1. How many cherries are there on the branch which the boy is holding out to the girl in the picture?

How many bunches of cherries are there?

How many in each bunch?

What is the girl doing?

If she picks 4 of the 9 cherries, how many will remain?

4 taken from (*i. e.*, out of) 9 leaves how many?

2. Five and 3 make what?

Then if 3 be taken from 8, how many will be left?

If 5 be taken from 8, how many will be left?

42. Taking one number from (*i. e.* out of) another is called **Subtraction**.

The number to be subtracted is called the **Subtrahend**.

The number from which the Subtrahend is to be taken is called the **Minuend**.

What is left of the *Minuend* after the Subtrahend has been taken out is called the **Remainder**.

3. Six and 5 are how many?

Five and what make 11?

If 5 are taken from 11, how many remain?

In this example what is the 11 called?

What is the 5 called which is to be taken from the 11?

What is the 6 called which is left of the 11 after 5 has been taken from it?

4. Four and 8 make how many?

8 and what make 12?

8 taken from 12 leave how many?

What is the minuend in this example? What is the subtrahend? What the remainder?

5. 7 and what = 9?

If 7 and 2 make 9, what is left of 9 after 7 is taken out?

What is left of 9 after 2 is taken out?

To Ascertain the Remainder when any Number represented by One Figure is taken from any Number not less than itself, but less than itself + 10.

43. Rule.—*Consider, from your knowledge of Addition, what number together with the given subtrahend makes the minuend. This other number is the remainder sought.*

6. What is the remainder when 7 is taken from 13?

Suggestion.—Since 7 and 6 make 13, if 6 is taken from 13, 7 is left.

7. If 8 is taken from 14, what is the remainder?

44. The sign $-$ is called *minus*, and indicates that the number after it is to be subtracted from the number before it; thus $11 - 6$ means that 6 is to be subtracted from 11.

This sign is read *minus*, which means less, so that $11 - 6$ is read "11 minus 6."

8. What is $9 - 4$?

What number with 4 makes 9?

9. What is $7 - 5$? Why?

Ans., $7 - 5$ is 2, because $5 + 2 = 7$.

10. What is $15 - 8$? Why? What is $16 - 7$? Why?

11. Copy the following on your slate, and fill the blanks:

$8 + \text{what} = 11$? Then $11 - 8 = \text{what}$?

$4 + \text{---} = 7$? Then $7 - 4 = \text{---}$?

$5 + \text{---} = 14$? Then $14 - 5 = \text{---}$?

$7 + \text{---} = 12$? Then $12 - 7 = \text{---}$?

$9 + \text{---} = 17$? Then $17 - 9 = \text{---}$?

$3 + \text{---} = 9$? Then $9 - 3 = \text{---}$?

12. If 6 is one of two parts of 8, what is the other?
 $8 - 6 = \text{what}$?

13. If 3 is one of two parts of 11, what is the other?
 $11 - 3 = \text{what}$?

14. If 7 is one of two parts of 15, what is the other?
 $15 - 7 = \text{what}$?

Three dots placed thus $\therefore$ are read "therefore."

15. Copy on your slate and fill out the table on the following page:

This table must be so thoroughly learned that any remainder can be told instantly. But if addition has been well learned, this will cost only a little labor.

Counting backward from 100 by 1's, 2's, 3's, etc., forms an excellent drill in learning the Subtraction Table.

SUBTRACTION TABLE.

<i>When 1 is one part.</i>		<i>When 4 is one part.</i>	
$1 + 1 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$2 - 1 = \text{---}.$	$4 + 4 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$8 - 4 = \text{---}.$
$2 + 1 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$3 - 1 = \text{---}.$	$5 + 4 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$9 - 4 = \text{---}.$
$3 + 1 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$4 - 1 = \text{---}.$	$6 + 4 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$10 - 4 = \text{---}.$
$4 + 1 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$5 - 1 = \text{---}.$	$7 + 4 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$11 - 4 = \text{---}.$
$5 + 1 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$6 - 1 = \text{---}.$	$8 + 4 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$12 - 4 = \text{---}.$
$6 + 1 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$7 - 1 = \text{---}.$	$9 + 4 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$13 - 4 = \text{---}.$
$7 + 1 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$8 - 1 = \text{---}.$		$18 - 9 = \text{---}.$
$8 + 1 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$9 - 1 = \text{---}.$	<i>When 5 is one part.</i>	
$9 + 1 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$10 - 1 = \text{---}.$	$5 + 5 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$10 - 5 = \text{---}.$
	$10 - 9 = \text{---}.$	$6 + 5 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$11 - 5 = \text{---}.$
<i>When 2 is one part.</i>		$7 + 5 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$12 - 5 = \text{---}.$
$2 + 2 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$4 - 2 = \text{---}.$	$8 + 5 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$13 - 5 = \text{---}.$
$3 + 2 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$5 - 2 = \text{---}.$	$9 + 5 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$14 - 5 = \text{---}.$
$4 + 2 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$6 - 2 = \text{---}.$		$14 - 9 = \text{---}.$
$5 + 2 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$7 - 2 = \text{---}.$	<i>When 6 is one part.</i>	
$6 + 2 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$8 - 2 = \text{---}.$	$6 + 6 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$12 - 6 = \text{---}.$
$8 + 2 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$10 - 2 = \text{---}.$	$7 + 6 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$13 - 6 = \text{---}.$
$9 + 2 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$11 - 2 = \text{---}.$	$8 + 6 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$14 - 6 = \text{---}.$
	$11 - 9 = \text{---}.$	$9 + 6 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$15 - 6 = \text{---}.$
<i>When 3 is one part.</i>			$15 - 9 = \text{---}.$
$3 + 3 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$6 - 3 = \text{---}.$	<i>When 7 is one part.</i>	
$4 + 3 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$7 - 3 = \text{---}.$	$7 + 7 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$14 - 7 = \text{---}.$
$5 + 3 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$8 - 3 = \text{---}.$	$8 + 7 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$15 - 7 = \text{---}.$
$6 + 3 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$9 - 3 = \text{---}.$	$9 + 7 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$16 - 7 = \text{---}.$
$7 + 3 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$10 - 3 = \text{---}.$		$16 - 9 = \text{---}.$
$8 + 3 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$11 - 3 = \text{---}.$	<i>When 8 is one part.</i>	
$9 + 3 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$12 - 3 = \text{---}.$	$8 + 8 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$16 - 8 = \text{---}.$
	$12 - 9 = \text{---}.$	$9 + 8 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$17 - 8 = \text{---}.$
		$9 + 9 = \text{---} \therefore \{$	$17 - 9 = \text{---}.$
			$18 - 9 = \text{---}.$

SECOND STEP.

To Perform Subtraction when Minuend and Subtrahend are represented by several Figures each, and no Figure in the Subtrahend exceeds in value the Figure in the same order in the Minuend.



1. The packages on the table are our old familiar packages of counters. The large ones are 100's; the next in size are 10's, and the others are single counters. How many counters are there on the table? *Ans., 357.*

Ellen wishes to take off 234 counters.

How many packages of hundreds will she take off? Then how many hundreds will remain?

How many packages of tens will she take off? Then how many 10's will remain?

How many single counters will she take off? How many single counters will remain?

If therefore Ellen takes 234 counters from the 357 which are on the table, how many of the 357 will remain?

2. Take 425 from 768.

Suggestion.—As we want to take units from units, tens from tens, and hundreds from hundreds, *if we can*, it will be convenient to write the numbers so that the orders of the subtrahend shall fall under the corresponding orders of the minuend.

$$\begin{array}{r} 768 \\ 425 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Will it make any difference in this case whether we subtract the 4 hundreds first, or the 2 tens, or the 5 units?

5 units from 8 units leave how many units?

2 tens from 6 tens leave how many tens?

4 hundreds from 7 hundreds leave how many hundreds?

Then 425 from 768 leaves how many?

3. From 856 take 324. From 743 take 531.

To Perform Subtraction when Minuend and Subtrahend are represented by several Figures each, and no Figure in the Subtrahend exceeds in value the Figure in the same order in the Minuend.

45. Rule.—*I. Write the subtrahend under the minuend, so that each figure shall fall under one of like order in the minuend.*

II. Subtract each figure in the subtrahend from the one of like order in the minuend, and write the remainder underneath, bringing down any figures in the minuend which have no figures under them in the subtrahend.

4. From 3739 take 516. From 7892 take 5321.

Suggestions.—Taking the 6 units of the subtrahend from the 9 of the minuend, there are 3 in the remainder. Taking the 1 ten of the subtrahend from the 3 tens of the minuend, there are 2 tens in the remainder.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3739 \text{ Min.} \\ 516 \text{ Sub.} \\ \hline 3223 \text{ Rem.} \end{array}$$

Taking the 5 hundreds of the subtrahend from the 7 hundreds of the minuend, there are 2 hundreds in the remainder. As there are no thousands in the subtrahend, all the thousands of the minuend will remain.

5. From 82564 subtract 303.

How many tens are to be taken from the minuend? Then how many tens will remain?

6. If 15264 is the minuend and 3150 the subtrahend, what is the remainder? What is $312506 - 11406$?

7. If 20056 is the subtrahend and 872086 the minuend, what is the remainder? What is $50003 - 5001$?

THIRD STEP.

To Perform Subtraction when Minuend and Subtrahend are represented by several Figures each, and there is a Figure in the Subtrahend whose value exceeds that of the corresponding Figure in the Minuend.



1. Here is Ellen with the counters again.

How many 100's packages are there?

How many 10's? How many single counters?

How many counters in all?

Suppose, now, that Ellen wishes to take 179 counters off

the table. How is she going to get the 9 single counters? If she unwraps one of the 10's packages, how many single counters will there then be? Can she then take out the 9 single counters? How many single counters will remain? * How many 10's packages will remain? Now how is she to get 7 tens out? If she unwraps a 100's package, how many 10's will she find in it? How many 10's will there then be? (14.) If she now takes out the 7 tens, how many tens will remain? How many 100's are left? What more did she wish to take out?

Having done this, how many counters remain? How many 100's? How many 10's? How many ones?

2. From 562 take 237.

Suggestions.—Write the numbers as heretofore. How can we take the 7 units from the 562? How many units are there in the units order of 562? If we take one of the 6 tens, how many units will it make together with the 2 units? Now taking 7 units from 12, how many remain? Again, how many tens were we to subtract? How many have we left from which to take the 3 tens? Why only 5 tens? 3 tens from 5 tens leave how many tens? What remains to be taken out? 2 hundreds from 5 hundreds leave how many?

562
237
325

3. From 4327 take 1563.

To Perform Subtraction when Minuend and Subtrahend are represented by several Figures each, and there is a Figure in the Subtrahend whose value exceeds that of the corresponding Figure in the Minuend.

46. Rule.—*I. Write the subtrahend under the minuend,*

* The method of adding 10 to the upper figure and compensating by increasing the next figure of the subtrahend by 1, is illustrated by supposing Ellen to put 10 more *single* counters on the table, and to take off 1 of the packages of 10's, *i. e.*, subtract 8 instead of 7; etc. But the method given in the text is the more natural, and in accord with the practice of computers, as in taking complements, etc.

so that each figure shall fall under one of the same order in the minuend.

II. Begin the work of subtraction with units, and proceed through the higher orders in succession.

III. When the figure in the subtrahend is not of greater value than the one over it, subtract the former from the latter, and write the remainder underneath.

IV. When the figure in the subtrahend exceeds in value the one over it, add 10 to the upper, and then subtract. Having done this, consider the next digit * in the minuend as diminished by 1, observing to call each 0 which intervenes in the minuend 9, and then proceed with the subtraction.

Reasons.—The reason for writing units under units, tens under tens, etc., is that we can take units from units only, tens from tens, etc., and by placing them thus we can see at a glance how many there are in the minuend of the particular order which we are subtracting. There is no reason, except custom, for putting the subtrahend *under* the minuend. It is often more convenient to put it above.

The reason for beginning the subtraction with the units and proceeding in succession through the higher orders, is that we may have to go over our work but once. Thus in taking 158 from 473, if we take out the 1 hundred and the 5 tens before we do the 8 units, we shall have 3 hundreds and 2 tens left; and having written these in their places, we would have to take 1 of the 2 tens to put with the 3 units, in order to be able to get the 8 units out. This would oblige us to change the 2 tens to 1 ten.

$$\begin{array}{r} 473 \\ 158 \\ \hline 32 \\ 15 \\ \hline 315 \end{array}$$

When a figure in the subtrahend exceeds in value the one over it, we have to take 1 of the next higher order of which there are any in the minuend, in order that we may be able to take out the number required. The reason for calling 0's which intervene 9's, will be best seen from an example. (See next example.)

* A figure which is not 0.

Explanation.—Taking 4 units from 6,

	17	9	9	9	
4	7	10	10	10	13
5	8	9	9	9	3.6
2	8	3	5	6	5.4
2	9	6	4	3	8.2

1. What is $856432 - 648571$? $32564 - 1768$?
2. From 205643 take 32589. From 70542 take 30256.
3. From 72382 take 165. From 46537 take 2006.
4. From 523654 take 82465. From 10125 take 908.
5. From 132406 take 65348. From 2007 take 407.
6. From 34652 take 15836. From 548300 take 83.
7. From 82654 take 34271. From 8001 take 750.
8. From 10000 take 546. From 1000 take 999.
9. Minuend 78206, subtrahend 35264; what is the remainder?
10. Subtrahend 10956, minuend 235043; what is the remainder?
11. What is $564023 - 234560$? $782005 - 12758$?
12. What is $30012 - 15461$? $65430 - 718$?
13. Subtract 5056 from 100000. From 601 take 307.
14. Take 3 from 1000. Take 208 from 10000.
15. From 7003 subtract 1815. From 8111 subtract 88.

Applications.

1. Harry had 8 rabbits, and sold 5 of them. How many had he left?

If Harry had 8 rabbits and sold 5 of them, he had remaining $8 - 5$, or 3 rabbits.

2. There were 11 eggs in the nest and Mary took out 7. How many remained?

3. A farmer raised 347 bushels of potatoes, and selling 259 bushels, reserved the remainder for his own use. How many bushels did he reserve?

4. If I borrow 17 dollars, and afterward pay 9 dollars on the debt, how much do I still owe.*

5. A well was sunk through sand and clay to the depth of 30 feet. 6 feet was sand. How much was clay?

6. A drover started from Texas with 2782 head of cattle. On the way to Chicago 547 of them died. How many remained?

7. A person who undertook a journey of 735 miles, has travelled 93 miles of the distance. What distance has he yet to travel?

8. From a farm which contained 2350 acres, 1234 acres were sold. How many acres remained of the original farm?

9. A young man received from his father 5325 dollars, of which he paid 2500 dollars for a house. How many dollars of the first sum had he remaining?

10. A merchant deposited 5800 dollars in bank, but afterwards made a draft upon it for 3270 dollars. What sum remained?

11. Suppose a farmer who has 4000 bushels of wheat in

* When the numbers are small the slate should not be used.

his granary, should take out 2100 bushels to be sent to market ; how many bushels would remain ?

12. Here are two bunches of grapes. In one bunch there are 22 grapes and in the other 15. If you were to pick as many from the larger bunch as there are in the smaller, how many would remain ? How many more are there in the larger bunch than in the smaller ?



What is the difference between the number in the larger and that in the smaller ?

47. *The Difference between two numbers is what is left of the larger after the smaller is subtracted.* If the numbers are equal there is no difference, or the difference is 0.*

13. John is 15 years old, and Mary is 9. What is the difference between their ages.

14. A merchant sold 25726 dollars worth of goods one year, and 34718 dollars worth the next. What was the difference between the sales of the two years ?

15. America was discovered in 1492, and the British Colonies declared their independence in 1776. How long after the discovery was the Declaration of Independence ?

16. Sir Isaac Newton was born in 1642, and died in 1727. How old was he at his death ?

* In a more enlarged sense, the Difference between two numbers is the number of units which lie between them. Thus the difference between 25 degrees north latitude and 10 degrees south latitude is 35 degrees. But the conception given in the text is as broad as is consistent with our present purpose.

17. The telescope was invented in 1608. How many years since that time?

18. Benjamin Franklin died in 1798, and was 84 years old at his death. When was he born?

19. The art of printing was invented in 1449. How many years since its invention?

20. The area of the Chinese Empire is 4695334 square miles, and the area of the United States is 3578392 square miles; how much greater is the Chinese Empire than the United States?

21. If I buy a horse for 137 dollars, and sell it for 225 dollars, how much more do I get for it than I paid?

48. When we sell an article for more than we paid, what we get for it more than what we paid is called *Gain*. If we sell it for less than we paid, what the selling price lacks of being as much as we paid is called *Loss*.

22. John bought a sleigh for 87 cents, and sold it for 65 cents. Did he gain or lose? How much?

23. Bought a cow for 58 dollars, and lost 17 dollars in selling her. How much did I sell her for?

24. Bought a horse for 139 dollars, and sold it for 250 dollars. What was my gain?

25. Bought cloth for a coat which cost 17 dollars, and handed the salesman a 50-dollar bill. How much change must he give me?

49. The character \$ signifies dollars, and is placed before the number. Thus \$17 is read "17 dollars."

26. If I buy a horse for \$175 and sell it for \$225, do I gain or lose? How much?

27. Bought 2 pieces of cloth for \$112 each, and sold them for \$320. Did I gain or lose? How much?

28. Bought 2 yards of cloth for \$7 a yard, and gave the salesman a \$20 bill. How much change must he give me?

29. How old is a man in 1875 who was born in 1832? One who was born in 1827?

30. How long is it since the Declaration of Independence by the United States? (See Ex. 13.)

31. How old are you? From this how do you find in what year you were born?

32. It is now 8 o'clock in the morning. How long is it to noon? How long since 3 o'clock this morning?

33. Borrowed of my neighbor at one time \$175, at another \$340, and at another \$520. Having paid him \$685, what balance have I yet to pay? *Ans.*, \$350.

34. Put in store at one time 500 pounds of hemp, at another time 3800 pounds, and at another 2005 pounds. Having withdrawn 3473 pounds, what quantity remains in store? *Ans.*, 2832 pounds.

35. A merchant bought flour at one time for \$325, and at another time for \$460. Having become damaged, the whole was sold at a loss of \$184; for what sum was it sold?

36. A man's annual income is \$3700. His family expenses are \$2500, and he bestows for benevolence \$370 a year, and invests the remainder. How much does he invest?

37. A man owed \$2000, on which he made 3 payments of \$375, \$580, and \$260, respectively. How much remained unpaid?

38. William has 75 cents more than James, and 125 cents less than Henry, who has 420. What is the number of cents which they all have? *Ans.*, 935.

39. If one part of 13 is 7, what is the other part?

40. A man has a farm of 400 acres. Part is woodland and part is cultivated. The former part is 125 acres; how much is the latter?

41. If the remainder is what is left of the minuend after taking the subtrahend out, what do the remainder and subtrahend when added together make?

As the remainder is one part of the minuend and the subtrahend the other, what will you obtain by taking the remainder out of the minuend?

50. Any device by which we may test the accuracy of an operation in arithmetic by some other operation is called a **Proof** of the work.

Proof of Subtraction.—Subtraction may be proved by adding the remainder to the subtrahend; and if the work is right, the sum will equal the minuend.

Or, we may prove subtraction by taking the remainder from the minuend; and if the work is right, what is left will be equal to the subtrahend.

[The pupil should give the reasons.]

42 to 45. Solve the following examples, and prove them in both the above ways:

(42)	(43)	(44)	(45)
528643	500608	182005	517000
<u>216805</u>	<u>23471</u>	<u>37050</u>	<u>134056</u>

46. The sum of 3 numbers is 5208. Two of the numbers are 1250, and 2340. What is the third?

47. A man paid \$5347 for a farm, implements, and stock. The implements cost \$500, and the stock \$2100. What was the cost of the land?

48. The difference between two numbers is 117, and the less number is 375. What is the greater?



SECTION VI.

MULTIPLICATION.

FIRST STEP.

To Ascertain the Product of any Number not greater than 12, Multiplied by any Number not greater than itself.

1. What is the man in the picture doing? How many eggs has he in his hand? If he takes 3 eggs at a time, how many will he have in his dish when he has taken 4 times? $3 + 3 + 3 + 3 =$ how many?

2. If the man should use both hands and take out 5 eggs at a time, how many would he have when he had taken 3 times? $5 + 5 + 5 =$ how many?

4 times 3 are how many?

3 times 5 are how many?

3. $2 + 2 + 2 + 2 =$ how many?

$2 + 2 + 2 + 2 =$ how many times 2?

4 times 2 are how many?

In this example how many times has 2 been taken?

What number has been taken 4 times?

What number does 2 taken 4 times make?

51. The number which is taken a certain number of times is called the **Multiplicand**.

The number which tells how many times the **Multiplicand** is to be taken is called the **Multiplier**.

The number which tells how many a certain number of times a given number makes is called the **Product**.

Thus when I say "3 times 5 are 15," 5 is the *Multiplicand*, 3 is the *Multiplier*, and 15 is the *Product*.

52. The sign $\times$ is called the **Sign of Multiplication**, and is read "*Times*." Thus 4×3 is read "4 times 3." 3×5 is read "3 times 5."

4. $6 + 6 + 6 =$ how many?

$6 + 6 + 6$ is how many times 6?

3 times 6 are how many? $3 \times 6 =$ what?

What is the multiplicand in this example? What the multiplier? What the product?

5. When you know that 4 times 7 are 28, how can you find how many 5 times 7 are? How can you find 6 times 7 when you know 5 times 7?

6. If you have added 6 and 6, and found what 2 times 6 are, how many times will you have to add 6 to this to make 3 times 6?

7. To *Multiply* 4 by 6 is to *take* 6 times 4. What is the product of 7 multiplied by 3? By 4? By 5?

8. What is meant when we speak of multiplying 4 by 5?

9. If you multiply 8 by 6, what is the product?

To Ascertain the Product of any Number not greater than 12,
Multiplied by any Number not greater than itself.

53. Rule.—*Add the multiplicand to itself until it is taken as many times as are indicated by the multiplier.*

10. How many are 5 times 3; that is, how many are $3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3$?

11. In this manner fill out the following table after having copied it on your slate:

MULTIPLICATION TABLE.

$1 \times 1^* =$	—		
$1 \times 2 =$	—	$2 \times 2 =$	—
$1 \times 3 =$	—	$2 \times 3 =$	—
$1 \times 4 =$	—	$2 \times 4 =$	—
$1 \times 5 =$	—	$2 \times 5 =$	—
$1 \times 6 =$	—	$2 \times 6 =$	—
$1 \times 7 =$	—	$2 \times 7 =$	—
$1 \times 8 =$	—	$2 \times 8 =$	—
$1 \times 9 =$	—	$2 \times 9 =$	—
$1 \times 10 =$	—	$2 \times 10 =$	—
$1 \times 11 =$	—	$2 \times 11 =$	—
$1 \times 12 =$	—	$2 \times 12 =$	—
$5 \times 5 =$	—		
$5 \times 6 =$	—	$6 \times 6 =$	—
$5 \times 7 =$	—	$6 \times 7 =$	—
$5 \times 8 =$	—	$6 \times 8 =$	—
$5 \times 9 =$	—	$6 \times 9 =$	—
$5 \times 10 =$	—	$6 \times 10 =$	—
$5 \times 11 =$	—	$6 \times 11 =$	—
$5 \times 12 =$	—	$6 \times 12 =$	—
$9 \times 9 =$	—		
$9 \times 10 =$	—	$10 \times 10 =$	—
$9 \times 11 =$	—	$10 \times 11 =$	—
$9 \times 12 =$	—	$10 \times 12 =$	—
		$11 \times 11 =$	—
		$11 \times 12 =$	—
		$12 \times 12 =$	—

12. Commit this table thoroughly to memory.

* Read these, "once 1 is 1," "2 times 2 are 4," "2 times 3 are 6," etc.

13. Test your knowledge of the preceding table by seeing if you can answer the following, *at once, without adding*:

$5 \times 7?$ $7 \times 8?$ $3 \times 4?$ $2 \times 7?$ $8 \times 9?$ $9 \times 11?$
 $8 \times 12?$ $4 \times 7?$ $5 \times 8?$ $2 \times 12?$ $6 \times 9?$ $7 \times 12?$
 $6 \times 9?$ $3 \times 11?$ $8 \times 10?$ $11 \times 11?$ $5 \times 5?$ $4 \times 4?$
 $7 \times 10?$ $6 \times 7?$ $7 \times 11?$ $8 \times 12?$ $12 \times 12?$ $4 \times 8?$

SECOND STEP.

To Ascertain the Product of any Number not greater than 12, Multiplied by any Number greater than itself, and not greater than 12.

1. How many stars are there in one of these *columns*? How many columns are there? If there are 7 stars in one column, how many are there in 6 columns? 6 times 7 are how many?

How many stars are there in one of the *rows* from left to right? How many such rows? If there are 6 stars in a row and 7 rows, how many stars in all? Then 7 times 6 are how many?

What is the difference between 6 times 7 and 7 times 6?

2. 3 times 4 are how many? Make 3 columns with 4 stars in each, and show it.

Then 4 times 3 are how many? How can you show from your 3 columns of stars, with 4 in a column, that 3×4 is the same as 4×3 ?

3. 3×8 are how many? Then 8×3 are how many?

To Ascertain the Product of any Number not greater than 12,
Multiplied by any Number greater than itself and not
greater than 12.

54. Rule.—*Observe, from your knowledge of the Multiplication Table, what the product of the greater of the two numbers by the less is, and then remember that this is the same as the product of the less by the greater.*

4. How many are 7 times 4?

Suggestion.—Think how many 4 times 7 are.*

5. How many are 8 times 3? 5×4 ? 7×6 ? 4×2 ?
 6×4 ? 11×6 ? 12×8 ? 12×7 ?

6. Copy on your slates and fill out the following:

$7 \times 5 =$	$3 \times 2 =$	$9 \times 8 =$	$9 \times 4 =$
$6 \times 3 =$	$2 \times 1 =$	$9 \times 5 =$	$9 \times 1 =$
$5 \times 3 =$	$4 \times 1 =$	$9 \times 3 =$	$10 \times 5 =$
$8 \times 6 =$	$5 \times 3 =$	$7 \times 2 =$	$12 \times 1 =$
$8 \times 4 =$	$6 \times 1 =$	$8 \times 2 =$	$10 \times 10 =$
$9 \times 6 =$	$9 \times 7 =$	$6 \times 2 =$	$11 \times 9 =$
$12 \times 8 =$	$11 \times 5 =$	$12 \times 10 =$	$8 \times 5 =$
$12 \times 11 =$	$10 \times 6 =$	$12 \times 12 =$	$11 \times 3 =$
$10 \times 8 =$	$12 \times 9 =$	$12 \times 6 =$	$12 \times 2 =$
$11 \times 7 =$	$12 \times 7 =$	$12 \times 4 =$	$12 \times 3 =$
$3 \times 1 =$	$4 \times 3 =$	$4 \times 2 =$	$5 \times 4 =$
$5 \times 1 =$	$5 \times 2 =$	$6 \times 4 =$	$7 \times 4 =$
$6 \times 5 =$	$7 \times 1 =$	$7 \times 3 =$	$8 \times 5 =$
$7 \times 6 =$	$8 \times 1 =$	$8 \times 3 =$	$10 \times 1 =$
$8 \times 7 =$	$9 \times 2 =$	$10 \times 2 =$	$10 \times 7 =$
$10 \times 4 =$	$10 \times 3 =$	$10 \times 5 =$	$11 \times 4 =$
$10 \times 9 =$	$11 \times 1 =$	$11 \times 2 =$	$12 \times 5 =$
$11 \times 5 =$	$12 \times 8 =$	$12 \times 6 =$	$12 \times 10 =$

[This will afford a drill exercise, the teacher repeating what is written, and the pupils, individually or in concert, filling in the blank. Thus the teacher says "7 times 5,"—the pupil says "35;" teacher, "6 times 8," pupil, "48," etc.]

* Of course the pupil needs to know the product of a less number by a greater as a fact of memory; but this will be attained without special effort.

7. If Jane goes to the table 4 times and gets 0 books each time, how many books will she get in the 4 times? 4 times 0 = how many?

8. How many are 3 times 0? 8×0 ? 12×0 ? Any number of times 0?

9. Copy the following on your slates, and write the product under each:

4	5	6	8	3	9	10	11	7	7	4	5
3	7	2	3	8	9	10	11	7	6	8	7
9	7	6	7	3	6	8	6	7	9	4	8
8	9	8	4	7	9	9	12	12	12	7	8

55. The Factors of a number are those numbers which multiplied together produce it. Thus 2 and 3 are the factors of 6, because $2 \times 3 = 6$.

10. Of what number are 5 and 3 the factors? 7 and 2? 3 and 4?

11. What are the factors of 8? Of 10? Of 12? Of 9? Of 6? Of 18?

12. If 3 is one of the factors of 12, what is the other? 3 times what number makes 12?

13. If 4 is one of the factors of 28, what is the other? 4 times what number makes 28?

THIRD STEP.

Three Principles on which the General Problem in Multiplication is based.

1. How many groups of 4 stars each are there in the first row?

** ** **
** ** **

How many in the second row?

** ** ** ** **
** ** ** ** **

How many 4's are 3 4's and 5 4's?

3 times 4, and 5 times 4 are how many times 4?

3 times 4 and 5 times 4 are how many?

2. Four times 6 and 3 times 6 are how many times 6?

How many are 4 times 6? How many are 3 times 6?
24 and 18 are how many?

Then how in this way can you get 7 times 6?

3. Find out how many 7 times 8 are by taking 2 times 8 and 5 times 8.

4. If you have 6 times any number, how many more times that number must you take to make 9 times the number? Find out how many 9 times 7 are by taking 6 times 7 and 3 times 7.

Principle I.

56. *One number may be multiplied by another by multiplying the multiplicand by the parts of the multiplier and adding the products.*

5. Find how many 11 times 8 are by first taking 5 times 8, and then 6 times 8.

6. If you take 5 times a number, how many more times must you take it to make 8 times the number? Find by this principle 9 times 12.

7. Find 8 times 7 by first taking 3 times 7.

8. Find 12 times 9 by first taking 4 times 9.

9. Find 12 times 7 by first taking 10 times 7.

10. Find 12 times 8 by first taking 2 times 8.

11. Find 13 times 9 by first taking 3 times 9.

12. Find 9 times 8 by taking 4 times 8, 3 times 8, and 2 times 8.

13. Find 12 times 7 by taking 4 times 7, 5 times 7, and 3 times 7.

14. If you take 3 times 7, and 2 times 7, and 8 times 7, and add the products, how many times 7 have you?

15. Find 14 times 9 by taking 3 times 9, 4 times 9, 5 times 9, and 2 times 9.

1. Four stars and 3 stars are how many stars? If we have 5 4's and 5 3's, how many 7's have we? 5 times 4 are how many? 5 times 3 are how many?

** **

** **

Then from this how many are 5 times 7?

** **

2. Since 5 is 3 and 2, if we take 4 times 3 and 4 times 2, what number shall we have taken 4 times? Find 4 times 5 in this way.

** **

** **

3. Find 8 times 11 by taking 8 times 6 and 8 times 5.

4. Find 7 times 9 by taking 7 times 5 and 7 times 4. Also by taking 7 times 6 and 7 times 3.

Principle II.

57. *One number may be multiplied by another by multiplying the parts of the multiplicand by the multiplier, and adding the products.*

5. Find how many 8 times 13 are by taking 8 times 3 and 8 times 10.

6. Find how many 7 times 17 are by taking 7 times 7 and 7 times 10. By taking 7 times 8 and 7 times 9.

7. Find how many 9 times 11 are by taking 9 times 2, 9 times 3, and 9 times 6.

8. Find how many 8 times 9 are by taking 8 times 2, 8 times 3, and 8 times 4.

9. Find how many 7 times 16 are by taking 7 times 6 and 7 times 10.

10. Find how many 6 times 18 are by taking 6 times 8 and 6 times 10.

1. How many times 5 stars are there in the first row? How many times 3 times 5 stars are there in both rows? 2 times 3 times 5 stars make how many times 5 stars?

```

* *   * *   * *
* *   * *   * *

* *   * *   * *
* *   * *   * *

```

2 times 5 are how many? 3 times 10 are how many? Then how many are 6 times 10?

Two times 3 times a number are how many times the number?

2. If you picked 4 quarts of currants in the forenoon and 4 quarts in the afternoon, how many would you pick in a day? How many in 5 days?

How many times 4 quarts would you pick in 5 days?

5 times 2 times 4 make how many times 4?

3. Four times 2 times 6 make how many times 6? 2 times 6 are how many? 4 times 12 are how many? Then from this how many are 8 times 6?

Principle III.

58. *One number may be multiplied by another by multiplying successively by all the factors of the multiplier; that is, by multiplying the multiplicand by one of the factors, and this product by another, and so on.*

4. Multiply 2 by 12 by multiplying successively by 3 and 4. By multiplying successively by 2 and 6.

5. Multiply 3 by 21 by multiplying successively by 3 and 7.

6. Multiply 4 by 9 by multiplying successively by 3 and 3.

1. If we write 0 at the right of 4, what does it make? How many times 4 is 40?

2. If we write 0 at the right of 5, what does it make?

How many times 5 is 50 ? What does it do to a number to write a 0 at the right of it ?

3. To multiply 7 by 10 what have we to do ?

4. If we write *two* 0's at the right of 4, what does it make ? How many times 4 is 400 ?

5. If we write *two* 0's at the right of 3, what does it make ? 300 is how many times 3 ? What then does it do to a number to write two 0's at the right of it ?

6. In 23 what order is the 3 ? What the 2 ? If now I annex two 0's, thus, 2300, what is the 3 ? How many times what it was before ? What is the 2 ? How many times what it was before ?

7. If I annex *three* 0's to 4, what does the 4 then represent ? 4000 is how many times 4 ?

Principle IV.

59. *To multiply by 10, 100, 1000, or 1 with any number of 0's annexed, annex as many 0's to the multiplicand as there are in the multiplier.*

8. In this way multiply 7 by 10. By 100. By 1000. By 10000.

9. In the same way multiply 37 by 10. By 100. By 1000. By 10000. By 1000000.

FOURTH STEP.

To Multiply a Number represented by several Figures by another represented by One Figure.

1. 2 hundreds and 3 tens, and 4 units are the parts of what number ?

Then by what principle will 3 times 2 hundreds, and 3 tens, and 2 units be 3 times 234 ?

3 times 2 hundreds, and 3 tens, and 4 units are how many hundreds, tens, and units?

Then 3 times 234 are how many?

2. 2 hundreds, 3 tens, and 4 units are the parts of what number?

Then by the **2d Principle**, how many are 2 times 234?

2 times 2 hundred are how many hundreds? 2 times 3 tens are how many tens? 2 times 4 units are how many units?

3. In like manner find how many 3 times 322 are?

Does it make any difference whether we take 3 times the 3 hundreds, then the tens, and then the units, or reverse the order? Try it both ways.

4. How many are 4 times 212?

Write the multiplier under the multiplicand as in the margin, and write the product underneath, thus:

$$\begin{array}{r} 212 \\ 4 \\ \hline 848 \end{array}$$

5. In like manner perform the following:

$$\begin{array}{r} 122 \\ 3 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 241 \\ 2 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 123 \\ 2 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 121 \\ 4 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 321 \\ 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

6. Multiply 347 by 6.

Suggestions.—Writing the multiplier under the multiplicand, so that we may see them both at the same time conveniently, we observe that 6 times the 3 parts of which the multiplicand is composed make 18 hundreds, 24 tens, and 24 units. If now we were to take 6 times the 3 hundreds *first*, and write down this product, 18 hundreds, we should be obliged to change the figures when we came to add in 6 times the 4 tens, or 24 tens, for this makes 2 hundreds and 4 tens, so that we should have 20 hundreds instead of 18.

$$\begin{array}{r} 347 \\ 6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 347 \\ 6 \\ \hline 18 \end{array}$$

If, however, we begin with the units part of the multiplicand, and take the parts in succession from the lowest order to the

highest, and if the product arising from multiplying any lower order makes any of the next higher order, we shall know it, and be able to add it as we go along, without the necessity of changing the figures after we have once written them.

Thus 6 times 7 units are 42 units, or 4 tens and 2 units.

$$\begin{array}{r} 347 \\ 6 \\ \hline 2 \end{array}$$

Writing down the 2 units so as to remember them, we keep the 4 tens in mind to be added to the 6 times 4 tens. Now 6 times 4 tens are 24 tens, and adding the 4 tens which came from 6 times the 7 units, we have 28 tens, or 2 hundreds and 8 tens. As before, writing down the 8 tens and holding the 2 hundreds in mind, we take 6 times the 3 hundreds, and finding that it makes 18 hundreds, add the 2 hundreds which arose from the tens, and have 20 hundreds, or 2 thousands and 0 hundreds. Writing these down, we have the product of 6 times 347, since we have multiplied the parts of 347 by 6, and have added the results.

7. Multiply 587 by 4.

Prod., 2348.

8. Multiply 326 by 9.

To Multiply a Number represented by several Figures by another represented by One Figure.

60. Rule.—*Write the multiplier under the units figure of the multiplicand, and beginning with the units, multiply each figure of the multiplicand successively by the multiplier, observing that when any order is multiplied, only that part of the product which is of this order is to be written down, while the other part is to be held in mind to be added to the product arising from multiplying the next figure.*

Reasons.—There is no reason except custom for writing the multiplier *under* the multiplicand. It would be just as well to write it *over*. (Try it.) We do, however, want them so near each other that we can see them both at a glance, and so it is convenient to write one of them under the other. It is not necessary that the multiplier be written under the units of the multiplicand. The

process of multiplying gives the correct product, because we multiply all the parts of the multiplicand by the multiplier, and add the resulting products. **Principle II.** We begin at units to multiply, because by multiplying the lower orders first, we can discern how many the product of any lower order by the multiplier will make of the next higher order, and thus add it in as we go along, and not have to change our work.

9. Multiply 756 by 3.

10. Multiply 8027 by 5.

Perform the following :

11.	12.	13.	14.	15.	16.
382	5876	8546	502	246025	512704
<u>6</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>8</u>
17.	18.	19.	20.	21.	22.
648	1082	5050	73046	10708	980789
<u>7</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>9</u>

FIFTH STEP.

To Multiply a Number represented by several Figures by a Number represented by several Digits.

1. If we take a number 4 times, and 3 tens (30) times, and 2 hundreds times, and add the results, how many times shall we have taken the number? By what principle?

2. Since 3 tens, or 30, is 10×3 , if we multiply a number by 3 and then this product by 10, how many times the number shall we have? By what *principle*? 10 times 3 times anything makes how many times that thing?

How do you multiply a number by 10? 4th *Principle*.

3. Since 2 hundreds, or 200, is 100×2 , if we multiply

any number by 2 and then this product by 100, how many times the number shall we have? By what *Principle*? 100 times 2 times anything makes how many times that thing?

How do you multiply by 100? 4th *Principle*.

4. Let us now multiply 576 by 234.

Explanation.—As we have just seen, we want to take

4 times 576, 10 times 3 times 576, and 100 times 2 times 576, and add the results.	576
	234
4 times 576 is	2304
3 times 576 is 1728, and 10 times this is . . .	17280
2 times 576 is 1152, and 100 times this is . .	115200
Hence 234 times 576 is	134784

5. Multiply 497 by 342.

Explanation. 342 is $300 + 40 + 2$ Hence we are to take 2 times 497, 40 times 497, and 300 times 497. To get 2 times 497, we multiply by 2. To get 40 times 497, we take 10 times 4 times 497. To get 300 times 497, we take 100 times 3 times 497.

2 times 497 is	994
4 times 497 is 1988, and 10 times this is . . .	19880
3 times 497 is 1491, and 100 times this is . . .	149100
Hence 342 times 497 is	169974

In this work we did not write the units figure of 19880, but wrote its tens, hundreds, thousands, and ten thousands in their proper places without the 0. So we neglected the two 0's of 149100, observing to write the digits in their proper orders without these 0's.

To Multiply a Number represented by several Figures by a Number represented by several Digits.

61. Rule.—*I. Write the multiplier under the multiplicand, so that the orders in the multiplier shall fall under like orders in the multiplicand.*

II. Beginning with the units of the multiplier, multiply the multiplicand by each of the figures of the multiplier in succession, observing to write the first figure in each product under the one by which you are multiplying.

III. Add these products.

Reasons.—We write the multiplier *under* the multiplicand as a matter of custom; it would do just as well to write it *above*. But we want both multiplier and multiplicand where we can see them at a glance.

We multiply first by the units also because it is customary. It is just about as convenient to use the highest order in the multiplier first.

When we multiply by the tens figure, we get as many times the multiplicand as this figure indicates, and then by moving this product *one* place to the right, we multiply it by 10; thus we multiply the multiplicand successively by the factors of this part of the multiplier.

In like manner we multiply by the factors of the hundreds part of the multiplier, etc., according to Principles III. and IV.

Finally, having multiplied the multiplicand by the parts of the multiplier, we add these products together, and so have a number which is as many times the multiplicand as are indicated by the multiplier, by **Proposition I**

5. Multiply 3587 by 5462.

These are often called partial products.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3587 \\
 5462 \\
 \hline
 7174 \\
 21523 \\
 14348 \\
 17935 \\
 \hline
 19592194
 \end{array}$$

62. Multiplication is the process of finding the product of two numbers from a knowledge of the product of the digits, two and two, or by means of the Multiplication Table.

It is to be observed that there are *three* ways of finding how many a certain number of times a given number makes, viz., by counting, by adding, and by the process we call Multiplication.

Examples for Practice.

1. Multiply 3456 by 74. *Prod.*, 255744.
2. Multiply 345 by 34.
3. Multiply 234 by 26.
4. Multiply 345 by 789. *Prod.*, 272205.
5. Multiply 1357908 by 144. *Prod.*, 195538752.
6. Multiply 543 by 254. *Prod.*, 137922.
7. Multiply 3407 by 682. *Prod.*, 2323574.
8. Multiply 781 by 23.
9. Multiply 5807 by 19. *Prod.*, 110333.
10. Multiply 7005 by 37. *Prod.*, 259185.
11. Multiply 850407 by 3789. *Prod.*, 3222192123.
12. Multiply 23456789 by 14. *Prod.*, 328395046.
13. Multiply 65432 by 15.
14. Multiply 8429638 by 7294. *Prod.*, 61485779572.
15. Multiply 7364951 by 888. *Prod.*, 6540076488.
16. Multiply 653842 by 18. *Prod.*, 11769156.
17. Multiply 603040 by 19.
18. Multiply 364812 by 71. *Prod.*, 25901652.
19. Multiply 482436 by 81.
20. Multiply 2468 by 91. *Prod.*, 224588.
21. Multiply 6739542 by 346. *Prod.*, 2331881532.
22. Multiply 72926495 by 4567.
23. Multiply 123456 by 16. *Prod.*, 1975296.
24. Multiply 437426 by 17. *Prod.*, 7436242.
25. Multiply 89764267 by 999. *Prod.*, 89674502733.
26. Multiply 46371674 by 49684. *Prod.*, 2303930251016.
27. Multiply 4364369 by 51. *Prod.*, 222582819.
28. Multiply 6937845 by 61. *Prod.*, 423208545.
29. Multiply 36598674 by 432. *Prod.*, 15810627168.
30. Multiply 46354897816 by 56843.

31. Multiply 6847 by 207.

Suggestion. 207 is 200 and 7. Hence we are to take 7 times 6847, which is 47929, and 100 times 2 times 6847; that is, 13694 multiplied by 100, or written two places to the left. Hence we see that the 0 in the multiplier makes no exception to the rule that we are to write the first figure of each partial product under the figure in the multiplier by which we multiply to produce it. As we have no tens in this example, we skip that order in multiplying.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6847 \\
 207 \\
 \hline
 47929 \\
 13694 \\
 \hline
 1417829
 \end{array}$$

32. Multiply 30257 by 2305. *Prod.*, 69742385.33. Multiply 587640 by 4008. *Prod.*, 2355261120.34. Multiply 380900 by 301. *Prod.*, 114650900.35. Multiply 4008 by 4008. *Prod.*, 16064064.36. Multiply 808058 by 808058.
Prod., 652957731364.

SIXTH STEP.

When there are 0's at the right of either Multiplier or Multiplicand, or of both.

1. 2 times 4 hundreds are how many hundreds? 10 times 8 hundreds are how many hundreds?

2. Multiply 300 by 40.

Suggestions. 4 times 3 hundreds are 12 hundreds; and 10 times 12 hundreds are 120 hundreds, which is written 12000. Hence $40 \times 300 = 12000$.

To Multiply when there are 0's at the right of either the Multiplier or Multiplicand, or of both.

63. Rule.—*Neglect the 0's at first, and multiply as though there were none. To the product thus obtained*

annex as many 0's as there are at the right of both multiplier and multiplicand.

3. Multiply 38400 by 260.

Explanation. 38400 may be considered as 384 hundreds, and 260 as 10 times 26. Hence we may first take 260 times 384. This we can do by taking 26 times 384, which is 9984, and then 10 times this product. This gives 99840, which is 260 times 384 hundreds, or 99840 hundreds. This is written 9984000.

38400
260
2304
768
9984000

Queries.—Why could we neglect the two 0's in 38400? *Answer.* Because we could remember that the 384 was hundreds without them. Why could we neglect the 0 at the right of 260? *Answer.* Because as we wished to multiply 384 hundreds by 260, we could do it by multiplying successively by the factors 26 and 10, and neglecting the 0 gives us the factor 26 to multiply by. Why do we annex three 0's to the product of 384 by 26? *Answer.* We annex one 0 to multiply by the factor 10 of 260; and the other two 0's because the result is hundreds.

4. Multiply 75800 by 5600.

5. Multiply 308000 by 1280.

6. Multiply 5864 by 300.

7. Multiply 280050000 by 80.

8. Multiply 5000 by 700.

Do this and the following without slate and pencil (mentally), and explain the operation.

9. Multiply 1200 by 40.

10. Multiply 11000 by 600.

11. Multiply 80 by 90. 60 by 50.

Explanation. 60 is 6 tens. We then wish to multiply 6 tens by 50. This can be done by multiplying successively by the factors 5 and 10. Thus 5 times 6 tens are 30 tens, and 10 times 30 tens are 300 tens. But 300 tens are 3000. Hence $50 \times 60 = 3000$.

Applications.

1. George bought 7 lemons at 6 cents each. How much did they cost?

If each lemon cost 6 cents, 7 lemons cost 7 times 6 cents, which is 42 cents.

2. If I pay \$7 a cord for wood, how much will 3 cords cost me?

3. If I pay \$6 a cord for wood, how much will 12 cords cost me? 23 cords?

If each cord costs \$6, 23 cords will cost 23 times \$6. But since 6 times 23 is the same as 23 times 6, I will use the 6 as the multiplier, it being more convenient.

Or, at \$1 a cord 23 cords cost \$23; but at \$6 a cord they cost 6 times as much, or 6 times \$23, which is \$138.

4. At \$8 a barrel, what do 5 barrels of flour cost? 7 barrels? 10 barrels? 30 barrels? 256 barrels? 3428 barrels? [Use the slate for the last two only.]

5. How much will 14 cords of wood cost at 550 cents a cord?

6. How much will 7 acres of land cost at \$128 an acre? How much will 37 acres cost at the same rate?

7. A boy lived 4 miles from the village, and used to go there and back every day in the week except Sunday. How far did he travel in so doing in 1 week?

Ans., 48 miles.

8. Mary bought 13 yards of calico at 17 cents a yard, and 5 spools of thread at 6 cents a spool. How much did she pay for both?

Ans., 251 cents.

9. How many hundreds in 251? A dollar is 100 cents. How many dollars in 251 cents? How many cents besides?

2 dollars and 51 cents are written \$2.51. As the \$2 is 2 hundred cents, we can write \$2.51, 251 cents. What is \$5.31? How many cents? \$15.45 are how many cents? 2347 cents are how many dollars and cents? How written? What is \$341.20?

Since dollars are just *hundreds* of cents, we can multiply numbers representing dollars and cents the same as other numbers, and the tens and units of the product will be cents, and the other figures dollars.

10. At \$5.37 a barrel, how much will 24 barrels of flour cost?

$$\begin{array}{r} \$5.37 \\ 24 \\ \hline 2148 \\ 1074 \\ \hline \$128.88 \end{array}$$

We do this thus :

11. At \$3.75 a cord, how much will 58 cords of wood cost? 20 cords? 200 cords? *Answer to the last, \$750.*

Use the slate for the first of these only.

12. If it costs on an average \$2527 a mile to build a certain railroad, how much will it cost to build 288 miles?

Ans., \$727776.

13. At \$5.25 a yard, how much will 11 yards of cloth cost? 13 yards? 5 yards? 250 yards?

Answer to last, \$1312.50.

14. I bought a work in 4 volumes, which cost \$8.64 a volume. How much did the work cost?

15. There are 24 hours in one day, *i. e.*, a day and night. How many hours in a week? How many in 4 weeks? How many hours in a month of 30 days? A month of 31 days?

16. There are 60 minutes in an hour. How many minutes in a day (24 hours)?

17. There are 12 inches in a foot. How many inches in a yard, a yard being 3 feet?

18. There are 2 pints in a quart, and 8 quarts in a peck.

How many pints in a peck? There are 4 pecks in a bushel. How many pints in a bushel?

Answer to last, 64 pints.

19. At 15 cents a quart, how much does a bushel of strawberries cost?

20. At 13 cents a pound, how much do 3 pounds of beefsteak cost? 5 pounds? 7 pounds? 2 pounds?

21. A drover bought 256 horses at an average of \$125 each, 347 oxen at \$87 each, and 250 sheep at \$3 each. How much did all cost him?

Ans., \$62939.

22. A has 395 acres of land, worth \$27 an acre; and B has 493 acres, worth \$19 an acre. What is the value of both of their farms?

Ans., \$20032.

23. A merchant bought 12 boxes of linen, each containing 25 pieces, and each piece containing 36 yards, at 65 cents a yard. How many pieces and how many yards did he buy, and how many dollars did it all cost him?

Ans., \$7020.

24. A merchant bought 25 pieces of broadcloth, each piece containing 48 yards, at 9 dollars a yard. How much did he pay for the whole?

25. If a steamship can sail 18 miles in 1 hour, how far can she sail in 34 days of 24 hours each?

26. John bought 3 pencils at 7 cents each, and handed the salesman 25 cents. How much change must he receive?

27. Bought 3 oranges at 8 cents each, and a melon at 12 cents, and handed the grocer 50 cents. How much change must he give me back?

28. A woman brought 27 dozen eggs and 37 pounds of

butter to market. She sold her eggs at 17 cents a dozen, and her butter at 32 cents a pound. She bought 1 pound of tea at \$1.25, 5 pounds of sugar at 15 cents a pound, and 8 pounds of coffee at 39 cents. How much more did she get for her eggs and butter than her tea, sugar, and coffee cost her? *Ans.*, \$11.31.

29. There is an orchard consisting of 126 rows of trees, and in each row are 109 trees. How many apples in the orchard, allowing an average of 1007 on a tree?

Ans., 13830138 apples.

30. A certain state contains 50 counties; each county, 35 towns; each town, 300 houses, and each house, 8 persons. What is the population of the state?

Ans., 4200000.

31. A man bought a farm of 450 acres for \$75 an acre, and spent \$2500 in improvements. He then sold it at \$80 an acre. Did he gain or lose? How much?

Ans., He lost \$250.

32. A farmer purchased a farm of 325 acres, at 45 dollars per acre, and made a payment of 875 dollars. In order to make another payment, he sold 75 acres at 58 dollars per acre. How much did he owe on his farm after the second payment was made? *Ans.*, 9400 dollars.

33. If a young man's salary is 600 dollars per year, of which he takes 45 dollars to purchase books, and 300 dollars for board and other expenses, how much money will he have at the end of 7 years? *Ans.*, 1785 dollars.

34. At 55 dollars per ton, what will the rails for a railroad cost, if the road is 75 miles long, and it takes 112 tons per mile? *Ans.*, 462000 dollars.

35. It has been found by experiment that a sheep which is fed in the open air, consumes 1912 pounds of turnips

from November 18 to March 9, and that a sheep of the same size, fed under a shed, consumes, during the same time, 1394 pounds of turnips. How many pounds of turnips would a farmer save in a single winter by feeding 345 sheep under a shed, instead of in the open air?

Ans., 178710 pounds.

36. A man owned 4376 acres of land; he sold 468 acres at \$19 per acre. What is the remainder worth at \$20 per acre?

Ans., \$78160.

37. Henry earned \$46 at one time and \$27 at another time; his father then gave him three times as much as he had earned. How much did his father give him?

Ans., \$219.

38. A hardware merchant bought at one time 250 pounds of tin, at another 345 pounds, and at another 562 pounds, and paid for it all \$462.80. He afterward sold it all at 45 cents a pound. How much did he receive for it?

Ans., \$520.65.

39. A merchant bought 275 yards of cloth, at 6 dollars per yard, of which he has sold 133 yards, at 10 dollars per yard. What would he gain on the whole by selling the remainder at 9 dollars per yard?

Ans., 958 dollars.

40. If a wagon cost \$48, a yoke of oxen 3 times as much, lacking \$54, and a span of horses as much as the wagon and oxen together, what was the cost of the oxen and horses respectively, and of all?



SECTION VII.

DIVISION.

FIRST STEP.

Definitions, and how to make the Division Table.

1. How many apples are there on the table in the picture? How many groups are there? How many in each group? How many 3's in 12?

2. 3 times 2 are how many? 3 2's make how many? How many 2's in 6?

3. How many 5's in 15? This is the same as asking how many times 5 it takes to make 15.

4. How many 9's in 36? Why?

Answer. There are 4 9's in 36, because 4 times 9 are 36.

5. If 12 apples are separated into 4 equal groups, how many are there in each group?

6. If 15 is separated into 3 equal parts, what is one of the parts? Do 3 2's, 3 3's, 3 4's, or 3 5's make 15?

7. If 18 is separated into 6 equal parts, how many are there in each part? 6 times what number makes 18?

64. The process of finding how many times one number is contained in another is called **Division**.

Division enables us also to separate a number into any number of equal parts, and find how many there are in one of these parts.

65. Separating a number into equal parts, or finding how many times another number is contained in it, is called *Dividing* it by the number expressing the number of equal parts, or by the number which is contained in it.

66. The number to be divided is called the **Dividend**.

The number by which the dividend is divided is called the **Divisor**.

The number which tells how many times the divisor is contained in the dividend, or what is one of the required equal parts of the dividend, is called the **Quotient**.

8. How many times is 7 contained in 21? That is, how many 7's make 21?

Which of these numbers is the *Dividend*?

Which the *Divisor*?

What is the *Quotient*?

9. What is one of the 5 equal parts into which 30 can be divided? That is, 5 times what number makes 30?

Which number is the *Dividend*?

Which the *Divisor*?

What is the *Quotient*?

10. Divide 27 by 9; that is, find how many 9's there are in 27.

11. How many times is 6 contained in 42? That is, how many 6's make 42?

12. How many times is 4 contained in 24? In 32? In 36? In 16? In 8?

To Find what the Quotient is when neither Divisor nor Quotient exceeds 9.

67. Rule.—*Consider, from your knowledge of the Multiplication Table, how many times the given divisor must be taken in order to make the given dividend.*

68. The sign $\div$ is the sign of division, and is read "divided by." Thus $24 \div 6$ is read "24 divided by 6." The dividend is written before the sign and the divisor after it.

13. Copy on your slate the following and fill the blanks:

7 times — = 28; therefore $28 \div 7 =$ —.

4 times — = 20; therefore $20 \div 4 =$ —.

3 times — = 18; therefore $18 \div 3 =$ —.

6 times — = 18; therefore $18 \div 6 =$ —.

14. Copy on your slate and fill out the following:

$3 \times 5 =$ —; therefore $15 \div 3 =$ —, and $15 \div 5 =$ —.

$7 \times 8 =$ —; therefore $56 \div 7 =$ —, and $56 \div 8 =$ —.

$6 \times 9 =$ —; therefore $54 \div 6 =$ —, and $54 \div 9 =$ —.

$7 \times 5 =$ —; therefore $35 \div 5 =$ —, and $35 \div 7 =$ —.

$6 \times 7 =$ —; therefore $42 \div 6 =$ —, and $42 \div 7 =$ —.

15. How many times is 1 contained in 6? That is, how many 1's in 6?

16. What is $3 \div 1$? $7 \div 1$? $8 \div 1$? $1 \div 1$? $2 \div 1$?
 $9 \div 1$? $4 \div 1$?

69. As multiplication is finding the product when the two factors are given, so division is finding one of the factors when the product and the other factor are given. The Dividend is the Product of the Quotient and Divisor.*

17. If one of the factors of 24 is 4, what is the other? What is $24 \div 6$?

If one of the factors of 24 is 4, what is the other? What is $24 \div 4$?

* This statement is absolutely correct when the division is complete, and it is not thought advisable to confuse the pupil by introducing the idea of a remainder at this stage of his progress.

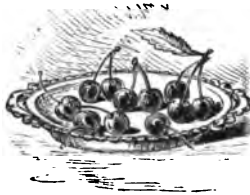
18. Copy on your slate and fill out the following

DIVISION TABLE.

<i>When 2 is one factor.</i>		$4 \times 8 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 32 \div 4 = \text{---} \\ 32 \div 8 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
$2 \times 2 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 6 \div 2 = \text{---} \\ 6 \div 3 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$4 + 2 = \text{---}$	$4 \times 9 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 36 \div 4 = \text{---} \\ 36 \div 9 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
$2 \times 3 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 8 \div 2 = \text{---} \\ 8 \div 4 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$6 + 2 = \text{---}$	
$2 \times 4 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 10 \div 2 = \text{---} \\ 10 \div 5 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$6 + 3 = \text{---}$	<i>When 5 is one factor.</i>
$2 \times 5 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 12 \div 2 = \text{---} \\ 12 \div 6 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$8 + 2 = \text{---}$	$5 \times 5 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 25 \div 5 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
$2 \times 6 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 14 \div 2 = \text{---} \\ 14 \div 7 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$8 + 4 = \text{---}$	$5 \times 6 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 30 \div 5 = \text{---} \\ 30 \div 6 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
$2 \times 7 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 16 \div 2 = \text{---} \\ 16 \div 8 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$10 + 2 = \text{---}$	$5 \times 7 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 35 \div 5 = \text{---} \\ 35 \div 7 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
$2 \times 8 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 18 \div 2 = \text{---} \\ 18 \div 9 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$10 + 5 = \text{---}$	$5 \times 8 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 40 \div 5 = \text{---} \\ 40 \div 8 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
$2 \times 9 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 18 \div 2 = \text{---} \\ 18 \div 9 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$12 + 2 = \text{---}$	$5 \times 9 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 45 \div 5 = \text{---} \\ 45 \div 9 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
<i>When 3 is one factor.</i>		<i>When 6 is one factor.</i>
$3 \times 3 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 12 \div 3 = \text{---} \\ 12 \div 4 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$9 + 3 = \text{---}$	$6 \times 6 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 36 \div 6 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
$3 \times 4 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 15 \div 3 = \text{---} \\ 15 \div 5 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$12 + 3 = \text{---}$	$6 \times 7 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 42 \div 6 = \text{---} \\ 42 \div 7 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
$3 \times 5 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 18 \div 3 = \text{---} \\ 18 \div 6 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$12 + 4 = \text{---}$	$6 \times 8 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 48 \div 6 = \text{---} \\ 48 \div 8 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
$3 \times 6 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 21 \div 3 = \text{---} \\ 21 \div 7 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$15 + 3 = \text{---}$	$6 \times 9 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 54 \div 6 = \text{---} \\ 54 \div 9 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
$3 \times 7 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 24 \div 3 = \text{---} \\ 24 \div 8 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$15 + 5 = \text{---}$	
$3 \times 8 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 27 \div 3 = \text{---} \\ 27 \div 9 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$18 + 3 = \text{---}$	<i>When 7 is one factor.</i>
$3 \times 9 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 27 \div 3 = \text{---} \\ 27 \div 9 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$18 + 6 = \text{---}$	$7 \times 7 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 49 \div 7 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
<i>When 4 is one factor.</i>		$7 \times 8 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 56 \div 7 = \text{---} \\ 56 \div 8 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
$4 \times 4 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 24 \div 4 = \text{---} \\ 24 \div 6 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$16 + 4 = \text{---}$	$7 \times 9 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 63 \div 7 = \text{---} \\ 63 \div 9 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
$4 \times 5 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 28 \div 4 = \text{---} \\ 28 \div 7 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$20 + 4 = \text{---}$	
$4 \times 6 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 24 \div 4 = \text{---} \\ 24 \div 6 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$20 + 5 = \text{---}$	<i>When 8 is one factor.</i>
$4 \times 7 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 28 \div 4 = \text{---} \\ 28 \div 7 = \text{---} \end{cases}$	$24 + 4 = \text{---}$	$8 \times 8 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 64 \div 8 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
	$28 + 4 = \text{---}$	$8 \times 9 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 72 \div 8 = \text{---} \\ 72 \div 9 = \text{---} \end{cases}$
	$28 + 7 = \text{---}$	
		<i>When 9 is one factor.</i>
		$9 \times 9 = \text{---} \therefore \begin{cases} 81 \div 9 = \text{---} \end{cases}$

This table must be so well learned that any quotient can be given at once. But if multiplication has been well learned, this will cost little labor.

1. How many cherries in this dish? If you take out 3 at a time, how many times can you take? How many will remain after you have taken out 3 3's?



If you take 4 at a time, how many times can you take? How many will remain?

How many 4's in 11, and how many over?

How many 5's in 11, and how many remain? How many 2's?

2. How many 3's in 8, and how many over? 3 is contained in 8 how many times, and leaves what remainder?

3. $15 \div 4 =$ how many, and what remainder? Does it take all of 15 to contain 4 3 times?

70. When the divisor has been taken out of the dividend as many times as possible, if it does not take all the dividend to contain it so many times, what is left is called the **Remainder**.*

If there is no remainder, the division is said to be *exact*.

4. How many times is 3 contained in 17, and what is the remainder?

5. Fill the blanks in the following:

$$23 \div 4 = \text{---}, \text{ and --- remainder.}$$

$$19 \div 6 = \text{---}, \text{ and --- remainder.}$$

$$47 \div 7 = \text{---}, \text{ and --- remainder.}$$

$$50 \div 8 = \text{---}, \text{ and --- remainder.}$$

$$43 \div 5 = \text{---}, \text{ and --- remainder.}$$

$$28 \div 4 = \text{---}, \text{ and --- remainder.}$$

* If thought desirable, the teacher can explain the significance of the term *Remainder* when division is conceived to be a separation of a number into equal parts. It is not thought best to cumber the definition with both ideas.

SECOND STEP.

Three Fundamental Principles.

1. How many 3's are there in 12 ?

Then how many 3's are there in 2 12's, or 24 ?

How many in 3 12's, or 36 ?

How many in 10 12's, or 120 ?

2. How many 4's are there in 20 ?

Then how many 4's are there in 40 ? In 60 ?

How many 4's in 10 20's, or 200 ?

3. How many times is 2 contained in 6 ?

Then how many times is 2 contained in twice 6, or 12 ?
In 4 times 6 ? In 10 times 6 ?

4. How many times is 3 contained in 9 ?

Then how many times is 3 contained in 900, which is
100 times 9 ? In 9000, which is 1000 times 9 ?

Principle I.

71. *Whatever number of times a given divisor is contained in a given dividend, this divisor is contained in twice this dividend, twice as many times; in 3 times this dividend, 3 times as many times; in 10 times this dividend, 10 times as many times, etc.*

5. How many times is 4 contained in 80 ? In 800 ?
In 8000 ?

First, 4 is contained in 8 2 times. Hence it is contained in 80 10 times 2, or 20 times, since 80 is 10 times 8. In 800 4 is contained 100 times 2, or 200 times, since 800 is 100 times 8, etc.

6. How many times is 5 contained in 1500 ? In 15000 ?
In 150000 ?

7. How many times is 6 contained in 42 ? Then in
420 ? In 4200 ? In 42000 ? In 42000000 ?

1. How many 2's are there in 4? How many in 8? Then how many in 4 and 8 together, or 12?

2. How many 2's in 6? How many in 8? How many in 12? Then how many in $6 + 8 + 12$, or 26?

3. How many times is 4 contained in 20? In 8? Then in 28?

4. 6, 9, and 12 are the parts of what number? How many times is 3 contained in each of these parts? Then how many times in all the parts together?

Principle II.

72. We may find how many times a given divisor is contained in a given dividend, by finding how many times it is contained in all the parts of the dividend and adding the results together.

5. 10 and 8 are the parts of what number? 2 is contained in 10 how many times? In 8 how many times? Then in $10 + 8$, or 18?

6. 846 are 800, 40, and 6. Find how many times 2 is contained in 846, according to the two principles just explained.

Suggestion. 2 is contained in 8 4 times, and in 800 100 times 4 times, or 400 times, *Principle I.*

2 is contained in 4 2 times, and in 40 10 times 2, or 20 times, *Principle I.*

2 is contained in 6 3 times.

Hence 2 is contained in 846 $400 + 20 + 3$, or 423 times.

7. Find, as in the last, how many times 3 is contained in 1296, that is, in 1200, 90, and 6.

8. How many times is 4 contained in 1284? In 844? In 888? In 444? In 1688?

1. Here are 4 bunches of grapes, with 11 grapes in each bunch. If you take 3 grapes from a bunch as many times as you can, how many times will it be, and how many will be left? If you do so with each bunch, how many times will you have taken 3 grapes, and how many will be left in all?



3 is contained in 11 3 times, and 2 remainder. Then in 4 times 11, it is contained 4 times as many times, with 4 such remainders.

2. How many times is 5 contained in 23, and how many remain? Then how many times is 5 contained in 7 times 23, and how many remain?

Principle III.

*73. If a given divisor is contained in any dividend a certain number of times with a certain remainder, it is contained in 2 times that dividend 2 times as many times with 2 times as great a remainder, in 3 times that dividend 3 times as many times with 3 times as great a remainder, in 10 times as great a dividend 10 times as many times with 10 times as great a remainder, etc.**

3. How many times is 7 contained in 25, and with what remainder? In 6 times 25, with what remainder? In 10 times 25, etc.? In 100 times 25, etc.?

Answer to last, 3 hundred times and 4 hundred remainder.

* Special pains should be taken to secure a clear conception of this principle. It is absolutely essential as a foundation for intelligent work in division.

4. $37 \div 7 = 5$ and 2 remainder. Then how many times is 7 contained in 37 tens, and with what remainder? In 37 hundreds? In 37 thousands?

FIRST STEP.

Short Division.

1. Divide 537 by 2.

Explanation.—In order that we may see both at once, conveniently, we write the divisor on the left of the dividend. 2) 537—1
268

2 is contained in 5 2 times, with 1 remainder. Then by *Principle III.* it is contained in 5 hundreds, 2 hundreds times, with 1 hundred remainder. The 1 hundred remainder is 10 tens, which with the 3 tens make 13 tens. 2 is contained in 13 6 times, with 1 remainder. Then by *Principle III.* it is contained in 13 tens 6 tens times, with 1 ten remainder. The 1 ten remaining is 10 units, which with the 7 units make 17 units. 2 is contained in 17 units 8 times, and 1 remainder.*

To Divide by the Method called Short Division.

74. Rule.—*I. Write the divisor on the left of the dividend, and beginning with the highest order, or orders, which regarded as units will contain the divisor, divide and write the quotient figure underneath the lowest order thus used, remembering the remainder.*

II. Proceeding to the next lower order, divide it together with what was left of the higher, if there was a remainder, and write the quotient thus arising under this last order used. Proceed in this manner until all the orders in the dividend have been divided.

* It may be profitable to illustrate this operation by means of the packages of counters. It makes a very pretty exercise, and puts the truth in concrete form.

III. If at any time after the first quotient figure has been written, the divisor is not contained in the next lower order, together with what is brought to it from the higher, write 0 in the quotient, and proceed to the next lower order.

Reasons.—The divisor is written at the left of the dividend, simply that we may be able to see both at once conveniently.

We begin at the highest order to divide, because by so doing we can put what remains after each division into the next lower order and divide it; and thus we get all there is of any order in the quotient as we go along.*

We write the quotient figures under the orders from whose division they arise, because they are of the same orders.

The process ascertains how many times the divisor is contained in the dividend by finding how many times it is contained in the parts of the dividend and adding the results, *Principle II*. This can be readily illustrated by an example. For this purpose let us divide 1547 by 4.

ANALYSIS OF OPERATION.

$$1547 = \begin{cases} 12 \text{ hds.} & \text{In this 4 is contained 3 hds, or 300 times.} \\ 32 \text{ tens.} & \text{In this 4 is contained 8 tens, or 80 times.} \\ 24 \text{ } \} \text{ units.} & \text{In this 4 is contained 6 units, or 6 times.} \\ \text{and 3} \} & \text{In this 4 is contained no times.} \end{cases}$$

∴ In 1547 4 is contained 386 times,
with a remainder 3.

2. Divide 17834 by 7.

Operation.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \overline{) 17834} - 5 \\ \underline{2547} \end{array}$$

* On page 93, *Ex. 13*, is an example solved by beginning with the lowest order. Such illustrations might be introduced here by the teacher.

Perform the following, explaining the process :

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{3.} \\ 2 \overline{) 1349} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{4.} \\ 3 \overline{) 736} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{5.} \\ 5 \overline{) 2483} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{6.} \\ 6 \overline{) 3486} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{7.} \\ 7 \overline{) 268905} \end{array}$$

8. Divide 4238 by 7.

Suggestion.—We observe that 7 is contained in 42 (hundreds) 6 (hundreds) times, with no remainder. $7 \overline{) 4238} - 8$
 $\underline{605}$
 Now 7 is not contained in 3 (tens) any (*tens*) times ; so we write a 0 in the tens place in the quotient to mark the vacant order, and unite the 3 tens with the 8 units, making 38 units. In this 7 is contained 5 times, with a remainder 3.

Perform the following, explaining the process :

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{9.} \\ 5 \overline{) 25200} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{10.} \\ 9 \overline{) 723856} - 4 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{11.} \\ 8 \overline{) 5462} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{12.} \\ 8 \overline{) 1768162} \end{array}$$

5040 80428

Examples for Practice.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. $5462 \div 2$; by 5 ; by 7.
2. $1256 \div 3$; by 4 ; by 9.
3. $10702 \div 5$; by 6 ; by 8.
4. $78520 \div 7$; by 9 ; by 4.
5. $653426 \div 2$; by 8 ; by 5.
6. $827001 \div 4$; by 6 ; by 7. | 7. $10000 \div 2$; by 4 ; by 6 ; by 8.
8. $10000 \div 3$; by 5 ; by 7 ; by 9.
9. $20003 \div 5$; by 8 ; by 6 ; by 2.
10. $102504 \div 3$; by 7 ; by 8 ; by 9.
11. $101010 \div 8$; by 4 ; by 2 ; by 6.
12. $202030 \div 4$; by 5 ; by 7 ; by 3. |
|--|--|

13. Divide 1547 by 4, dividing the *lower orders first*, all the time, and see how much advantage there is in the method we have learned ; that is, in beginning with the highest order.

Operation.

4 $\overline{) 1547}$	111 <i>1st Quot.</i>
1st Rem., $\underline{1103}$	200 <i>2d Quot.</i>
2d Rem., $\underline{303}$	70 <i>3d Quot.</i>
3d Rem., $\underline{23}$	5 <i>4th Quot.</i>
True Rem., 3	386 <i>Entire Quotient.</i>

Observe that the principles are the same as in the common method.

FOURTH STEP.

Two Ways of Disposing of the Remainder.

1. Mr. Mason has 15 apples, which he wishes to divide equally among 4 boys. How can he do it?

Answer.—First, he can give each boy 3 apples, which will take 12 apples; and then he will have 3 apples left to be divided. He can now cut each of these three apples into 4 equal parts, called fourths, or quarters. Then he can give to each of the boys one-fourth of each of the 3 remaining apples, or 3-fourths of an apple. Thus each boy will have 3 apples and 3-fourths of an apple.

2. When any thing is divided into *two* equal parts, what is *one* of the parts called? When into 3 equal parts? Four? Five? Six?

Ans., 1-half; 1-third; 1-fourth; 1-fifth; 1-sixth.

3. What do you call 3 of the 7 equal parts into which an apple may be divided? 8 of the 11 equal parts? 11 of the 20 equal parts?

75. One half is written $\frac{1}{2}$; 1-third $\frac{1}{3}$; 1-fourth $\frac{1}{4}$; 1-seventh $\frac{1}{7}$; 1-eleventh $\frac{1}{11}$; 1-twenty-first $\frac{1}{21}$, etc.

Two-thirds are written $\frac{2}{3}$; 2-fourths $\frac{2}{4}$; 3-fifths $\frac{3}{5}$; 5-elevenths $\frac{5}{11}$, etc.

76. Numbers which are written in this way, and which represent one or more of the equal parts into which a unit, or some number taken as a whole, is conceived to be divided, are called **Fractions**. We shall have much to learn about them by and by.

4. Tell what each of the following expressions means:
 $\frac{3}{4}$; $\frac{4}{5}$; $\frac{1}{11}$; $\frac{1}{12}$; $\frac{4}{5}$; $\frac{1}{10}$; $\frac{6}{10}$; $\frac{11}{12}$.

77. In such expressions the number below the line, which tells into how many equal parts the division is made, is called the **Denominator**. The number above

the line, which tells how many of the equal parts are represented by the expression, is called the **Numerator**.

78. Such an expression as $4\frac{1}{2}$ is read "4 and $\frac{1}{2}$." $12\frac{1}{2}$ is read "12 and $\frac{1}{2}$." $143\frac{1}{2}$ is read "143 and $\frac{1}{2}$." $13\frac{1}{2}$ means 13 and $\frac{1}{2}$, etc.

5. Divide 38 by 5.

Explanation.—38 divided by 5 is $7\frac{1}{2}$; for 5 is contained in 38 7 times, with a remainder 3. Now to divide 3 into 5 equal parts, we can consider each one of the 3 as divided into 5 parts, and then 1 taken from each. Thus we shall have $\frac{1}{2}$.

Or, we may explain the dividing of 3 by 5 thus: 1 divided into 5 equal parts, gives $\frac{1}{5}$ as one of the parts, or the quotient, and 3 gives 3 times $\frac{1}{5}$, or $\frac{3}{5}$.

6. What is 2 divided by 3? 5 divided by 7? 13 divided by 17? Explain as above.

79. *In dividing when the division is not exact, we may write the divisor under the remainder, thus forming a fraction, and annex this to the integral quotient.*

Perform the following, disposing of the remainder as above, and giving the explanation:

7. $39 \div 4 = 9\frac{3}{4}$.	11. $417 \div 5$.	15. $1000 \div 7$.
8. $52 \div 6 = ?$	12. $3428 \div 6$.	16. $2015 \div 4$.
9. $18 \div 7 = ?$	13. $5000 \div 3$.	17. $18276 \div 9$.
10. $143 \div 2 = 71\frac{1}{2}$.	14. $20 \div 6$.	18. $41287 \div 8$.

We will now give another way of disposing of the remainder, which is much used.

1. Divide 347 by 8.

Explanation.—Having divided 347 by 8, we find a remainder 3. Now if we divide each of these 3 into 10 equal parts, or tenths, there will be 30 of them. 30

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \overline{) 347} \\ \underline{43.375} \end{array}$$

tenths divided by 8 gives 3 tenths, and 6 tenths remaining. Again, dividing each of the 6 tenths into 10 equal parts, the parts will be hundredths, and there will be 60 of them. Dividing 60 hundredths by 8, we have 7 hundredths, and 4 hundredths remaining. 4 hundredths make 40 thousandths; and 40 thousandths divided by 8 gives 5 thousandths. These tenths, hundredths, and thousandths we separate from the integral part of the quotient by a dot (.) called a *Decimal Point*.

In this process we multiply each remainder by 10, and as this is done by annexing a 0 (**60**), we have the following rule :

80. *When the division is not exact, we can place a point after the integral part of the quotient, annex a 0 to the remainder, and divide this result. To this remainder annex a 0, and divide again, till the work terminates, or till we have gone as far as we wish. The orders thus obtained at the right of units are tenths, hundredths, thousandths, etc.*

81. It will be seen that these numbers are a kind of *Fractions*. They are called **Decimal Fractions**, or simply *Decimals*. We shall have more about them by and by.

82. .3 is 3-tenths; .4 is 4-tenths; .05 is 5-hundredths; .006 is 6-thousandths, etc. .37 is 37-hundredths, since it is 3-tenths and 7-hundredths, and 3-tenths make 30 hundredths. .375 is 375-thousandths, because 3-tenths and 7-hundredths make 37-hundredths, and 37-hundredths are 370-thousandths, which, with the 5-thousandths, make 375-thousandths.

2. Read the following and tell what they mean : .3; .05; .38; .072; .135; 4.2; 5.23; 42.26; 12.346.

Perform the following, carrying out the division to three places of decimals, if it does not terminate before :

3. $26 \div 8 = 3.25$	9. $1342 \div 4$.
4. $132 \div 8 = 16.5$	10. $521 \div 5$.
5. $346 \div 7 = 49.428 + *$	11. $1376 \div 9$.
6. $3471 \div 2 = ?$	12. $8156 \div 8$.
7. $581 \div 6 = ?$	13. $417 \div 2$.
8. $5312 \div 3 = ?$	14. $1826 \div 3$.

FIFTH STEP.

To Find how many times a Large Divisor is contained in a Dividend less than 10 times itself.

1. How many times are 2 tens contained in 6 tens; that is, 20 in 60?

2. How many times are 3 hundreds contained in 12 hundreds? What is $1200 \div 300$?

3. How many times is 400 contained in 2400? In 1200? In 3200?

4. How many times is 40 contained in 80? that is, 4 tens in 8 tens? 40 in 120? 60 in 180? 70 in 210?

5. How many times is 23 contained in 74, and how many remain?

2 tens are contained in 7 tens how many times?

3 times 23 are how many?

$74 - 69 =$ how many?

6. How many times is 346 contained in 872, and how many remain?

How many *hundreds* in this divisor?

How many *hundreds* in this dividend?

How many times are 3 hundreds contained in 8 hundreds?

* This + sign means that the division does not terminate here.

How many are 2 times 346? Then is 346 contained in 872 2 times? What remainder?

7. How many times is 257 contained in 1143?

How many hundreds in the divisor? How many in the dividend? $11 \div 2 =$ how many?

Is 257 contained in 1143 5 times? How many are 5 times 257? How many are 4 times 257?

83. To ascertain how many times one number is contained in a greater number represented by the same number of figures, divide the highest order in the dividend by the highest order in the divisor. Then multiply the divisor by this quotient, and see if the product is greater than the dividend. If it is, try the next lower number, multiplying the divisor by it; and so continue to try lower and lower numbers till one is found which, when multiplied into the divisor, does not give a product greater than the dividend.

When the divisor is not contained in an equal number of figures from the left of the dividend, and the dividend has one more figure than the divisor, divide the first *two* left hand figures in the dividend by the first *one* in the divisor, and then test this quotient by multiplying the divisor by it, as in the former case.*

8. How many times is 342 contained in 927?

Suggestion. 3 is contained in 9 3 times; hence we try 3. 3 times 342 are 1026. Thus we see that 3 is too large. Then we try 2. 2 times 342 are 684. So we learn that 342 is contained in 927 2 times; and by multiplying 342 by 2, and

342	times	3	1026
342	times	2	684
342	times	2	684
342	times	2	684

* This is one of the greatest obstacles the young learner encounters in division, and he should be made *practically* familiar with this process before attempting *Long Division*. It may not be best to require him to memorize this article; but he must know the process.

subtracting the product, 684, from 927, we find the remainder to be 243.

We also see, from this remainder, that 342 will not go another time in 927, for the 243 is less than 342.

9. How many times is 278 contained in 956, and with what remainder?

You will naturally do this thus:

Finding that 2 is contained in 9 4 times, you will try 4, by multiplying 278 by 4. But you find this makes 1112, which is greater than 956. Hence 278 is not contained in 956 4 times. You would then *erase* the 4 and the 1112, and try 3. This would give you the work in the margin.

$$\begin{array}{r} 278 \overline{) 956} \quad 4 \\ \underline{1112} \\ 278 \overline{) 956} \quad 3 \\ \underline{834} \\ 122 \end{array}$$

10. How many times is 468 contained in 983, and what remainder?

11. How many times is 782 contained in 2436, and what remainder?

Can a final remainder be as great as the divisor? Why not?

12. Find the quotients and remainders in the following:

$78 \div 23$;	$375 \div 87$;	$1141 \div 248$;
$56 \div 16$;	$1248 \div 581$;	$2248 \div 240$;
$91 \div 37$;	$3853 \div 826$;	$5670 \div 683$;
$178 \div 41$;	$7048 \div 6341$;	$12457 \div 2846$;
$563 \div 87$;	$1124 \div 357$;	$58582 \div 9341$;
$782 \div 93$;	$8888 \div 999$;	$6512 \div 814$;
$341 \div 84$;	$7156 \div 734$;	$6624 \div 736$;
$1206 \div 75$;	$1542 \div 178$;	$26999 \div 3857$;
$847 \div 87$;	$2159 \div 261$;	$10458 \div 1743$;
$7643 \div 785$;	$1471 \div 493$;	$20006 \div 2858$;
$6387 \div 692$;	$562 \div 58$;	$7580 \div 879$.

SIXTH STEP.

Long Division.

1. Divide 73482 by 214.

Explanation.—The principles used in this process are just the same as those in *Short Division*, the only difference being that the divisor is so large that it is not convenient to find out the several remainders without writing down the product of the divisor by each quotient figure as we obtain it, and performing the subtraction. Hence we write the quotient at the right of the dividend, that it may not be in our way.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 214 \overline{) 73482} \quad (343 \text{ Quot.} \\
 \underline{642} \\
 928 \\
 \underline{856} \\
 722 \\
 \underline{642} \\
 80 \text{ Rem.}
 \end{array}$$

214 is contained in 734 3 times, with a remainder 92; hence it is contained in 734 *hundreds*, 3 *hundreds* times, with a remainder 92 *hundreds*. (*Principle I*)

Again, 92 hundreds and 8 tens make 928 tens. 214 is contained in 928 4 times, with a remainder 72; hence it is contained in 928 *tens* 4 *tens* times, with a remainder 72 *tens*.

Finally, 72 tens and 2 units make 722 units; and 214 is contained in 722 3 times, with a remainder 80.

Thus we have found how many times 214 is contained in 73482, by finding how many times it is contained in the parts of 73482, and adding the quotients thus obtained. (*Principle II*.) This may be exhibited at one view, thus:

$$\begin{array}{lcl}
 73482 = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 642 \text{ hds. In this 214 is contained 3 hds., or 300 times.} \\ 856 \text{ tens. In this 214 is contained 4 tens, or 40 times.} \\ 642 \text{ units. In this 214 is contained 3 units, or 3 times.} \\ 80 \text{ units. In this 214 is contained no times.} \end{array} \right. \\
 \therefore \text{In } 73482 \quad \quad \quad 214 \text{ is contained} \quad \quad \quad 343 \text{ times,} \\
 \text{with a remainder 80.}
 \end{array}$$

To Divide by the Method called Long Division.

84. Rule.—*I. Write the divisor at the left of the dividend, and the quotient as it is obtained at the right.*

II. Seek how many times the divisor is contained in the fewest of the left hand figures of the dividend which will contain it, and write the number of times as the highest order in the quotient.

III. Multiply the divisor by this quotient figure, and writing the product under the part of the dividend used, subtract it therefrom. Annex to this remainder the figure of the next lower order of the dividend. Divide the number so formed by the divisor, writing the number of times it is contained as the second figure in the quotient.

IV. Multiply the divisor by this quotient figure, and subtract the product from the part of the dividend used. To this remainder annex the next figure of the dividend, and proceed as before. Continue to repeat the process till the dividend is exhausted, or until the remainder will not contain the divisor.

V. If at any time a remainder, with the next figure of the dividend annexed, will not contain the divisor, write 0 in the quotient, and bring down the next figure of the dividend.

Reasons.—The reasons for this rule are the same as for the rule for Short Division, and instead of repeating them, we will give a series of questions which the pupil can answer if he has learned well what goes before.

Questions.—1. Why do we write the divisor on the left and the quotient on the right of the dividend? * 2. Why do we begin to divide with the highest order or orders, and proceed through the lower orders in succession? 3. How do we find out how many times the divisor is contained each time? (73.) 4. On what principle do we determine what the order of any quotient figure

* Were it customary it would be better, as it certainly is more convenient, to write the divisor on the right of the dividend and the quotient underneath the divisor. See 2d form of operation, Ex. 4, page 102.

is? (71.) 5. On what principle are we able to take part of the dividend at a time? (72.) 6. Finally, how does it appear that this process determines how many times the divisor is contained in the dividend?

Examples for Practice.

1. Divide 82756 by 234, and afterward put the work in form to exhibit the principles at one view, as on page 100.

Rem., 154.

2. Divide 7854 by 96, and explain as directed in the last.

Rem., 78.

3. Divide 346827 by 271, and then multiply the quotient by the divisor, and to this product add the remainder. What ought the result to be?

58. Division may be proved (50) by multiplying divisor and quotient together, and to the product adding the remainder. The result should be the dividend. Why?

4. Divide 17856 by 39, and prove the process as above.

Operation.	Second Form.	Proof.
39) 17856 (457	17856 39	457
<u>156</u>	<u>156</u> <u>457</u>	<u>39</u>
225	225	4113
<u>195</u>	<u>195</u>	<u>1371</u>
306	306	17823
<u>278</u>	<u>278</u>	<u>83</u>
33 <i>Rem.</i>	33 <i>Rem.</i>	17856

Query.—Why is it that if you add the remainder and several subtrahends just as they stand in the work, their sum will make the dividend? Try it.

This then is another method of proof.

Perform the following divisions, and prove the process in each case:

5. $2592 \div 63$.	14. $347628 \div 84$.
6. $7776 \div 108$.	15. $57432168 \div 8762$.
7. $6750 \div 15$.	16. $134007502 \div 34007$.
8. $437639 \div 42$.	17. $88888888 \div 9999$.
9. $1893312 \div 2076$.	18. $100000001 \div 785$.
10. $84764367 \div 431$.	19. $2000000 \div 691$.
11. $4683579 \div 234$.	20. $4360000 \div 436$.
12. $2686211248 \div 296$.	21. $84200 \div 421$.
13. $99424788962 \div 978$.	22. $13230000 \div 735$.

SEVENTH STEP.

To Divide by 10, 100, 1000, etc.

1. How many 10's in 36, and how many units remain ?
Then $36 \div 10 =$ how many, with what remainder ?

2. How many 10's in 75, and how many units remain ?
 $75 \div 10 =$ how many, with what remainder ?

3. If I had 2 of our hundreds packages of counters, 4 of the tens, and 7 single counters, how many tens would I have in all ? How many tens are there in 2 hundreds ?
Then $247 \div 10 = 24$ and 7 remainder.

4. Divide 347 by 100 ; that is, find how many hundreds there are in 347. Of course all we have to do is to read the hundreds. There are 3 hundreds, and 47 remainder.

5. Divide 2346 by 100. How many hundreds in 2 thousands and 3 hundreds ?

6. Divide 34568 by 100. By 1000.

To Divide any Number by 10, 100, 1000, or 1 with any Number of Zeros annexed.

86. Rule.—*Cut off from the right of the dividend as many figures as there are 0's in the divisor. The remain-*

ing figures at the left represent the quotient, and those cut off represent the remainder.

The reason for this is that all at the left of any particular order, including that order, can be read as so much of that order (21).

7. Divide 7856 by 1000; that is, tell how many thousands there are in it, and how many over. In like manner, divide 17541 by 1000.

8 to 15. Speak the quotients and remainders in the following: $58 \div 10$; $736 \div 10$; $34568 \div 10$; $12057 \div 1000$; $19027 \div 100$; $34567 \div 1000$; $30456 \div 100$; $750263 \div 100000$.

EIGHTH STEP.

To Divide by a Composite Number.

87. In arithmetic a **Composite Number** is the product of two or more integral factors each greater than 1.

Thus 6 is a composite number, for it is the product of 2 and 3. 15 is a composite number, for it is the product of 3 and 5.

1. Point out the composite numbers in the following, and tell what their factors are: 21; 12; 24; 36; 7; 8; 11; 13; 28; 23; 20; 30; 130; 300; 230; 1200.

2. Can there be a number whose right hand figure is 0, which is not composite?

88. Numbers which are not *composite* are called **Prime Numbers**.

3. Point out *all* the prime numbers between 1 and 100. Make a list of them on your slate.

4. Of what 3 factors is 12 composed? 30? 66? 60? 8? 27?

5. May the factors of a composite number ever be all alike? What are the 3 equal factors of 64? The 5 equal factors of 32?

1. If you take 42 counters and put them up in packages of 3 each, how many packages will there be?

If now you take these 14 packages of 3's and put them up into packages of 2 3's in each, how many such packages can you make?

The last packages of 2 3's each contain how many counters? Then how many 6's in 42?

2. Find how many 15's there are in 5265 by first finding how many 3's there are, and then how many 5's containing 3 each there are in this result.

Suggestion.—Dividing by 3, we find that there are 1755 *threes* in 5265. Now, since 5 *threes* make 15, there are as many 15's in 5265, as there are 5's in 1755, which is 351. Hence there are 351 15's in 5265.

3) 5265

5) 1755

Number of 3's in 5265.

351

Number of 5's containing 3 each, or of 15's in 5265.

3. Divide 5796 by 21, by using the factors of 21.

To Divide by a Composite Number by using its Factors.

89. Rule.—*Divide the given dividend by one of the factors and the quotient thus arising by the other.**

Reasons.—To divide a number by 5 shows how many 5's there are in it. Then as every 7 of these 5's make 35, if we find how many 7's there are in this first quotient, the result will show

* Of course this process is capable of extension to cases of more than two factors; but we have no occasion to use such cases, and hence give only that of two factors.

how many 7's containing 5 each, or how many 35's there are in the given number.

This reasoning applies to dividing by any composite number.

Perform each of the following by resolving the divisor into two factors, and using these factors as divisors. Give the explanation as above in each case :

4. $1530 \div 6$; 6. $9576 \div 28$; 8. $4704 \div 84$;
 5. $8748 \div 12$; 7. $7740 \div 45$; 9. $2670 \div 30$.

90. If there are remainders, it is easy to tell how many of the original dividend remain, by noticing what the remainders are. The number of the original dividend which remains undivided is called the **True Remainder**.

10. Divide 5276 by 15, using the factors of 15, and find the true remainder.

Suggestion.—Dividing by 3, we find 2 of the 5276 remaining. Now the 1758 are 3's of the 5276, that is, every 1 of the 1758 corresponds to 3 of the 5276. But when we divide the 1758 by 5, we find 3 of it remaining. Hence, as each one of these 3 corresponds to 3 of the 5276, the 3 corresponds to 9 of that number. The remainder of the 5276 is, therefore, $9 + 2$, or 11.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{) 5276} - 2 \\ 5 \overline{) 1758} - 3 \\ \hline 351 \end{array}$$

11. Perform the following, using the factors of the divisors, and find the true remainders as above :

- $578 \div 21$; $3412 \div 15$; $12047 \div 28$; $1879 \div 30$.

1. Divide 3528 by 300.

Suggestion.—The divisor, 300, is composed of the two factors 100 and 3. Now 3528 divided by 100 gives 35 and 28 remainder (**86**).

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{) 3528} \\ 100 \overline{) 3528} \\ \hline 11; \text{Rem. } 228. \end{array}$$

Then dividing 35 by the other factor, 3, we have 11 and 2 remainder. But this 2 is hundreds, hence the entire remainder is 2 hundreds and 28, or 228.

2. As above, divide 5208 by 70. By 500.

To Perform Division when there are 0's at the Right in the Divisor.

91. Rule.—*Cut off the 0's from the divisor, and a like number of figures from the right of the dividend. Divide the remaining figures in the left of the dividend by the significant * figures of the divisor. The remainder after this division, prefixed to the figures of the dividend cut off, is the entire remainder.*

Reasons.—Cutting off the 0's from the divisor may be considered as pointing out its factors, and cutting off the figures at the right in the dividend is dividing by 10, 100, 1000, or by 1 with as many 0's annexed as there are figures cut off (86). Dividing by the significant figures, is dividing the first quotient by the other factor of the divisor, according to (89). The remainder from the last division being merely of the next higher orders than the first remainder, needs simply to be prefixed according to the principles of notation.

3 to 12. Perform the following according to this rule :

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (3.) $6285 \div 70$; | (8.) $58276432 \div 13600$; |
| (4.) $5786 \div 200$; | (9.) $20075906 \div 3510$; |
| (5.) $23478 \div 700$; | (10.) $50707032 \div 25700$; |
| (6.) $3005080 \div 12000$; | (11.) $500504000 \div 32000$; |
| (7.) $5200700 \div 2300$; | (12.) $8264 \div 230$. |

Operation.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 23 \overline{) 08264} \quad (35 \text{ Quotient.} \\
 \underline{69} \\
 136 \\
 \underline{115} \\
 214 \text{ Entire remainder.}
 \end{array}$$

* That is, the digits. See (7.)

† Divide 52007 by 23 by *Long Division*. See operation below.

Applications.

92. Since $\frac{1}{2}$ of anything is one of the *two* equal parts into which it may be divided, we obtain $\frac{1}{2}$ of a number by dividing the number by 2. In like manner, $\frac{1}{3}$ of a number is found by dividing the number by 3; $\frac{1}{4}$ by dividing by 4; $\frac{1}{5}$ by dividing by 5; $\frac{1}{6}$ by dividing by 6, etc. (75—79).

1. If it require 3 yards of cloth to make a pair of pantaloons, how many pairs can be made from a piece containing 27 yards? From 18 yards? From 30 yards?

Solution.—As every 3 yards will make 1 pair, 27 yards will make as many pairs as there are 3's in 27. $27 \div 3 = 9$. Hence 27 yards will make 9 pairs, if 3 yards make one pair.*

2. If 9 pairs of pantaloons of equal size are made from 27 yards of cloth, how many yards does it take for one pair?

Solution.—If 27 yards make 9 pairs, one pair requires $\frac{1}{9}$ of 27 yards. $\frac{1}{9}$ of a number is found by dividing it by 9. $27 \div 9 = 3$. Hence 1 pair requires 3 yards, if 9 pairs require 27 yards.

[Notice the difference between this solution and the preceding.]

3. If apples cost \$3 per barrel, how many barrels can be bought for \$12? For \$15? For \$30? For \$327? For \$18756?

[When the numbers are small the computation should be without writing—mentally, as it is called.]

4. If 21 barrels of apples are bought for \$63, how much is that per barrel? If 21 barrels cost \$84, how much is it per barrel?

5. At \$7 per yard, how much cloth can be bought for \$84? For \$357?

* Some such *form of solution* should be insisted on in the class; for let it be remembered that in the "Applications" the important thing is to tell *why we divide, multiply, add, or subtract*. These exercises are not designed to teach division—that is, *how to divide*—but to teach the *uses of division*.

6. If 6 bushels of potatoes cost \$4.50 (450 cents), what is the price per bushel?

7. A drover bought 7 horses for \$1274, paying the same price for each. What did one horse cost him?

8. If 5 oranges cost 35 cents, what is that per orange? If they cost 45 cents? If 40 cents?

9. If 46 pounds of sugar cost \$5.98, what is that per pound?

10. What is the price of coal per ton when 6 tons cost \$66?

11. John's board bill for a term of 13 weeks was \$78. What was that per week?

12. A laborer received \$39.00 for a month's work of 26 days. How much was that per day?

13. How many stoves, at \$47 each, can be bought for \$893?

14. If 19 stoves are bought for \$893, what is the price of one stove?

15. If one stove cost \$47, what will 19 stoves cost?

16. A man going to buy sheep took with him \$1256. His expenses were \$150. He bought 217 sheep at a uniform price, and had \$21 left. How much did one sheep cost?

Ans., \$5.

17. If a man on horseback ride 53 miles each day, how much will he lack of 1000 miles in 16 days?

Ans., 152 miles.

18. If a man pay \$75 each for oxen, how many oxen can he buy for \$2000, and how much money will he have left?

19. A young man attending college had \$200 at the beginning of a term of 18 weeks. He spent \$35 for books, and \$23 for other purposes besides board, and had \$34 left

at the end of the term. How much did his board cost him per week?

Suggestion.—How much of the \$300 did he *not* spend for board? How much *did* he spend for board? If he spent so much for 18 weeks' board, how much was that for one week? *Ans.*, \$6.

20. If a man had an income of \$3742 a year (52 weeks), and spent \$1500 for his family expenses, gave to charitable purposes \$370, and saved the rest, how much did he save per week? *Ans.*, \$36.

21. A has 340 head of cattle worth \$9860, and B has 760 acres of land worth \$32680. Required the value of A's cattle per head, and of B's land per acre?

Ans., \$29, and \$43.

22. Having a tract of land containing 540 acres, I wish to divide it into fields containing 45 acres each. What number of fields will it make? *Ans.*, 12 fields.

23. A planter has 2280 dollars to lay out for mules and oxen, and wishes to purchase the same number of each. If he pay 65 dollars a head for mules, and 30 for oxen, how many of each can he buy?

Suggestion.—How much do 1 ox and 1 mule together cost? Then how many times can he buy 1 ox and 1 mule? *Ans.*, 24.

24. How many yards of cloth at 7 dollars a yard, 8 dollars a yard, and 9 dollars a yard—the quantity of each kind to be the same—can a merchant buy for 1800 dollars? *Ans.*, 75 yards of each kind.

25. A cistern, the capacity of which is 10000 gallons, is to be filled with water by 3 pipes discharging into it. The first pipe discharges 200 gallons per hour, the second and third each 150 gallons per hour. In what time will the cistern be filled by the three pipes running together?

Ans., 20 hours.

26. A farmer wishes to fill three kinds of sacks, containing 3 bushels, 4 bushels, and 5 bushels, and the same number of each kind, with 1728 bushels of corn. How many sacks can he fill?

Ans., 144 of each kind.

27. If 6 yards of calico can be bought for \$1, how much will 12 yards cost? 24 yards? 48 yards? 60 yards?

28. If 8 melons cost \$1, how many dollars will 3744 melons cost?

29. When 6 books are bought for \$1, how many dollars must be paid for 1743 books?

30. If 7 days make 1 week, how many weeks in 21 days? 42 days? 365 days?

31. If there are 12 inches in 1 foot, how many feet in 578 inches, and how many inches over?

32. How many cents make \$1? Then how many dollars in 5682 cents? In 586 cents? In 1280 cents? How many cents over in each case? How do you divide by 100?

33. Shingles are put up in bunches of 500 each. How many bunches does it take to make 1000? How many bunches will it take to shingle a roof which requires 8000 shingles?

34. If 3 pounds of coffee cost \$1, how much will 27 pounds cost?

35. If 3 gallons of molasses cost \$2, how much will 6 gallons cost? How many times \$2?

36. If 6 oranges can be had for 35 cents, how much will 36 oranges cost? How many times 35 cents?

37. If 7 lemons can be bought for 25 cents, how many

can be had for \$1, which is 100 cents? How many times as many can be had for 100 cents as for 25 cents?

38. If you can buy 5 slate pencils for 3 cents, how many can you get for 18 cents? How much will 35 pencils cost?

39. If 2 horses can be bought for \$350, how many can be bought for \$8400, at the same rate?

Suggestion.—Observe that such problems can be solved in two ways. 1. How many times the price of 2 horses is \$8400? Then how many times 2 horses can be bought? 2. How much does 1 horse cost? Then how many can be bought for \$8400?

Sometimes one method involves fractions, while the other does not. In such cases take the latter.

40. If 7 sheep can be bought for \$24.50, how much will a flock of 133 cost at the same rate?

41. If 4 bushels of apples can be bought for \$3, how many can be bought for \$51 at the same rate?

42. If 6 oranges can be bought for 42 cents, how many can be bought for 56 cents?

43. If you divide 7 apples equally between 2 boys, how many will each boy have? If 9 apples among 4 boys? 13 apples among 3 boys? 27 apples among 5 boys?

Answer to last, $5\frac{1}{2}$ apples.

44. If a pound of sugar cost 8 cents, how much at that rate can be bought for 17 cents? For 25 cents?

45. At \$7 a yard, how much cloth can be had for \$45? For \$105? For \$23? For \$63? For \$5829?

46. If a man with a reaper can cut 8 acres of wheat in a day, how long will it take him to cut 25 acres? 30 acres? 270 acres? 375 acres? *Answer to last, $46\frac{1}{8}$ days.*

47. If a man with a reaper can cut 7 acres of wheat in a day, in how many days can 3 men with reapers cut 250 acres? How much will they cut in one day? Then how long will it take them to cut 250 acres?

48. There being 1760 yards in a mile, find how many miles there are in 65129 yards. *Ans.*, $37\frac{2}{11}$ miles.

49. How many days would 21 horses subsist on an amount of food which would suffice one horse 300 days?

Ans., $14\frac{2}{3}$ days.

50. Allowing a steamboat to run 275 miles in a day, in what time would she make a trip of 5349 miles?

Ans., $19\frac{4}{11}$ days.

51. A flour merchant sold 108 barrels of flour for \$9 a barrel, and gained on it \$216. What price then must he have paid for it by the barrel? *Ans.*, \$7.

52. A farmer sold a grocer 10 bushels of corn at \$1 a bushel; 12 barrels of cider at \$2 a barrel; he received in payment 3 barrels of flour at \$7 a barrel, and the balance in cash. How much money did he receive? *Ans.*, \$13.

53. A country woman brought to market 5 dozen eggs, for which she got 28 cents a dozen, and 28 pounds of butter, for which she got 32 cents a pound. She bought 12 yards of calico at 15 cents a yard, a shawl for \$7, and took the rest in sugar at 9 cents a pound. How much sugar did she get? *Ans.*, $17\frac{1}{3}$ pounds.

$\frac{2}{3} = \frac{1}{1.5}$, since if a thing is divided into 9 equal parts, 3 of those parts make $\frac{1}{3}$ of it.

54. What part of anything is $\frac{2}{3}$ of it? $\frac{1}{3}$?

If flour is \$8 a barrel, how much can a man buy for \$4? For \$2? How many pounds for \$4? (196 pounds make a barrel.) How many pounds for \$2?

55. If the divisor is 43, the quotient 135, and the remainder 21, what is the dividend?

56. If the sum of two numbers is 782, and one of them is 243, what is the other?

57. If 428 is the subtrahend and 356 the remainder, what is the minuend?

58. If the sum of 3 numbers is 726, and two of them are 116 and 325, what is $\frac{1}{3}$ of the other?

59. $\frac{1}{3}$ of A's property is worth \$2500, $\frac{1}{4}$ of B's \$1200, and $\frac{1}{5}$ of C's \$875. How much is $\frac{1}{10}$ of all their property?

60. If 5 bushels of wheat yield a barrel of flour, and a barrel of flour is 196 pounds, how many bushels of wheat will be required to make 3332 pounds of flour?

To Resolve a Number into its Prime Factors.

93. Rule.—*Divide the number by the least number which will divide it exactly. Treat this quotient in the same way, and continue the process until there is no exact divisor of the quotient last obtained, other than itself and 1.*

The several divisors and the last quotient are the prime factors sought.

1. Resolve 60 into its prime factors.

Operation.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 60} \\ 2 \overline{) 30} \\ 3 \overline{) 15} \\ 5 \end{array}$$

Therefore 2, 2, 3, and 5 are the prime factors of 60, for they are all prime numbers and $2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5 = 60$.

1. Resolve 108 into its prime factors. So also 56, 14, 27, 135, 42, 75, 45, 128, 63, 59, 43, 48, 160.

CHAPTER II.

COMMON FRACTIONS.



SECTION I.

DEFINITIONS AND FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES.

*What a Fraction is.**

1. If an apple is divided into 2 equal parts, what is one of the parts called?

* This step and the succeeding one are but reviews. See page 94. Also at this point a slight change in style will be noticed. The pupil is supposed to have gained strength as well as knowledge. The sub-heads "*First Step*," "*Second Step*," etc., will be omitted. The habit of observing these for one's self ought to be cultivated.

If into 3 equal parts, what is one called ?

If into 4 ? 5 ? 6 ? 7 ? 12 ? 20 ? 23 ? 156 ?

2. If you have 10 cherries and separate them into 2 equal groups, what part of the cherries is one group ?

If you have 12 cherries and separate them into 3 equal groups, what part of the whole is one group ?

If you have 30 things and separate them into 6 equal groups, what part of the 30 is one of the groups ? If into 10 equal groups, what part is one group ? If into 15 ?

3. If you divide a melon into 11 equal parts, and give John 1 of them, what part of the melon has he ? If you give him 2 of the equal parts, what part has he ? If 3 ? If 4 ? If 5 ? If 6 ?

4. What is one-third of 12 ? Two-thirds ?

5. What is one-fifth of 15 ? Two-fifths ? Three-fifths ? Four-fifths ?

94. A Fraction is a number representing one or more of the equal parts into which a unit, or some number taken as a whole, is conceived to be divided.

6. Why is two-thirds a fraction ? One-seventh ? Five-ninths ? Three-tenths ? One-twelfth ? Eleven-fifty-sixths ?

95. The number which indicates into how many equal parts the number is to be divided is called the **Denominator**.

Denominator means *namer* ; and it will be seen that the number of equal parts into which a thing is divided determines the *name* of one of those parts : thus, if we divide a thing into 3 equal parts, the parts are called (denominated) *thirds* ; if into 4, *fourths* ; if into 13, *thirteenth*s, etc.

96. The number which indicates how many of the

equal parts are represented by the expression is called the **Numerator**.

Numerator means *numberer*, and hence the appropriateness of the name. If 2-thirds are taken, 2 tells the *number* of thirds, and hence is the *numerator*, or numberer; if 5-sevenths are taken, 5 is the *numerator*, or numberer, etc.

97. The Terms of a fraction are the Numerator and Denominator.

How a Common Fraction is Written.

98. A Common Fraction is written in figures by writing the numerator above the denominator with a line between them.

1. What does $\frac{3}{4}$ signify? Into how many equal parts is the division to be made? What are such parts called? How many of them are indicated?

2. Explain as above the meaning of $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{7}{8}$, $\frac{4}{5}$, $\frac{3}{11}$, $\frac{2}{10}$, $\frac{3}{18}$, $\frac{127}{11}$.

3. Write in figures three-sevenths; four-ninths, one-thirteenth; 5-twelfths; 7-eighths; 11-seventeenths; 123-three hundred and fifty-sixths; two-tenths; 203-thousandths; one-half.

4. If John has $\frac{3}{4}$ of a pie and James has the rest of it, how much has James?

5. If Mary has $\frac{3}{4}$ of an orange and Jane has the rest of it, what part has Jane? How many fifths in the whole? How many sevenths? How many thirds? How many elevenths?

6. Henry, James, and Philip divided some marbles; Henry took $\frac{3}{12}$, James $\frac{4}{12}$, and Philip the rest. How many did Philip have?

Kinds of Common Fractions.

99. An Integer is a *Whole Number* in distinction from a Fraction.

Whole numbers are also called *Entire Numbers*.

100. A Mixed Number is an *Integer* and a *Fraction* written in connection, thus $4\frac{2}{3}$, and signifies that the two are to be taken together.

A mixed number is read by naming the whole number and then the fraction; thus $4\frac{2}{3}$ is read "four and two-thirds;" $136\frac{1}{4}$ is read "136 and $\frac{1}{4}$," etc.

101. A Proper Fraction is a fraction whose numerator is less than its denominator.

102. An Improper Fraction is a fraction whose numerator is equal to or greater than its denominator.

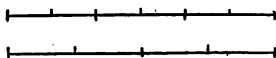
1. Point out the Integers, Proper Fractions, Improper Fractions, and Mixed Numbers in the following: $1\frac{5}{7}$, $4\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{3}{8}$, 224, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $1\frac{1}{8}$, $1\frac{7}{7}$, $42\frac{1}{2}$, 180.

2. Write the following numbers and tell to which of the above kinds they belong, and why: five-sixths; six-sixths; 4 and two-sevenths; twenty-eight; one twenty-eighth; seven and one-third; four-thirds; 12-fifths.

103. The Value of a fraction is the amount which it represents. Thus two fractions are said to have the same value when they represent the same amount of anything.

3. What is the difference in value of $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$? Of $\frac{3}{4}$ and 1? Of $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{7}{8}$?

4. What is the difference in value of $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$? Have $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{2}{4}$ the same value? Why?



5. Have $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{6}{8}$ the same value? Why not?

Fundamental Principles.

1. A melon is divided into 7 equal parts, and James takes 2 of them; how much has he? If John takes 2 times as many parts, how many has he? 2 times $\frac{2}{7}$ are how many sevenths?

2. What are the things represented by $\frac{3}{8}$? Are they halves, thirds, sevenths, or eighths? How many are represented? How many would 2 times as many be? 2 times $\frac{3}{8}$ are how much?

3. $\frac{4}{5}$ are how many times $\frac{2}{5}$? How many times $\frac{1}{5}$?

4. 2 times $\frac{1}{15}$ are how many? 3 times $\frac{1}{15}$?

Principle I.

104. *Multiplying the numerator of a fraction, while the denominator remains the same, multiplies the value of the fraction.*

Demonstration.*—The reason for this is that as the numerator tells how many parts are represented, multiplying it multiplies the *number* of parts represented; and as the denominator is not changed, the *size* of the parts remains the same.

5. Multiply $\frac{3}{4}$ by 2, and give the reason for the process.

6. Multiply $\frac{4}{5}$ by 4, and give the reasons.

So also find 4 times $\frac{3}{10}$; 7 times $\frac{5}{12}$; 128 times $\frac{1}{17}$; 2145 times $\frac{2}{11}$. What kind of fractions are these results? Why?

1. Into how many parts is this line divided by the marks on its upper side? Into what part of this number of parts is it divided by the marks on its



* Let the teacher explain that a Demonstration is a condensed and formal

lower side? How does dividing the line into only half as many parts as at first affect the size of the parts?

2. Which is the more, $\frac{2}{3}$ or $\frac{3}{4}$? What is the *number* of parts in each case? Which are the larger, sixths or thirds? How much?

3. Which is the more, $\frac{4}{8}$ or $\frac{5}{8}$? Which are the larger, eighths or fourths? How much?

4. If you divide the denominator of $\frac{2}{3}$ by 2, and let the numerator remain the same, how do you affect the value of the fraction? $\frac{2}{3}$ are how many times $\frac{2}{6}$? Why?

Principle II.

105. *Dividing the denominator of a fraction, while the numerator remains the same, multiplies the value of the fraction.*

Demonstration.—The reason for this is that it multiplies the *size* of the parts represented, while the number represented remains the same.

5. Show that $\frac{2}{3}$ is 2 times $\frac{4}{12}$.

6. Show that $\frac{3}{4}$ is 2 times $\frac{3}{8}$.

7. Into how many equal parts is this line divided? What is one of these parts called? What are 4 of them called? How much of the line is one-half of $\frac{4}{8}$ of it?



How much is $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{4}{8}$ of this line?

8. How many parts are represented by $\frac{8}{11}$? What are the parts? How many parts are $\frac{1}{4}$ of 8 parts? What is $\frac{8}{11} \div 4$?

What is $\frac{8}{11} \div 2$? $\frac{8}{11} \div 3$?

presentation of the reasons for a statement. It is the argument which proves the statement true.

Principle III.

106. *Dividing the numerator of a fraction, while the denominator remains the same, divides the value of the fraction.*

Demonstration.—The reason for this is that it divides the number of parts represented, while the size of the parts remains the same.

9. Divide $\frac{10}{2}$ by 2. By 5. Give the reasons.
 10. Why is $\frac{4}{2}$ of $\frac{8}{4}$? What part of $\frac{12}{4}$ is $\frac{4}{4}$?
 11. Divide $\frac{6}{3}$ by 3. By 2. By 6.

1. Into how many parts is this line divided by the marks on its upper side? If we divide the line into 2 times as many parts, how does it affect their size? Thirds are how many times as large as sixths?



Halves are how many times as large as fourths? How do fifths compare with fifteenths?

2. What will $\frac{2}{3}$ become if you multiply its denominator by 2? Does it become more or less? Why? What part of $\frac{2}{3}$ is $\frac{2}{6}$?

3. What will $\frac{2}{3}$ become if you multiply its denominator by 3? Does it become more or less? What part of $\frac{2}{3}$ is $\frac{2}{9}$? Why?

4. What effect does it have on a fraction to multiply its denominator by 2? By 3? By 5?

Principle IV.

107. *Multiplying the denominator of a fraction, while the numerator remains the same, divides the value of the fraction.*

Demonstration.—The reason for this is that multiplying the denominator divides the *size* of the parts, while the number remains the same.

5. Divide $\frac{3}{4}$ by 2. By 3. By 4. Give the reasons.
 6. Divide $\frac{4}{5}$ by 4. By 6. By 12.

1. What effect will it have upon 3 to multiply it by 4, and then divide the result by 4? What effect will it have on 7 to multiply it by 5, and then divide the result by 5?

2. What is $\frac{3}{5}$ multiplied by 5? What is $\frac{1}{5}$ divided by 5 according to (107)? Which is the more, $\frac{3}{5}$ or $\frac{1}{5}$? Why?

3. How do the divisions of this line show that $\frac{3}{5} = \frac{6}{10}$?



4. Show that $\frac{3}{5} = \frac{6}{10}$. Also that $\frac{1}{5} = \frac{2}{10}$.

Suggestion.—How many times as large as twelfths are fourths? Then how many times as many twelfths as fourths must we take to make the same part of a thing?

5. What effect does it have on the value of a fraction to multiply both numerator and denominator by the same number? Why? Why does $\frac{3}{5} = \frac{6}{10}$?

6. What effect does it have on the value of a fraction to divide both numerator and denominator by the same number? Why? Why is $\frac{6}{10} = \frac{3}{5}$?

Principle V.

108. *The value of a fraction is not altered by multiplying both terms of the fraction by the same number, or by dividing both terms by the same number.*

Demonstration.—Multiplying both terms of a fraction by the same number does not alter the value of the fraction; because

multiplying the numerator *multiplies* the *number* of parts, while multiplying the denominator *divides* the *size* of the parts. Thus, if we multiply the terms by 3, the new fraction represents 3 times as many parts, but the parts are only one-third as large.

If we divide both terms, we *divide* the *number* of *parts* and multiply the *size*, and hence do not change the value of the fraction. Thus, if we divide both terms by 5, the new fraction represents only one-fifth as many parts, but they are 5 times as large.

7. Why is $\frac{3}{4} = \frac{6}{8}$? Why is $\frac{10}{12} = \frac{5}{6}$? Why is $\frac{3}{4} = \frac{15}{20}$? Why is $\frac{12}{14} = \frac{6}{7}$?

SECTION II.

REDUCTION OF FRACTIONS.

109. Reduction is changing the form of an expression without altering its value. Thus changing $\frac{4}{8}$ into $\frac{1}{2}$ is a reduction.

To Lower or Lowest Terms.

110. A fraction is said to be in its lowest terms when there is no number greater than 1 which will exactly divide both terms of it.

111. A Common Divisor of two or more numbers is a common integral factor; that is, a whole number which exactly divides both or all of the numbers.

Thus 3 is a common divisor of 12 and 18. 5 is a common divisor of 10, 15, and 20. Why?

Note.—Although in the higher mathematics it is not well to try to avoid calling 1 and the number itself factors or divisors, for the purposes of Elementary Arithmetic some prefer to exclude them.

112. The Greatest Common Divisor of two or more numbers is the greatest whole number which will exactly divide them.

Thus 8 is the greatest common divisor of 16, 24, and 32. Why?

1. What is a common divisor of 6 and 4? Of 10 and 15? Of 8 and 12?

2. How many common divisors of 8 and 12 can you name? What is the greatest common divisor of 8 and 12?

3. What is the greatest common divisor of 16 and 40? Of 42 and 63? *

4. What common divisor have the terms of the fraction $\frac{3}{8}$? If you divide both terms of this fraction by 2, what does it become? Does this change its value? Why not?

5. Is $\frac{3}{4}$ in its lowest terms? Why?

6. Is $\frac{1\frac{1}{2}}{2\frac{1}{2}}$ in its lowest terms? Why not?

What is $\frac{1\frac{1}{2}}{2\frac{1}{2}}$ when put in its lowest terms?

Why is $\frac{3}{4}$ equal to $\frac{1\frac{1}{2}}{2\frac{1}{2}}$?

To Reduce a Fraction to its Lowest Terms.

113. Rule.—*Reject all common factors greater than 1 from both terms; or divide both terms by their greatest common divisor.*

Demonstration.—To reject a factor is the same as to divide by that factor. Hence rejecting the common factors does not change the value of the fraction by *Principle V*. And when all the common factors are rejected, the fraction is in its lowest terms according to (110).

Reduce the following to their lowest terms mentally, giving the reason in each case:

* It is thought that the subject of greatest common divisor is not of sufficient importance in an elementary course to demand a formal treatment. In such cases as the pupil will have occasion to use it he can determine it by inspection.

7. $\frac{5}{16}$.	10. $\frac{2}{15}$.	13. $\frac{3}{11}$.	16. $\frac{4}{11}$.
8. $\frac{9}{15}$.	11. $\frac{4}{11}$.	14. $\frac{7}{11}$.	17. $\frac{1}{11}$.
9. $\frac{3}{14}$.	12. $\frac{1}{10}$.	15. $\frac{1}{10}$.	18. $\frac{1}{11}$.

19. Reduce $\frac{3}{11}$ to its lowest terms.*

Suggestion.—As it is not easy to see what is the greatest common divisor of the terms of this fraction, we proceed thus :

$$3 \frac{3}{11} = 7 \frac{1}{11} = 2 \frac{1}{11} = \frac{1}{11}.$$

This process consists in dividing the terms successively by any number which will divide them both. These operations do not change the value of the fraction by (108), and when there is no number which will exactly divide the terms, the fraction is in its lowest terms by (110).

Show the truth of the following :

20. $\frac{4}{11} = \frac{1}{11}$.	24. $\frac{2}{11} = \frac{1}{11}$.	28. $\frac{3}{11} = \frac{3}{11}$.
21. $\frac{3}{11} = \frac{3}{11}$.	25. $\frac{1}{11} = \frac{1}{11}$.	29. $\frac{2}{11} = \frac{2}{11}$.
22. $\frac{1}{11} = \frac{1}{11}$.	26. $\frac{2}{11} = \frac{2}{11}$.	30. $\frac{1}{11} = \frac{1}{11}$.
23. $\frac{2}{11} = \frac{2}{11}$.	27. $\frac{1}{11} = \frac{1}{11}$.	31. $\frac{1}{11} = \frac{1}{11}$.

Reduce the following to their lowest terms :

32. $\frac{4}{11}$.	34. $\frac{1}{11}$.	36. $\frac{1}{11}$.	38. $\frac{1}{11}$.
33. $\frac{1}{11}$.	35. $\frac{1}{11}$.	37. $\frac{2}{11}$.	39. $\frac{1}{11}$.

Improper Fractions to Whole or Mixed Numbers.

1. How many thirds in the whole of a thing? Then how many whole things are 6-thirds equal to? How many whole ones are 12-thirds equal to?

2. How many fourths make a unit? Then how many units in 8 fourths? In $1\frac{1}{4}$? In $2\frac{1}{4}$?

3. How many units in 12 fifths, and how many fifths

* The best practical way for the young learner to proceed in such cases is to begin with small numbers as divisors and keep trying.

remain? $2\frac{2}{5}$ are how many units and how many fifths? How do you write four and three-fifths in figures?

4. Show that $3\frac{1}{4}$ are $9\frac{1}{4}$.

To Reduce an Improper Fraction to a Whole or Mixed Number.

114. Rule.—*Divide the numerator by the denominator.*

Demonstration.—As the denominator shows into how many equal parts a unit is conceived to be divided, it shows how many such parts make a unit. Hence dividing the number of parts represented by the fraction—i. e., the numerator—by the number of parts which it takes to make a unit—i. e., by the denominator—we find how many units are represented by the fraction, and how many parts, if any, remain.

5. Reduce $1\frac{25}{13}$ to a whole or mixed number.

Solution.*—Since 13 thirteenths make one unit, 125 thirteenths make as many units as 13 is contained times in 125. $125 \div 13 = 9$ and 8 remainder. Hence $1\frac{25}{13} = 9\frac{8}{13}$.

6. Reduce the following without writing, giving the solution as above: $\frac{7}{3}$; $\frac{8}{3}$; $\frac{9}{3}$; $\frac{10}{3}$; $\frac{11}{3}$; $\frac{22}{7}$; $\frac{23}{7}$; $\frac{24}{7}$; $\frac{71}{10}$; $\frac{20}{10}$.

Reduce the following to whole or mixed numbers, giving the explanation as above:

7. $\frac{348}{23} = 15\frac{1}{23}$.	12. $\frac{547}{16}$.	17. $\frac{5482}{413}$.
8. $\frac{747}{61} = 12\frac{15}{61}$.	13. $\frac{1246}{23}$.	18. $\frac{50082}{7186}$.
9. $\frac{456}{79} = 5\frac{71}{79}$.	14. $\frac{1312}{136}$.	19. $\frac{126}{10}$.
10. $\frac{444}{16} = 27\frac{3}{4}$.	15. $\frac{1312}{112}$.	20. $\frac{25}{16}$.
11. $\frac{111}{9} = 12\frac{1}{3}$.	16. $\frac{56782}{21}$.	21. $\frac{2372}{100}$.

* Teacher explain that a Solution is a formal statement of how an example is performed, and the reasons for each step. They are the explanations. These solutions are such as the pupil should be taught to give.

Whole or Mixed Numbers to Improper Fractions.

1. When divided into thirds, how many thirds does 1 make? Then how many do 2 make? 3? 4? 5?
2. How many fourths does 1 make? Then how many do 6 make? 7? 12? 13? 5?
3. How many fifths in 7? Why?
4. How many fifths in $7\frac{3}{5}$? How many in 7? Then 35 fifths and 3 fifths make how many fifths?
5. How many thirds in $5\frac{1}{3}$? Why?

To Reduce a Whole or Mixed Number to an Improper Fraction.

115. Rule.—*Multiply the whole number by the denominator of the proposed fraction, and to this product add the numerator of the given fraction, if any, and write the result over the proposed denominator.*

Let the pupil write out a demonstration.

6. Reduce $7\frac{2}{11}$ to elevenths.

Solution.—As there are 11 elevenths in 1, in 7 there are 7 times 11 elevenths, or 77 elevenths. Now 77 elevenths and 2 elevenths make 79 elevenths. Hence $7\frac{2}{11} = \frac{79}{11}$.

7. Reduce $8\frac{3}{5}$ to fifths?

8. Reduce the following mixed numbers to fractions having the same denominators as the fractional parts, without writing. Give the solution in each case:

$5\frac{1}{2}$; $4\frac{1}{3}$; $9\frac{2}{5}$; $8\frac{3}{4}$; $7\frac{1}{2}$; $5\frac{1}{3}$; $12\frac{1}{4}$; $11\frac{1}{5}$.

9. How many thirteenths in 5? In 8? In 11? In 43? In 27? In 128? Tell why in each case.

Answers to three, 104, 143, 351.

10. Reduce 7 to thirds; 3 to fifths; 6 to halves; 13 to sevenths; 21 to nineteenth; 123 to 374ths; 151 to 765ths.

Reduce the following to improper fractions :

11. $23\frac{3}{4}$.	17. $124\frac{1}{2}$.	23. $1\frac{3}{4}$.
12. $5\frac{3}{4}$.	18. $342\frac{3}{4}$.	24. $2\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}$.
13. $16\frac{3}{4}$.	19. $200\frac{1}{4}$.	25. $3\frac{1}{3}$.
14. $17\frac{5}{11}$.	20. $1256\frac{3}{4}$.	26. $5\frac{2}{5}$.
15. $57\frac{3}{11}$.	21. $48\frac{5}{11}$.	27. $7\frac{3}{10}$.
6. $81\frac{1}{4}$.	22. $2\frac{2}{3}\frac{1}{4}$.	28. $13\frac{2}{100}$.

Common Multiples.

1. Does 6 contain 3 as a factor? * 12? 8? 10? 21?
2. Does 12 contain 4 as a factor? Does 28? 20? 21? 10? 32? 40? 37?

116. A Multiple of a number is a number which contains that number as a factor.* Hence a *Composite Number* is a multiple of each of its factors.

117. A Common Multiple of two or more numbers is a multiple of each of them.

118. The Least Common Multiple of two or more numbers is the least number which is a multiple of each of them.

3. Is 12 a common multiple of 3 and 4? Why? Is 12 a common multiple of 6 and 5? Is it a multiple of either?

4. Is 36 a common multiple of 4 and 6? Is 24 a common multiple of 4 and 6? Is 12? Is there any number less than 12 which is a common multiple of 4 and 6?

5. Mention some number which is a multiple of 3 and 7. Of 2, 3, and 5.

6. Mention some number which is a multiple of 5, 7, 3,

* In speaking of multiples the number itself and 1 are considered as factors, and any number is its own least multiple; but fractions are excluded.

and 2. If you multiply these all together, will their product contain each as a factor? Will it be a common multiple of them all?

119. The Product of two or more numbers is a *Common Multiple* of them all, since it contains each of them as a factor.

7. Does 8 contain the factors of 6? Which of the factors of 6 does it not contain?

8. In division we learned that we could divide by any number by dividing by its factors (**89**). If then 24 is a multiple of 6, must it be exactly divisible by the factors of 6? Is it? Is 24 then a multiple of 6? Why? *Ans.*, Because it contains the factors of 6.

9. Can a number be a multiple of another if it does not contain *all* the factors which make up the latter? Why not? Because, according to (**89**) in division, if a number is exactly divisible by another, it is exactly divisible by its factors.

10. Does 30 contain the factors of 12? The factors of 12 are *two* 2's and 3. Does 30 contain 2 2's as factors? Is 30 a multiple of 12? Why not? What factor does it lack? If we put in this lacking factor and make 60, is 60 a multiple of 12? Why?

11. Is 60 a *common multiple* of 6 and 4? Does it contain any factor which is not a factor of 6 and 4? Is this factor of any use in it as a multiple of 6 and 4? Is 60 the least common multiple of 6 and 4? Why not?

Answer. Because it contains a factor 5, which is unnecessary in it as a multiple of 6 and 4.

12. Why is not 12 a multiple of 8?

Answer. Because 8 has *three* factors 2, and 12 has only 2 such factors.

13. Why is not 30 a common multiple of 9 and 15? Does it contain the factors of 15? Does it contain the factors of 9? It has *one* factor 3; why does it not contain 9?

If we introduce another factor 3 and have 3 times 30, or 90, have we then a common multiple of 9 and 15? Has 90 any factor which neither 9 nor 15 has? What one? Has it more than one such factor?

What is the least common multiple of 9 and 15? Why?

Answer. 45 is the least common multiple of 9 and 15, for it contains the factors which compose each of the numbers and no other factors.

14. Can a multiple of a number be less than the number itself? Why?

Can a common multiple of several numbers be less than the largest of the numbers? Why?

To Find the Least Common Multiple of Two or More Numbers.

120. Rule.—*I. Resolve each of the numbers into their prime factors (93).*

II. Multiply the largest number by all the prime factors found in the next smaller number and not in it.

III. Treat this product and the next smaller number in the same way, and continue the process till all the numbers are used.

Demonstration.—We take the largest number, because the least common multiple must contain it. Then we multiply this by all the prime factors contained in the next smaller but not in the largest, because if there is a component factor of this number lacking in the product, it will not contain this number; and so on of all the numbers.

The product thus obtained is the *least* common multiple, because no factor can be left out of it without preventing its containing some one of the numbers.

15. Find the least common multiple of 27, 42, and 36.

Solution.

$$42 = 2 \times 3 \times 7. \quad 36 = 2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3. \quad 27 = 3 \times 3 \times 3.$$

$\therefore 42 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 = 756$, the least common multiple.

For as the number must contain 42 as a factor, we write it as one of the factors of the multiple sought. Then as 36 contains *two* factors 2, and *two* factors 3, and 42 has but *one* each of these, we write these factors as factors of the multiple, and have $42 \times 2 \times 3$. Now this product has but *two* factors 3 in it, whereas 27 has 3 such factors. Hence we write another factor 3, and have $42 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3 = 756$ as the least common multiple. It is the *least* common multiple, because no factor can be omitted from it without preventing its containing some one of the numbers.

If we strike out one factor 2 from $42 \times 2 \times 3 \times 3$, which number will the product not contain? If we strike out one factor 3, which number will the product not contain? If the 7 (in the 42)?

16. Find the least common multiple of 3, 8, 9, 12, and 16.

Least common multiple, 144.

17. Find the least common multiple of 45, 63, and 81.

Least common multiple, 2835.

18. Find the least common multiple of 8, 36, 9, and 17.

Least common multiple, 1224.

19. Find the common multiple of 15, 20, 32, and 75.

20. Find the least common multiple of 4, 6, 8, and 10.

21. Find the least common multiple of 9, 3, 12, and 15.

22. Find the least common multiple of 21, 7, 4, and 9.

23. Find the least common multiple of 6, 4, 12, and 20.

24. Find the least common multiple of 8, 7, 10, and 14.

25. Find the least common multiple of 15, 2, 7, and 13.

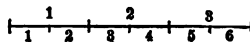
26. Find the least common multiple of 24, 5, 6, and 10.

27. Find the least common multiple of 5, 10, 13, and 24.
28. Find the least common multiple of 6, 7, 2, and 17.
29. Find the least common multiple of 11, 4, 5, and 19.
30. Find the least number which 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 will exactly divide.

Common Denominators.

1. How many sixths in $\frac{2}{3}$?

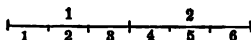
How many sixths in $\frac{1}{3}$?



2. How does it appear from

(108) that $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{4}{6}$?

How that $\frac{1}{3} = \frac{2}{6}$?



3. Have $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{3}$ a *common denominator*?

Have $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{3}$ a *common denominator*? What is it?

4. Show that $\frac{1}{3} = \frac{2}{6}$; $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{4}{6}$; $\frac{4}{6} = \frac{2}{3}$.

Have $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, and $\frac{4}{6}$ a *common denominator*?

Have $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, and $\frac{4}{6}$ a *common denominator*? What is it?

5. Can you multiply the denominator of $\frac{2}{3}$ by any whole number that will make it 10? By any one that will make it 24?

If you multiply the denominator by 8, what must you do to the numerator so as not to alter the value of the fraction? $\frac{2}{3} =$ how many twenty-fourths?

Can you reduce $\frac{2}{3}$ to twenty-fourths? By what will you have to multiply both terms of the fraction? $\frac{2}{3} =$ how many 24ths?

$\frac{2}{3} =$ how many 24ths? $\frac{1}{3} =$ how many 24ths?

Fractions are said to have a *Common Denominator* when their denominators are alike.

To Reduce Fractions to Equivalent Ones having a Common Denominator.

121. Rule.—*Multiply both terms of each fraction by the denominators of all the other fractions.*

Demonstration.—This gives a common denominator, because each denominator is the product of all the denominators of the several fractions. The value of any one of the fractions is not changed, because both numerator and denominator are multiplied by the same number (108).

6. Reduce $\frac{4}{7}$, $\frac{3}{8}$, and $\frac{2}{5}$ to equivalent fractions having a common denominator.

Solution.—Multiplying both terms of $\frac{4}{7}$ by 3 and 5 we have

$$\frac{4}{7} \times \frac{3}{3} \times \frac{5}{5} = \frac{75}{105}.$$

In like manner, $\frac{3}{8} \times \frac{7}{7} \times \frac{5}{5} = \frac{70}{105}.$

So also $\frac{2}{5} \times \frac{7}{7} \times \frac{3}{3} = \frac{63}{105}.$

The denominators are all alike, because each is the product of 7, 3, and 5. $\frac{75}{105} = \frac{4}{7}$, because it arises from multiplying both terms of $\frac{4}{7}$ by 15, which does not change the value of the fraction according to (108).

[In like manner, show that $\frac{70}{105} = \frac{3}{8}$, and $\frac{63}{105} = \frac{2}{5}$.]

Reduce the following to equivalent sets of fractions having common denominators, and give the explanation as above:

7. $\frac{1}{11}$, $\frac{2}{7}$, $\frac{3}{8}$.	12. $\frac{5}{11}$, $\frac{1}{15}$, $\frac{3}{8}$.
8. $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{4}{5}$, $\frac{1}{15}$.	13. $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{2}{5}$, $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{4}{7}$.
9. $\frac{4}{5}$, $\frac{4}{7}$, $\frac{3}{8}$.	14. $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{8}$.
10. $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{5}$, $\frac{1}{11}$.	15. $\frac{1}{15}$, $\frac{1}{12}$.
11. $\frac{2}{15}$, $\frac{1}{12}$, $\frac{1}{7}$.	16. $\frac{1}{15}$, $\frac{1}{12}$.

Perform the following mentally:

17. $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{4}{5}$.	19. $\frac{4}{5}$, $\frac{1}{3}$.	21. $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{4}{5}$.
18. $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{2}{7}$.	20. $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{4}{5}$.	22. $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{5}$.

To Reduce Fractions to Equivalent Fractions having the Least Common Denominator.

122. Rule.—*Find the Least Common Multiple of all the denominators for the Least Common Denominator. Then multiply both terms of each fraction by the quotient of the Least Common Multiple divided by the denominator of that fraction.*

Demonstration.—The purpose for which we get the least common multiple is that we may know what the *least* number is which can be produced by multiplying each denominator by some number. Then we divide this least common multiple by each of the denominators in turn to find by what both terms of each particular fraction must be multiplied in order to reduce the fraction to one having this least common multiple for its denominator. That the values of the fractions are not changed is evident from (108).

N. B.—*This rule presumes all the fractions to be in their lowest terms.*

1. Reduce $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{8}$, and $\frac{7}{12}$ to equivalent fractions having the least common denominator.

Solution.—The least common multiple of 6, 8, and 12 is 24 (118). Now to make the denominator of $\frac{2}{3}$ 24, we must multiply it by 4. But to preserve the value of the fraction we must multiply the numerator also by 4. Hence we have

$$\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{4}{4} = \frac{8}{12}.$$

In like manner,

$$\frac{3}{8} \times \frac{3}{3} = \frac{9}{24}.$$

And

$$\frac{7}{12} \times \frac{2}{2} = \frac{14}{24}.$$

[The pupil tell why $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{8}{12}$, $\frac{3}{8} = \frac{9}{24}$, and $\frac{7}{12} = \frac{14}{24}$.]

Reduce the following fractions to equivalent sets of fractions having the least common denominators, performing all that you can mentally:

2. $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{8}$.	7. $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{7}{10}$.	12. $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{4}{5}$.
3. $\frac{7}{16}$, $\frac{9}{10}$, $\frac{4}{5}$.	8. $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{100}$.	13. $\frac{3}{16}$, $\frac{13}{16}$, $\frac{25}{16}$.
4. $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{5}{9}$, $\frac{3}{10}$.	9. $\frac{4}{5}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{12}$, $\frac{2}{10}$.	14. $\frac{3}{10}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{100}$.
5. $\frac{4}{15}$, $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{2}{3}$.	10. $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{5}$, $\frac{7}{8}$, $\frac{1}{11}$.	15. $\frac{3}{10}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{5}{8}$.
6. $\frac{3}{24}$, $\frac{5}{24}$, $\frac{7}{16}$.	11. $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{5}{12}$.	16. $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{4}{8}$, $\frac{5}{10}$.

SECTION III.

ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION OF FRACTIONS.

1. If John has $\frac{3}{8}$ of a melon and James has $\frac{2}{8}$, how many eighths have both? $\frac{3}{8} + \frac{2}{8} =$ how many?

How much more has John than James? $\frac{3}{8} - \frac{2}{8} =$ how many?

2. If John has $\frac{1}{6}$ of a melon and James has $\frac{2}{6}$, how much have both together? The $\frac{2}{6}$ are how many 6ths?

How much more has James than John?

To Add or Subtract Fractions.

123. Rule.—Reduce the fractions to equivalent ones having a common denominator (if they have not such a denominator at first), and then add or subtract the numerators as any other numbers, writing the result over the common denominator.

Demonstration.—Reducing the fractions to forms having a common denominator does not change the values of the fractions, and hence does not change their sum or difference. When they have like denominators, their numerators represent parts of the same kind, and hence can be added or subtracted.*

3. What is the sum of $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{1}{6}$, and $\frac{7}{12}$?

Solution.—Reducing these fractions to forms having a common denominator, we have $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{8}{12}$, $\frac{1}{6} = \frac{2}{12}$. Hence if we find the sum of $\frac{8}{12}$, $\frac{2}{12}$, and $\frac{7}{12}$, it will be the sum of $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{1}{6}$, and $\frac{7}{12}$, since the former are equivalent to the latter.

* It may be necessary for the teacher to illustrate the fact that only numbers representing like things can be added or subtracted.

Now $\frac{8}{12} + \frac{10}{12} + \frac{7}{12} = \frac{25}{12}$, for they represent 8, 10, and 7 things all of the same kind, viz., 12ths. Finally the improper fraction $\frac{25}{12} = 2\frac{1}{12}$ by (114).

Perform the following additions, reducing the results to mixed or whole numbers when improper fractions arise, and to their lowest terms when they are proper fractions :

- | | |
|--|---|
| 4. $\frac{3}{8} + \frac{7}{8} + \frac{1}{8}$. Sum, $1\frac{11}{8}$. | 9. $\frac{5}{6} + \frac{2}{6} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6}$. Sum, $2\frac{11}{6}$. |
| 5. $\frac{5}{8} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{8}$. Sum, $\frac{3}{4}$. | 10. $\frac{7}{8} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{5}{8} + \frac{5}{8}$. Sum, $1\frac{13}{8}$. |
| 6. $\frac{7}{10} + \frac{1}{10} + \frac{3}{10} + \frac{2}{10}$. Sum, $1\frac{13}{10}$. | 11. $\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4}$. Sum, $8\frac{3}{4}$. |
| 7. $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{8} + \frac{2}{8} + \frac{5}{8}$. Sum, $2\frac{3}{4}$. | 12. $\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3}$. Sum, $3\frac{2}{3}$. |
| 8. $\frac{2}{3} + \frac{5}{6} + \frac{2}{6} + \frac{1}{6}$. Sum, $2\frac{11}{6}$. | 13. $1\frac{1}{2} + 1\frac{1}{2} + 1\frac{1}{2}$. Sum, 60. |

14. Subtract $\frac{3}{8}$ from $1\frac{1}{8}$.

Suggestion. $\frac{3}{8} = \frac{3}{8}$. Hence $1\frac{1}{8} - \frac{3}{8} = 1\frac{1}{8} - \frac{3}{8} = \frac{5}{8}$.

Perform the following subtractions. Most of them should be done without writing :

- | | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| 15. $\frac{5}{8} - \frac{1}{8}$. Rem., $\frac{4}{8}$. | 19. $1\frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{8}$. | 23. $1\frac{5}{8} - \frac{3}{8} = 1$. |
| 16. $\frac{7}{8} - \frac{1}{8}$. Rem., $\frac{6}{8}$. | 20. $1\frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{4}$. | 24. $1\frac{7}{8} - \frac{5}{8} = 1$. |
| 17. $\frac{4}{5} - \frac{2}{5}$. Rem., $\frac{2}{5}$. | 21. $\frac{7}{10} - \frac{3}{10}$. | 25. $2\frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = 2$. |
| 18. $1\frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{4}$. Rem., $\frac{1}{4}$. | 22. $1\frac{3}{4} - 1\frac{1}{4}$. | 26. $1\frac{1}{2} - 1\frac{1}{2} = 0$. |

Perform the following mentally :

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| 27. $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{8}$. | 31. $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8}$. | 35. $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4}$. |
| 28. $\frac{5}{8} - \frac{1}{8}$. | 32. $1\frac{1}{2} - \frac{5}{8}$. | 36. $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}$. |
| 29. $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4}$. | 33. $1\frac{3}{4} - \frac{3}{4}$. | 37. $1\frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{4}$. |
| 30. $\frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{4}$. | 34. $\frac{3}{4} + \frac{3}{4} + \frac{3}{4}$. | 38. $1\frac{1}{2} + 1\frac{1}{2}$. |

39. Add $4\frac{2}{3}$ and $5\frac{1}{3}$.

Suggestion.—Adding the fractions, we have $\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{3} = 1 =$
 $1\frac{1}{3}$. Writing the $\frac{1}{3}$ as a fraction and adding the integer
 1 to the integers 4 and 5, we have $10\frac{1}{3}$.

40. Add $5\frac{1}{2}$, $11\frac{3}{4}$, and $24\frac{1}{4}$.

What is the sum of $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, and $\frac{1}{4}$?

41. Add $214\frac{1}{2}$, $517\frac{7}{8}$, and $145\frac{1}{16}$. Sum, $8764\frac{3}{8}$.
 42. Add $3\frac{3}{8}$, $17\frac{3}{4}$, and $28\frac{5}{8}$. Sum, $49\frac{3}{4}$.
 43. Add $3\frac{3}{8}$, $17\frac{3}{4}$, and $4\frac{3}{8}$. Sum, $25\frac{1}{2}$.
 44. Add 126 , $13\frac{3}{8}$, $40\frac{3}{8}$, and $7\frac{1}{2}$. Sum, 188 .

To Add Mixed Numbers or Whole Numbers and Fractions.

124. Rule.—Add the fractions first, reducing the result, if an improper fraction, to a mixed number, and writing the fraction thus arising, prefix to it the sum of the integers and the integer (if any) arising from adding the fractions.

Mixed numbers may be reduced to improper fractions and then added; but this is not a desirable method.

45. Add $4\frac{3}{8}$, $5\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{3}{4}$ by both the above methods, and see which is better.

46. Add $\frac{3}{8}$, $2\frac{1}{2}$, $10\frac{4}{8}$, $3\frac{1}{2}$, and 8 .

47. From $256\frac{3}{8}$ take $117\frac{1}{2}$.

Suggestion.—Since $\frac{1}{2} = \frac{4}{8}$, we have $256\frac{3}{8} - 117\frac{4}{8}$. $\frac{3}{8}$ from $\frac{4}{8}$ leaves $\frac{1}{8}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$; and 117 from 256 leaves 139 . Hence $256\frac{3}{8} - 117\frac{1}{2} = 139\frac{1}{4}$.

48. From $34\frac{1}{2}$ take $16\frac{1}{2}$.

49. From $83\frac{1}{2}$ take $27\frac{3}{4}$.

50. From $157\frac{3}{8}$ take $68\frac{5}{8}$.

Suggestion.—As $\frac{1}{2}$ is less than $\frac{5}{8}$, we take $1 = \frac{8}{8}$ from the 7 , which with the $\frac{1}{2}$ makes $1\frac{1}{2} = \frac{6}{4}$. Then taking $\frac{5}{8}$ from $\frac{6}{8}$, and 68 from 156 , there remains $88\frac{3}{8}$.

$$\begin{array}{r} 157\frac{3}{8} = 157\frac{1}{2} \\ 68\frac{5}{8} = 68\frac{5}{8} \\ \hline 88\frac{3}{8} \end{array}$$

51. From $7\frac{3}{4}$ take $3\frac{1}{4}$.

Rem., $3\frac{1}{2}$.

52. From 13 take $9\frac{3}{4}$.

Suggestion.—As there is no fraction in the minuend, we take one of the 3 units from which to subtract the $\frac{2}{3}$ in the subtrahend. $\frac{1}{3}$ from 1 ($\frac{3}{3}$) leaves $\frac{2}{3}$, and 9 from 12 leaves 3. Hence the remainder is $3\frac{2}{3}$.

53. From 285 take $156\frac{7}{11}$. Rem., $128\frac{4}{11}$.

54. From 11 take $\frac{3}{4}$. From 11 take $3\frac{3}{4}$.

55. From $6\frac{3}{4}$ take 4. Rem., $2\frac{3}{4}$.

56. From $81\frac{1}{4}$ take 43. Rem., $38\frac{1}{4}$.

To Perform Subtraction when both Whole Numbers and Fractions are involved.

125. Rule.—*First take the fraction in the subtrahend from that in the minuend, or if the latter fraction be the smaller, from it increased by 1; and then subtract the remaining integers, prefixing the latter remainder to the former.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| 57. From $75\frac{3}{11}$ take $28\frac{4}{11}$. | 60. From 8 take $1\frac{1}{11}$. |
| 58. From $1\frac{2}{3}$ take $\frac{5}{6}$. | 61. From $31\frac{1}{6}$ take $28\frac{1}{6}$. |
| 59. From 2 take $1\frac{2}{3}$. | 62. From $1285\frac{1}{3}$ take $999\frac{1}{3}$. |

SECTION IV. .

MULTIPLICATION OF FRACTIONS.

To Multiply a Fraction by an Integer.

126. Rule.—*Multiply the numerator, or divide the denominator by the integer.*

This is the same as Principles I. and II. (104, 105). If necessary review those, and solve the following, giving the explanations as in those articles :

- | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. $\frac{2}{3} \times 3 = \text{what?}$ | 5. $\frac{124}{189} \times 264.$ | 9. $\frac{7}{18} \times 4.$ |
| 2. $\frac{3}{8} \times 2 = \text{what?}$ | 6. $\frac{71}{189} \times 81.$ | 10. $\frac{22}{189} \times 25.$ |
| 3. $\frac{11}{13} \times 7 = \text{what?}$ | 7. $\frac{182}{189} \times 91.$ | 11. $\frac{47}{189} \times 12.$ |
| 4. $\frac{6}{23} \times 12 = \text{what?}$ | 8. $\frac{251}{1000} \times 500.$ | 12. $\frac{1112}{189} \times 286.$ |
-

13. Multiply $\frac{1}{8}$ by 40, using the factors of 40, 8 and 5.

Suggestion. $\frac{1}{8} \times 8 = \frac{1}{1}$; and $\frac{1}{1} \times 5 = \frac{1}{1} = 5$. Hence $\frac{1}{8} \times 40 = 5$. What principles are used? What in Simple Division? What *two* in fractions?

Solve as above and explain the following:

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 14. $\frac{2}{8} \times 24.$ | 17. $\frac{12}{189} \times 15.$ | 20. $\frac{124}{189} \times 147.$ |
| 15. $\frac{11}{13} \times 27.$ | 18. $\frac{3}{8} \times 6.$ | 21. $\frac{51}{189} \times 60.$ |
| 16. $\frac{21}{189} \times 50.$ | 19. $\frac{4}{189} \times 21.$ | 22. $\frac{21}{189} \times \frac{1}{11}.$ |

[Let the pupils *write* a rule for this case, that is, when the multiplier contains a factor which is also a factor of the denominator of the multiplicand.]

23. Multiply $12\frac{3}{4}$ by 9.

Suggestion. 9 times $\frac{3}{4}$ are $\frac{27}{4}$, which is 3 and $\frac{3}{4}$. 9 times 12 are 108, to which adding the 3 we find that 9 times $12\frac{3}{4}$ are 111 $\frac{3}{4}$.

$$\begin{array}{r} 12\frac{3}{4} \\ 9 \\ \hline 111\frac{3}{4} \end{array}$$

Solve as above the following, performing such as you can mentally:

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 24. $23\frac{3}{4} \times 11.$ | 28. $3472\frac{1}{2} \times 7.$ | 32. $482\frac{3}{4} \times 126.$ |
| 25. $1374\frac{1}{3} \times 12.$ | 29. $1264\frac{2}{3} \times 23.$ | 33. $1\frac{3}{4} \times 10.$ |
| 26. $2\frac{1}{2} \times 5.$ | 30. $4\frac{3}{4} \times 8.$ | 34. $10\frac{1}{2} \times 6.$ |
| 27. $5\frac{1}{3} \times 6.$ | 31. $5\frac{2}{3} \times 4.$ | 35. $16\frac{1}{2} \times 8.$ |

N. B.—Let the pupils *write* the rule and state the case.

36. Multiply $\frac{3}{5}$ by 5.

Suggestion.—If we divide the denominator by 5, according to the rule, we have $\frac{3}{1}$, or 3. Or, if we multiply the numerator, we have $\frac{15}{5}$, or 3. Hence we see that

127. *To multiply a fraction by a number equal to its denominator, we simply drop the denominator.*

37. What is $\frac{4}{5} \times 7$? $\frac{3}{4} \times 3$? $\frac{1}{3} \times 13$? $4\frac{1}{2} \times 2$?

To Multiply by a Fraction.

1. If I multiply a number by 12, how many times as great a product do I get as when I multiply by 6, which is $\frac{1}{2}$ of 12? How many times as great as when I multiply by 3? By 4?

2. If I wish the product of 13 when multiplied by 3, how can I get it from 6 times 13, which is 78? How can I get 3 times 13 from 12 times 13, which is 156?

Principle I.

128. *Any multiplicand multiplied by any multiplier gives 2 times as great a product as when multiplied by $\frac{1}{2}$ that multiplier, 3 times as great a product as when multiplied by $\frac{1}{3}$ that multiplier, 4 times as great as when multiplied by $\frac{1}{4}$ that multiplier, etc.*

3. By what must I divide to get 5 times 23 from 230, which is 10 times 23? From 460, which is 20 times 23?

4. Eight times 7 are 56; from this how many are 4 times 7? 2 times 7?

What part of 8 times 7 is 4 times 7? 2 times 7?

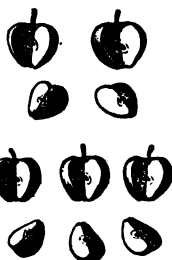
1. Here are two apples divided into thirds. $\frac{1}{3}$ of each of the 2 apples makes how much?

What part of 2 is $\frac{1}{3}$?

2. What part of 3 is $\frac{1}{4}$? That is, if 3 things are divided into 4ths, and 1 is taken from each, how much is taken? What part of the 3 is taken?

3. What part of 5 is $\frac{1}{5}$? Analyze* the operation as above.

4. In like manner show that $\frac{1}{7}$ is $\frac{1}{7}$ of 7. That $\frac{1}{11}$ is $\frac{1}{11}$ of 11. That $\frac{1}{4}$ is $\frac{1}{4}$ of 4. That $\frac{1}{13}$ is $\frac{1}{13}$ of 13. That $\frac{1}{141}$ is $\frac{1}{141}$ of 141.



Principle II.

129. *The Numerator of a fraction may be considered as a Dividend and the Denominator as a Divisor of it, the value of the fraction being the quotient.*

5. Show that $\frac{7}{11}$ may be considered as 7 divided by 11.

If we take 7 things and divide each into 11 equal parts, and then take 1 part from each, what part of the 7 have we? How do we get $\frac{1}{11}$ of anything (92)? Then how many 11ths have we when we divide 7 by 11?

6. Show that $\frac{6}{5}$ may be considered as 6 divided by 5.

1. Multiply 15 by $\frac{3}{8}$.

Solution. If we multiply 15 by 8, we have 45; but according to (129) $\frac{3}{8}$ is only $\frac{1}{2}$ of 8; hence, according to (128), 45 is 5 times as large as it should be. Therefore $45 \div 5 = 9$ is the correct product.†

* The teacher may explain that solving a question and giving the reasons for each step is sometimes called analyzing it.

† If thought best the teacher can explain that this is the same as multiplying

2. Multiply 7 by $\frac{2}{3}$.

Solution. 2 times 7 = 14. But since the multiplier is only $\frac{2}{3}$ of 2, this product is 5 times as large as it should be. Hence the true product is $14 \div 5 = 2\frac{2}{5}$.

3. Multiply 8 by $\frac{2}{3}$, and explain as above.

4. Multiply 11 by $\frac{2}{3}$, and explain as above.

5. Multiply 13 by $\frac{2}{3}$; 15 by $\frac{2}{3}$; 14 by $\frac{2}{3}$; 18 by $\frac{2}{3}$.

6. Multiply $\frac{2}{3}$ by $\frac{2}{3}$.

Solution.—Multiplying $\frac{2}{3}$ by 4 (104) we have $\frac{8}{3}$. But this product is 5 times as great as it should be by (128). Hence we must divide $\frac{8}{3}$ by 5. $\frac{8}{3} \div 5 = \frac{8}{15}$ by (107).

7. Multiply $\frac{2}{3}$ by $\frac{2}{3}$.

How do you multiply by 2? How divide by 5?

8. Multiply $\frac{2}{3}$ by $\frac{2}{3}$.

To multiply by 3 divide the denominator; thus $\frac{2}{3} \times 3 = \frac{2}{1}$ (105). Now to divide $\frac{2}{3}$ by 2, divide the numerator; thus $\frac{2}{3} \div 2 = \frac{1}{3}$. Hence $\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{2}{3} = \frac{2}{9}$.

9. Multiply $\frac{2}{3}$ by $\frac{2}{3}$, performing both operations by dividing.

To Multiply by a Fraction.

130. Rule.—*Multiply by the numerator and divide by the denominator.*

Why multiply by the numerator? Why divide by the denominator?

Perform the operations by division as far as practicable; and when the multiplicand is an integer which is divisible by the denominator of the multiplier, divide *first*.

Solve the following, performing the operations by division whenever practicable; and when the multipli-

by the factors of the multiplier in succession, according to (58). Thus the factors of 6 are 3 and 2. $15 \times 3 = 45$, and to multiply by 2 is to take $\frac{1}{2}$ of a number or to divide by 2. Hence $45 \times \frac{1}{2} = 22\frac{1}{2}$.

cand is an integer, divide *first* if you can. Do *all* mentally:

10. $12 \times \frac{5}{8}$. <i>Prod.</i> , 10.	16. $\frac{5}{8} \times \frac{5}{8}$.	22. $\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{4}{5}$.
11. $13 \times \frac{5}{8}$. <i>Prod.</i> , $10\frac{5}{8}$.	17. $\frac{4}{5} \times \frac{5}{8}$.	23. $\frac{2}{11} \times \frac{5}{8}$.
12. $\frac{3}{8} \times \frac{5}{8}$. <i>Prod.</i> , $\frac{3}{8}$.	18. $\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{4}{5}$.	24. $\frac{1}{5} \times \frac{4}{5}$.
13. $\frac{1}{11} \times \frac{5}{8}$. <i>Prod.</i> , $\frac{5}{88}$.	19. $\frac{3}{5} \times \frac{4}{5}$.	25. $\frac{4}{5} \times \frac{1}{5}$.
14. $28 \times \frac{7}{8}$. <i>Prod.</i> , 49.	20. $15 \times \frac{5}{8}$.	26. $20 \times \frac{1}{4}$.
15. $17 \times \frac{5}{8}$. <i>Prod.</i> , $11\frac{1}{8}$.	21. $31 \times \frac{5}{8}$.	27. $11 \times \frac{1}{5}$.

To multiply by $\frac{1}{2}$ is to take what part of a number? To multiply by $\frac{1}{3}$? By $\frac{1}{4}$?*

Will multiplying by $\frac{2}{3}$ give a greater or a less product than multiplying by $\frac{1}{3}$? How much?

To multiply by $\frac{2}{3}$ is to take $\frac{2}{3}$ of the multiplicand. How do you get $\frac{1}{3}$? From this result how do you get $\frac{2}{3}$ of the multiplicand?

See if you can explain multiplying by a fraction on these principles.

The rule for multiplying one fraction by another is sometimes given thus: *Multiply the numerators together for the numerator of the product, and the denominators together for the denominator of the product.*

Can you give the reasons for this rule? They are just the same as for the rule (130). How does multiplying the numerator of the multiplicand affect the product? How does multiplying the denominator of the multiplicand affect the product?

Perform and explain the following:

28. $\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{10}$.	31. $184 \times \frac{3}{8}$.	34. $53 \times \frac{1}{4}\frac{2}{3}$.	37. $\frac{1}{11} \times \frac{1}{11}$.
29. $\frac{1}{11} \times \frac{3}{10}$.	32. $300 \times \frac{3}{8}$.	35. $256 \times \frac{3}{4}\frac{3}{8}$.	38. $\frac{1}{10} \times \frac{1}{13}$.
30. $\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{3}{8}$.	33. $72 \times \frac{3}{8}$.	36. $1000 \times \frac{3}{800}$.	39. $\frac{1}{10}\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{4}\frac{1}{5}$.

* It may be well to omit these six paragraphs until a review is taken. Do not trouble the beginner with too many methods.

Cancellation.

40. Multiply $\frac{10}{21}$ by $\frac{28}{15}$.

Solution. $\frac{10}{21} \times \frac{28}{15} = \frac{10 \times 28}{21 \times 15}$. Now we can see a factor 5 in the 10 in the numerator and also in the 15 in the denominator. Rejecting this factor from the numerator divides it by 5; and rejecting it also from the denominator divides it by 5. Hence if we reject it from both we shall not alter the value of the fraction (108). Thus we have $\frac{10 \times 28}{21 \times 15} = \frac{2 \times 28}{21 \times 3}$. Again, we see a factor 7 in the 28 in the numerator, and also a factor 7 in the 21 in the denominator, which can be rejected for a like reason with the 5. (What is the reason?) Thus we have $\frac{2 \times 28}{21 \times 3} = \frac{2 \times 4}{3 \times 3} = \frac{8}{9}$.

131. Rejecting equal factors which appear both as multipliers and divisors in an operation is called **Cancellation**.

Cancelling such equal factors does not change the value of the result, because dropping a factor from a multiplier would divide the result, while dropping it from a divisor would multiply the result. Hence one operation compensates for the other.

41. Multiply together the three fractions $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{12}{35}$, and $\frac{7}{24}$.

Operation. $\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{12}{35} \times \frac{7}{24} = \frac{3 \times 12 \times 7}{4 \times 35 \times 24} = \frac{3}{40}$.

Explanation.—Observing the factor 12 in the numerator and a like factor in the 24 in the denominator, we cancel it, leaving a factor 2 in place of 24 in the denominator. This does not change the value of the result. (Why?) In like manner we cancel the 7 in the numerator and the same factor in 35 in the denominator. (Why?) As there are now no common factors, we perform the indicated multiplications, and have $\frac{3}{40}$ as the product.

42. Perform by cancellation $\frac{10}{11} \times \frac{3}{20} \times \frac{1}{6} \times \frac{5}{7} \times \frac{21}{5}$.

Operation. $\frac{10}{11} \times \frac{3}{20} \times \frac{1}{6} \times \frac{5}{7} \times \frac{21}{5} = \frac{10 \times 3 \times 1 \times 5 \times 21}{11 \times 20 \times 6 \times 7 \times 5} = \frac{3}{44}$.

Pupil trace the process and give the reasons.

43. What is $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$?

Observe that to multiply by $\frac{3}{4}$ is to take $\frac{3}{4}$ of a number; or to take $\frac{1}{4}$ 3 times. Hence $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ is $\frac{4}{5} \times \frac{3}{4}$; or, since in multiplying it is immaterial which of the factors we use as the multiplier, $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ is the same as $\frac{4}{5} \times \frac{3}{4}$.

Fractions connected by the word "of" are sometimes called Compound Fractions. This "of" is simply equivalent to the sign $\times$.

Perform the following by cancellation:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 44. $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{5}{6}$ of $\frac{6}{7} = \frac{3}{7}$. | 48. $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{5}{6}$ of $\frac{6}{7}$. |
| 45. $\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{5}{6} \times \frac{6}{7} \times \frac{7}{8}$. | 49. $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{1}{3}$ of 12. |
| 46. $8 \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{5}{6}$. | 50. $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{1}{3}$; $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{1}{4}$; $\frac{1}{4}$ of $\frac{1}{5}$. |
| 47. $15 \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{5}{6} \times \frac{6}{7}$. | 51. $30 \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{5}{6}$. |

Perform the following, first reducing the mixed numbers to improper fractions:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 52. $5\frac{2}{3} \times 4\frac{1}{2} = 25\frac{1}{3}$. | 55. $4\frac{2}{3} \times 5\frac{2}{3} = 24$. |
| 53. $8 \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{2}{5} \times 2\frac{3}{4} = 2\frac{1}{5}$. | 56. $2\frac{2}{3} \times 3\frac{1}{2} = 9\frac{1}{2}$. |
| 54. $8\frac{2}{3} \times 2\frac{1}{3} \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times 16\frac{2}{3} = 1208\frac{1}{3}$. | 57. $7\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$. |

Two mixed numbers may be multiplied as in the margin. See if you can trace the process.

$$20 + \frac{10}{3} + \frac{10}{3} + \frac{10}{3} = 24$$

58. Multiply $\frac{3}{5}$ by $\frac{7}{8}$, by cancellation.

Suggestion.—We have $\frac{3 \times 7}{5 \times 8}$. Now as both the 3 and 7 are cancelled in the numerator, what remains? Is the numerator of the product 0? No; if we remember that cancellation is only *dividing* the terms of the fraction by the same number, we shall see that really there is a factor 1 to be *understood* when we cancel 7, and also when we cancel 3, so that the result would be $\frac{1 \times 1}{5 \times 1} = \frac{1}{5}$.

59. Perform the following: $\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{4}{6}$; $\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{4}{5} \times 4$; $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{3} \times 35$; $1\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{4} \times 10 \times \frac{1}{2}$.

SECTION V.

DIVISION OF FRACTIONS.

To Divide a Fraction by an Integer.

132. Rule.—*Divide the numerator, or multiply the denominator by the integer.*

This is the same as Principles III. and IV. (106, 107). If necessary review those, and solve the following, giving the explanations as under those articles :

- | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. $\frac{2}{3} \div 5 = \text{what?}$ | 6. $\frac{1\frac{2}{3}}{7} \div 7.$ | 11. $\frac{5}{7} \div 10.$ |
| 2. $\frac{1}{2} \div 4 = \text{what?}$ | 7. $\frac{3}{4} \div 7.$ | 12. $\frac{3}{8} \div 13.$ |
| 3. $\frac{5}{6} \div 3 = \text{what?}$ | 8. $\frac{3\frac{4}{5}}{151}.$ | 13. $\frac{1\frac{4}{5}}{111}.$ |
| 4. $\frac{4}{18} \div 2 = \text{what?}$ | 9. $\frac{3\frac{2}{3}}{19}.$ | 14. $\frac{2\frac{1}{3}}{93}.$ |
| 5. $\frac{1}{15} \div 5 = \text{what?}$ | 10. $\frac{1}{5} \div 5.$ | 15. $\frac{1}{11} \div 20.$ |

To Divide by a Fraction.

1. How many sixths are there in 1? Then how many times is $\frac{1}{2}$ contained in 1?

2. What is $1 \div \frac{1}{2}$? $1 \div \frac{1}{3}$? $1 \div \frac{1}{4}$? $1 \div \frac{1}{5}$? Tell why in each case.

3. How many times is $\frac{2}{3}$ contained in 1?

Solution.—Since there are 6 sixths in 1, $\frac{1}{6}$ is contained 6 times in

1. And as $\frac{2}{3}$ is 2 times $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{2}{3}$ is contained in 1 only $\frac{1}{2}$ as many times as $\frac{1}{3}$ is. Hence $\frac{2}{3}$ is contained $\frac{1}{2}$ of 6, or 3 times in 1.*

* If thought expedient the teacher may show that this is but dividing successively by the factors of the divisor according to (89). Thus to divide 1 by $\frac{2}{3}$ we divide successively by $\frac{1}{2}$ and 2 $1 \div \frac{1}{2} = 2$, and $2 \div 2 = 1$.

4. How many times is $\frac{2}{3}$ contained in 1?

Solution.—Since there are 3 thirds in 1, $\frac{1}{3}$ is contained 3 times in 1. And as $\frac{2}{3}$ is 2 times $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{2}{3}$ is contained in 1 only $\frac{1}{2}$ as many times as $\frac{1}{3}$ is. Hence $\frac{2}{3}$ is contained $\frac{1}{2}$ of 3, or $\frac{3}{2}$ times in 1.*

5. In like manner find how many times $\frac{3}{4}$ is contained in 1; $\frac{4}{5}$; $\frac{5}{6}$; $\frac{6}{7}$; $\frac{7}{8}$.

Principle.

133. A **Fraction inverted** shows how many times that fraction is contained in 1.

134. The **Reciprocal** of a number is 1 divided by that number; hence the *Reciprocal of a fraction* is the fraction inverted.

6. Find how many times each of the following is contained in 1, and give the solution in each case: $\frac{2}{3}$; $\frac{4}{5}$; $\frac{6}{7}$; $\frac{8}{9}$; $\frac{10}{11}$; $\frac{12}{13}$.

1. How many times is $\frac{2}{3}$ contained in 5?

Solution. $\frac{2}{3}$ is contained in 1 $\frac{3}{2}$ times; and since 5 is 5 times 1, $\frac{2}{3}$ is contained 5 times as many times in 5 as in 1. Hence $\frac{2}{3}$ is contained 5 times $\frac{3}{2}$, or $7\frac{1}{2}$ times in 5.

2. How many times is $\frac{3}{4}$ contained in 6?

Suggestions.—How many times is $\frac{3}{4}$ contained in 1? If $\frac{3}{4}$ is contained $\frac{4}{3}$ times in 1, how many times is it contained in 6?

Ans., 14 times.

3. How many times is $\frac{5}{6}$ contained in 7?

Ans., $11\frac{1}{3}$ times.

4. How many times is $\frac{7}{8}$ contained in $\frac{5}{6}$?

Solution. $\frac{7}{8}$ is contained $\frac{8}{7}$ times in 1, and in $\frac{5}{6}$ it is contained $\frac{5}{6}$

* See note on preceding page.

as many times as in 1. Hence $\frac{2}{3}$ is contained in $\frac{5}{3}$, $\frac{5}{3}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$, or $\frac{10}{3}$ times.

5. How many times is $\frac{2}{3}$ contained in $\frac{5}{11}$?

Suggestions. $1 + \frac{2}{3} = \frac{5}{3}$. Hence $\frac{5}{11} \div \frac{2}{3} = \frac{5}{11}$ of $\frac{3}{2} = \frac{15}{22} = 1\frac{3}{22}$.

To Divide by a Fraction.

135. Rule.—*Invert the divisor and multiply the result by the dividend.*

Demonstration.—The divisor inverted shows how many times the divisor is contained in 1. Then in 2 it will be contained 2 times as many times as in 1; in 3, 3 times as many times; in 4, 4 times as many times; in $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{2}$ as many times; in $\frac{5}{3}$, $\frac{3}{2}$ as many times, etc.

6. Divide 11 by $\frac{2}{3}$.

Solution. $\frac{2}{3}$ is contained $\frac{3}{2}$ times in 1, and in 11 it is contained 11 times as many times as in 1. Hence $11 \div \frac{2}{3} = 11$ times $\frac{3}{2} = \frac{33}{2} = 16\frac{1}{2}$.

7. Divide $\frac{5}{11}$ by $\frac{2}{11}$.

Solution. $\frac{2}{11}$ is contained $\frac{11}{2}$ times in 1, and in $\frac{5}{11}$ it is contained $\frac{5}{2}$ times as many times as in 1. Hence $\frac{5}{11} \div \frac{2}{11} = \frac{5}{11}$ times $\frac{11}{2} = \frac{5}{2} = 2\frac{1}{2}$.

Perform the following, giving the solution in full:

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| 8. $8 \div \frac{2}{3} = 36$. | 16. $12 \div \frac{5}{11}$. | 24. $5 \div \frac{2}{3}$. |
| 9. $\frac{4}{11} \div \frac{2}{11} = 2\frac{2}{11}$. | 17. $\frac{15}{11} \div \frac{1}{11}$. | 25. $\frac{1}{2} \div \frac{1}{3}$. |
| 10. $\frac{5}{3} \div \frac{4}{3} = \frac{5}{4}$. | 18. $\frac{2}{3} \div \frac{7}{3}$. | 26. $\frac{1}{3} \div \frac{1}{2}$. |
| 11. $11 \div \frac{2}{3} = 16\frac{1}{2}$. | 19. $127 \div \frac{5}{11}$. | 27. $\frac{1}{4} \div \frac{1}{3}$. |
| 12. $17 \div \frac{2}{3} = 6\frac{3}{2}$. | 20. $43 \div \frac{1}{2}$. | 28. $\frac{2}{11} \div \frac{1}{11}$. |
| 13. $\frac{11}{3} \div \frac{4}{3} = 1\frac{2}{3}$. | 21. $71 \div \frac{4}{3}$. | 29. $10 \div \frac{2}{3}$. |
| 14. $\frac{7}{3} \div \frac{2}{3} = 15\frac{1}{2}$. | 22. $\frac{2}{11} \div \frac{2}{11}$. | 30. $100 \div \frac{1}{10}$. |
| 15. $\frac{2}{3} \div \frac{5}{10} = 5\frac{2}{3}$. | 23. $\frac{1}{10} \div \frac{2}{3}$. | 31. $\frac{1}{10} \div \frac{2}{3}$. |

32. Divide $4\frac{2}{3}$ by $\frac{7}{9}$.

Suggestion. $4\frac{2}{3} = \frac{14}{3}$. Now $\frac{14}{3} \div \frac{7}{9} = \frac{14}{3} \times \frac{9}{7} = 6$.

Perform the following, reducing the mixed numbers to

improper fractions, and then, putting the operation in the form of a problem in multiplication, cancel as much as possible :

33. $10\frac{3}{4} \div 3\frac{1}{2}$.	37. $42\frac{3}{4} \div 4\frac{1}{2}$.	41. $25\frac{3}{4} \div 2\frac{1}{2}$.
34. $15\frac{3}{4} \div 6\frac{1}{2}$.	38. $1\frac{3}{4} \div 4\frac{1}{2}$.	42. $122 \div 7\frac{1}{2}$.
35. $1\frac{3}{4} \div 1\frac{1}{2}$.	39. $1\frac{1}{2} \div 1\frac{3}{4}$.	43. $1\frac{1}{2} \div \frac{1}{2}$.
36. $11\frac{3}{4} \div 7\frac{1}{2}$.	40. $121\frac{1}{2} \div 23\frac{1}{2}$.	44. $\frac{2}{3} \div \frac{1}{3}$.

Complex Fractions.

136. An expression in the form of a fraction having a fraction in its numerator or denominator, or in both, is called a **Complex Fraction**; as $\frac{\frac{3}{4}}{\frac{1}{2}}$, $\frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\frac{3}{4}}$, $\frac{4\frac{1}{2}}{\frac{1}{2}}$, etc.

1. What is the numerator of $\frac{\frac{3}{4}}{\frac{1}{2}}$? If you multiply $\frac{3}{4}$ by 3, what does it become? (**127**). Then what is $\frac{\frac{3}{4} \times 3}{\frac{1}{2} \times 3} =$ to?

2. What is $\frac{\frac{6}{7} \times 6 \times 7}{\frac{3}{4} \times 6 \times 7} =$ to? What are the terms of $\frac{\frac{6}{7}}{\frac{3}{4}}$?

137. A fraction with a whole number for a numerator and a whole number for a denominator is called a **Simple Fraction**.

To Reduce a Complex Fraction to a Simple Fraction.

138. Rule.—Multiply both terms of the complex fraction by the least common multiple of all the denominators of the partial fractions.

Demonstration.—This does not alter the value of the complex fraction according to (**108**). It destroys the denominators of the partial fractions, because to multiply a fraction by a number equal to its denominator, we simply drop the denominator (**127**), and as

the multiplier contains each denominator of a partial fraction as a factor, all the denominators will disappear in the process.

3. Reduce $\frac{\frac{3}{8}}{\frac{1}{12}}$ to a simple fraction.

Solution.—The least common multiple of 9 and 12 is 36. Hence

we have $\frac{\frac{3}{8} \times 36}{\frac{1}{12} \times 36}$, or $\frac{\frac{3}{8} \times 4 \times 9}{\frac{1}{12} \times 12 \times 3} = \frac{27}{1}$.

Reduce the following *Complex* fractions to simple fractions, whole or mixed numbers:

$$4. \frac{\frac{4}{5}}{\frac{3}{8}} = \frac{15}{14}.$$

$$5. \frac{\frac{11}{16}}{\frac{3}{4}} = \frac{1}{6}.$$

$$6. \frac{2\frac{5}{8}}{3\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{3}{4}.$$

$$7. \frac{2\frac{2}{3}}{5\frac{1}{4}} = \frac{14}{27}.$$

$$8. \frac{\frac{2}{11}}{\frac{1}{5}} = \frac{2}{55}.$$

$$9. \frac{10\frac{1}{2}}{5\frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$10. \frac{\frac{3}{10}}{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

$$11. \frac{5\frac{1}{4}}{7\frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$12. \frac{\frac{2}{3}}{3\frac{1}{4}}.$$

$$13. \frac{\frac{2}{7}}{7\frac{1}{4}}.$$

$$14. \frac{121\frac{1}{2}}{327\frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$15. \frac{\frac{3}{8}}{111\frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$16. \frac{10\frac{1}{2}}{\frac{1}{6}}.$$

$$17. \frac{1114\frac{3}{4}}{56\frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$18. \frac{491\frac{1}{2}}{12\frac{3}{8}}.$$

Applications.

[Let it be borne in mind that *in all cases* when the numbers are reasonably small and the combinations not too numerous, the solution is to be given without writing, and in *ALL CASES* the *Reasons for the Processes* are to be given in clear and logical statement.]

1. How many cents make \$1? How many cents are $\frac{1}{2}$ of a dollar? $\frac{1}{3}$ of a dollar? $\frac{1}{4}$? $\frac{1}{5}$? $\frac{1}{6}$? $\frac{1}{8}$? $\frac{1}{10}$?

* It is not necessary nor best in such cases to reduce the mixed numbers to improper fractions. In this case multiply both terms by 8, thus $\frac{2\frac{1}{2} \times 8}{3\frac{1}{4} \times 8} = \frac{21}{26} = \frac{3}{4}$.

2. *One* is what part of 2? Of 3? 4? 5? 6? 7?
12? 57? 123? 347? 5280?

3. What part of 3 is 2?

Solution. 1 is $\frac{1}{3}$ of 3, and 2 being 2 times as great as 1, is 2 times as great a part of 3 as 1 is. Hence 2 is 2 times $\frac{1}{3}$, or $\frac{2}{3}$ of 3.

4. What part of 7 is 5? 3? 6? 2? 4? Give the solution as above.

5. What part of 13 is 3? 2? 10? 9? 12?

139. *We observe that all we have to do to ascertain what part of one number another is, is to write the former as the denominator and the latter as the numerator of a fraction.*

Of course we should always put results, when fractions, in simple fractions, and these in their lowest terms.

6. What part of 16 is 12? *Ans.*, $\frac{3}{4}$.

7. What part of 8 is $2\frac{2}{3}$? *Ans.*, $\frac{2\frac{2}{3}}{8} = \frac{1}{3}$.

8. What part of 100 is 25? 10? 5? 16? $12\frac{1}{2}$?
 $33\frac{1}{3}$? $66\frac{2}{3}$? $62\frac{1}{2}$? $37\frac{1}{2}$? $6\frac{1}{4}$? $16\frac{2}{3}$?

9. What part of 18 is 12? 6? 4? 2? 3? $5\frac{1}{2}$? $5\frac{1}{4}$?

10. What part of $\frac{4}{5}$ is $\frac{3}{5}$? *Ans.*, $\frac{\frac{3}{5}}{\frac{4}{5}} = \frac{3}{4}$.

What part of $\frac{1}{2}$ is $\frac{1}{3}$?

What part of $\frac{1}{3}$ is $\frac{1}{4}$?

What part of $\frac{2}{3}$ is $\frac{1}{4}$?

11. How many times $\frac{2}{3}$ is $\frac{4}{3}$? *Ans.*, $\frac{\frac{4}{3}}{\frac{2}{3}} = 2$.

How many times $\frac{3}{8}$ is $1\frac{1}{2}$?

How many times $\frac{1}{11}$ is $\frac{4}{11}$?

12. What part of a year (52 weeks) is 13 weeks? 26 weeks? 24 weeks? 12 weeks? 14 weeks? 6 weeks?

13. 320 rods make a mile. What part of a mile is 40 rods? 80 rods? 120 rods? 60 rods?

14. There are 3 feet in a yard, and 12 inches in a foot. What part of a yard is $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches? 9 inches? 18 inches? 27 inches?

15. There are 320 rods in a mile, and $16\frac{1}{2}$ feet in a rod. How many feet are there in a mile? What part of a mile is 2640 feet? 1320? 660? 1980? 400? 1000?

16. Which is the greater, $\frac{2}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$?

Suggestion. $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{4}{6}$.

17. Which is the greater, $\frac{3}{4}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$? $\frac{4}{5}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$? $\frac{3}{5}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$? $\frac{17}{18}$ or $\frac{13}{16}$? $\frac{5}{11}$ or $\frac{9}{13}$? $\frac{4}{5}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$? $\frac{17}{18}$ or $\frac{11}{12}$?

18. Mr. Walter owned $\frac{2}{3}$ of a piece of land, Mr. Smith $\frac{1}{2}$, and Mr. Jones the remainder. Which owned the most, and which the least? How much did Mr. Jones own?

Answer. Mr. Smith owned the most, and Mr. Jones the least.

19. A sold to B $\frac{1}{2}$ of his farm, and then bought back $\frac{1}{3}$ of what he sold. Which then had the larger part of the farm? How much the larger part had he?

How do you compare two fractions in order to ascertain which is the greater? *Write a rule.*

20. A bought $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{1}{2}$ of a piece of land, and B bought $\frac{1}{3}$ of the remainder. Which bought the more of it? How much the more? How much remained?

21. If 12 is $\frac{4}{5}$ of a number, what is $\frac{1}{5}$ of the number? What is $\frac{7}{5}$, or the whole of the number?

22. If 9 is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a number, what is the whole of the number?

Solution.—Since $\frac{1}{4}$ is $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$, if 9 is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a number, $\frac{1}{4}$ of that num-

ber is $\frac{1}{3}$ of 9, or 3; and if 3 is $\frac{1}{4}$ of a number, $\frac{1}{4}$, or the whole of it, is 4 times 3, or 12. Hence 12 is the number of which 9 is $\frac{1}{3}$.

23. If 15 is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a number, what is that number?

24. Mr. Harris bought 27 acres of land of Mr. Whipple, which was $\frac{1}{10}$ of Mr. Whipple's farm. How much had Mr. Whipple at first? How much had he left?

25. A sold 56 sheep to B, which was $\frac{1}{3}$ of his flock. How many sheep had A left? How many had he at first?

26. $\frac{2}{3}$ of 12 is $\frac{1}{2}$ of what number?

Solution. $\frac{2}{3}$ of 12 is 8. Now if 8 is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a number, $\frac{1}{2}$ of the number is $\frac{1}{2}$ of 8, or 2. And if 2 is $\frac{1}{5}$, $\frac{2}{5}$, or the whole number, is 5 times 2, or 10. Hence $\frac{2}{3}$ of 12 is $\frac{1}{5}$ of 10.

27. $\frac{3}{4}$ of 21 is $\frac{2}{3}$ of what number?

$\frac{1}{2}$ of 15 is $\frac{3}{10}$ of what number?

$\frac{3}{10}$ of 40 is $\frac{1}{2}$ of what number?

$\frac{1}{3}$ of 27 is $\frac{2}{3}$ of what number?

$\frac{2}{3}$ of 27 is $\frac{1}{5}$ of what number?

$\frac{1}{5}$ of 81 is $\frac{1}{10}$ of what number?

28. A owned a farm of 260 acres, and sold $\frac{1}{3}$ of it, which was just equal to $\frac{1}{11}$ of B's farm. How many acres in B's farm?

29. $\frac{2}{3}$ of 20 is $\frac{1}{3}$ of how many times 9?

Suggestion.—As above, we find that $\frac{2}{3}$ of 20 is $\frac{1}{3}$ of 27, which is 3 times 9.

30. $\frac{1}{2}$ of 24 is $\frac{2}{3}$ of how many times 10?

$\frac{1}{3}$ of 45 is $\frac{1}{11}$ of how many times 3?

$\frac{2}{3}$ of 35 is $\frac{1}{3}$ of how many times 2?

$\frac{1}{3}$ of 81 is $\frac{1}{3}$ of how many times 9?

$\frac{2}{3}$ of 15 is $\frac{1}{4}$ of how many times 7?

Suggestion.—Such examples afford an excellent drill when analyzed mentally as above, and should be so solved. They will also be found a neat written exercise in cancellation. Thus the last gives this form of operation: $\frac{2}{3} \times \overset{3}{15} \times \frac{7}{8} \times \frac{1}{7} = 2$.

140. In order to use cancellation to abridge computation, we first examine the problem and ascertain what numbers are to be multiplied together, and by what we are to divide. Then representing these operations by signs, proceed to cancel all factors which appear both as multipliers and divisors.

Cancellation is serviceable only in cases in which there are multiplications and divisions to be performed. When the processes are chiefly addition and subtraction, it is of no use.

31. If 5 yards of silk cost \$7, how much will 15 yards cost?

Suggestion.—In solving this we first find what 1 yard costs, by dividing the cost of the given quantity by that quantity. Then we multiply the cost of 1 (yard) by the number representing the required quantity (15 yards). The operations then are:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Cost of quantity, } 7 \\ \text{Quantity, } \quad \quad \quad \frac{1}{5} \times 15, \text{ required quantity.} \end{array}$$

Hence $\frac{1}{5} \times 15 = 3$, the required quantity.

32. If $\frac{1}{4}$ of a yard of silk cost \$6, what will $2\frac{1}{2}$ yards cost?

Suggestions.—We have

$$6 \div \frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{2}, \text{ or } 6 \times \frac{4}{1} \times \frac{5}{2} = 20.$$

33. If $\frac{1}{8}$ of an acre of ground cost \$245, what will $3\frac{3}{4}$ acres cost? *Ans.*, \$1008.

34. If $2\frac{1}{2}$ yards of cloth cost \$31, what will $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards cost?

Ans., \$7.

2 times \$31 gives the answer. Why is it?

35. If $\frac{4}{5}$ of an orange cost $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents, what will $\frac{2}{3}$ of an orange cost?

36. If 5 oranges cost 35 cents, what do 8 oranges cost?

Suggestion.—It should be seen clearly that the analysis is the same in both these last two examples. In each case we divide the cost of a number of articles by the number, to get the cost of 1; and then multiply the cost of 1 by the number of required articles. Thus we have

For Ex. 35, $2\frac{1}{2} \div \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{2}{3}$;

and for 36, $35 \div 5 \times 8$.

This is the *practical* view of these examples; but let not the fuller analysis of such examples as 35 be neglected.

37. If $\frac{2}{3}$ of 6 yards of cloth cost \$3 $\frac{3}{4}$, what will $\frac{3}{4}$ of 7 yards cost?

Practical Operation. $3\frac{3}{4} \div \frac{2}{3}$ of 6 $\times \frac{3}{4}$ of 7, or

$$\frac{3\frac{3}{4}}{\frac{2}{3}} \times \frac{6}{2 \times 3} \times \frac{3 \times 7}{4} = 8\frac{2}{3}.$$

38. If $\frac{2}{3}$ of a yard of cloth cost \$ $\frac{1}{2}$, what will $\frac{3}{4}$ of a yard cost?

Full Analysis.—If 2-thirds of a yard cost $\frac{1}{2}$ of a dollar, 1-third costs $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$, or $\frac{1}{3}$ of a dollar; and if 1-third costs $\frac{1}{3}$ of a dollar, 3-thirds cost 3 times $\frac{1}{3}$, or $\frac{1}{2}$ of a dollar. Again, if 1 yard costs $\frac{1}{2}$ of a dollar, 1-fifth costs $\frac{1}{5}$ of $\frac{1}{2}$, or $\frac{1}{10}$ of a dollar, and 2-fifths cost 2 times $\frac{1}{10}$, or $\frac{1}{5}$ of a dollar.

39. If $\frac{2}{3}$ of twice my age is 30 years, what is my age? If $\frac{2}{3}$ of 4 times it is 22 $\frac{2}{3}$, what is my age? If $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{1}{2}$ of it is 8, what is my age? If 3 times $\frac{2}{3}$ of it is 30, what is my age?

40. If $\frac{5}{12}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of the distance to a certain place is 48 miles, what is the distance? If $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ is 10 miles, what is the distance? If $\frac{1}{2}$ of 2 $\frac{2}{3}$ times the distance is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile, what is the distance?

41. If $\frac{3}{4}$ of a barrel of flour cost $\$1\frac{3}{4}$, what will $5\frac{3}{4}$ barrels cost? *Ans.*, $\$28.33\frac{1}{4}$.

42. If $\frac{3}{4}$ of 6 yards of cloth cost $\$2\frac{3}{4}$, how much will $\frac{3}{4}$ of 7 yards cost? *Ans.*, $\$5\frac{1}{4}$, or $\$5.95$.

43. If $\frac{3}{8}$ of $\$2\frac{1}{4}$ is the cost of a yard of cloth, what is the cost of $\frac{1}{4}$ of a yard of the same? Of 5 yards?

44. If $\frac{3}{8}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ of a barrel of flour cost $\$3\frac{1}{4}$, what will $\frac{1}{4}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ of 21 barrels cost?

45. A vest costs $\$6\frac{3}{4}$, a hat $\$5\frac{1}{4}$, and a pair of boots $\$8\frac{3}{4}$; what is the cost of all?

46. Bought flour at $\$7\frac{3}{4}$ per barrel, and sold it at $\$8$; how much did I make on 50 barrels? Had I sold it at $\$7\frac{1}{4}$ per barrel, how much would I have made?

47. Bought 5 loads of potatoes, containing respectively $33\frac{1}{2}$, $27\frac{1}{2}$, $40\frac{1}{2}$, $35\frac{1}{2}$, and $29\frac{1}{2}$ bushels, and sold $12\frac{1}{2}$ bushels to each of 3 men, and $25\frac{1}{2}$ to each of 4 men. How many potatoes had I left?

48. Having on hand $19\frac{1}{4}$ tons of iron, if I sell $10\frac{1}{4}$ tons at $\$45$ per ton, and the remainder at $\$43$, what will I receive for it? *Ans.*, $\$871.90$.

49. Mr. Jones owns $\frac{3}{4}$ of a tract of land, and Mr. Smith buys $\frac{3}{8}$ of Mr. Jones's share, how much has Mr. Jones left? How much does Mr. Smith buy if the tract is 160 acres?

Answer to last, 64 acres.

50. What is a third and a half a third of 10? Of 12? Of 5? Of 7? Of 8? Of 9?

51. What part of a number is $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ of $\frac{1}{4}$ of it? $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ of it? $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ of $\frac{1}{4}$ of it?

52. What is two-fifths and one-half of two-fifths of 5? Of 12? Of 7? Of 20? Of 6? Of 35?

53. What is $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{1}{4}$ of 8? Of 10? Of 12? Of 11?

54. Sold $5\frac{3}{4}$ yards of cloth at $\$3\frac{1}{2}$ per yard, and received in payment $32\frac{1}{2}$ pounds of butter at $15\frac{1}{2}$ cents per pound, $\frac{3}{4}$ of a ton of hay at $\$15$ per ton. What is the balance? and is it in my favor, or against me?

55. How much cheese, at $16\frac{2}{3}$ cents per pound, can be bought for $\frac{1}{3}$ a dollar?

56. How many raisins can be bought for $\$1$, at $17\frac{1}{2}$ cents per pound?

57. Bought a box of soap containing 70 pounds. Keeping it all summer it dried away $\frac{1}{3}$, when I sold it at $8\frac{2}{3}$ cents per pound. I gave 7 cents per pound. Did I make or lose? How much?

58. Bought 10 cords of wood for $\$5\frac{1}{2}$ per cord. Paid $\$3\frac{1}{3}$ per cord for sawing, $\$2\frac{2}{3}$ for splitting, and $\$1\frac{1}{2}$ per cord for wheeling it into the shed and piling it. How much did the wood cost me in all?

Ans., $\$70$.

59. Owning 100 acres of land, I sold $27\frac{1}{2}$ acres to one man and $\frac{1}{3}$ the remainder to another. How much had I left?

60. A man cuts $35\frac{2}{3}$ cords of wood in $2\frac{1}{2}$ weeks, working time. What is the average of each day's work? How much does he earn per day, at 50 cents per cord for cutting?

61. If $3\frac{1}{2}$ yards of cloth cost $\$4\frac{2}{3}$, and 20 bushels of wheat bring $\$26\frac{2}{3}$, and a farmer brings in a load of $36\frac{1}{2}$ bushels of wheat and buys 40 yards of cloth, what is the balance, and to whom due?

Ans., There is a balance against the farmer of $\$1.33\frac{1}{3}$.

62. A room is 5 yards wide and $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards long. How much will it cost to carpet it with yard wide carpeting, at $\$1.10$ per yard?

63. From Chicago to Detroit, by way of the Michigan Central Railroad, is 284 miles. If an express train leaves Chicago at 9 o'clock in the morning, and arrives at Detroit at 6 o'clock and 45 minutes ($6\frac{3}{4}$ hours after noon), making 2 stops of 20 minutes each, and 12 stops of 5 minutes each on the way, what is the average rate per hour run by the train?

Ans., Nearly $35\frac{1}{4}$ miles.

Suggestion. 100 minutes are $1\frac{2}{3}$ hours, since 40 minutes are $\frac{2}{3}$, or $\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour.

64. A man engages to do a certain piece of work in 100 days. What part ought he to do in 10 days? In 25 days? In $12\frac{1}{2}$ days? In $16\frac{2}{3}$ days? In $33\frac{1}{3}$ days? In $62\frac{1}{2}$ days? In $6\frac{1}{4}$ days? In 11 days?

65. If 20 men require $7\frac{1}{2}$ barrels of flour for their subsistence 5 months, how much will 30 men require for a year? 17 men for 6 months? A barrel of flour is 196 pounds. At the above rate what is a man's daily allowance?

Ans., .49, or about $\frac{1}{2}$ a pound.

66. How long could 50 men subsist on a stock of provisions which would last 7 men 80 days? 10 men 100 days? 13 men 200 days? 5 men 8 days? 11 men 176 days?

67. A man bought 189 acres of land at \$10 per acre, and $250\frac{1}{4}$ acres at \$13 per acre. He sold $\frac{2}{3}$ of the former tract for \$18 $\frac{1}{2}$ per acre, and $\frac{2}{3}$ of the latter at \$19 per acre. What would he make on the whole by selling the remainder at \$20 per acre?

Ans., \$3352.65.

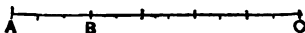
68. Bought at one time 320 acres of land at \$25 $\frac{1}{4}$ an acre, and at another 275 acres at \$31 $\frac{1}{4}$ an acre. Sold $\frac{2}{3}$ of the whole at \$20, and the remainder at \$30 per acre. Did I gain or lose? How much?

69. A boy, on being asked the time of day, said: "One-half the time past noon is $\frac{1}{4}$ of the time from now till midnight." What was the time?

Solution.—If $\frac{1}{2}$ the time past noon was $\frac{1}{4}$ the time to midnight, the *whole* time past noon was 2 times as great a part of the time to midnight, or $2 \times \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$. Then if the time past noon was $\frac{1}{2}$ the time to midnight, the whole 12 hours would be divided into 3 equal parts, one part being the time *from* noon to the hour required, and 2 parts the time from this hour to midnight. Hence $\frac{1}{3}$ of 12, or 4 hours was the time past noon. It was, therefore, 4 o'clock in the afternoon.

70. A man on a journey of 120 miles had traveled a distance equal to $\frac{1}{3}$ of the remaining distance. How far had he traveled? When he had gone a distance equal to $\frac{2}{5}$ of the remaining, how far had he gone? How far when he had gone a distance equal to $\frac{3}{8}$ of the remaining distance?

71. If $\frac{2}{3}$ of the distance from A to B is $\frac{1}{4}$ of the distance from B to C, and the distance from A to C is 55, what is the distance from A to B? From B to C?



72. Two-thirds of the time from now to midnight is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the time from noon past to now. What o'clock is it?

73. Twice the time from now to midnight is the time past noon (*i. e.*, is the hour of the day). What time is it?

74. A hound in chasing a fox runs 7 rods while the fox runs 5. How many rods does the hound gain on the fox in running 7 rods? In running 14 rods? In running 21 rods?

How many rods does the hound gain while the fox runs 5 rods? 10 rods? 15 rods?

If at the start the fox is 60 rods before the hound, how far will the hound run to catch the fox? How far will the fox run?

75. A fox is 40 rods before a hound, and runs 3 rods to the hound 5. How many rods must the hound run to overtake the fox? How far will the fox run?

76. A regular train starts from New York at 1 o'clock in the afternoon, and runs at the rate of 32 miles an hour. At 3 o'clock a special train is started in pursuit, and is run at 40 miles per hour. At what hour will the special overtake the regular train? How far from New York?

77. If 4 men perform a certain piece of work in 3 days, how many men will it take to do 5 times as much work in 10 days?

Suggestion.—As the inquiry is about *men*, we must operate upon the given number of men, that is, upon the 4.* If 4 men can do the work in 3 days, it will take 3 times 4 men, or 12 *men* to do it in 1 day, and to do 5 times as much work will require 5 times 12 men, or 60 *men*. Now if 60 men can do the required amount of work in 1 day, it will require only $\frac{1}{10}$ as many men, or 6 *men* to do it in 10 days.

78. If 4 horses eat 16 bushels of grain in 8 days, how many bushels will 3 horses eat in 12 days?

Ans., 18 bushels.

79. If it require 7 men to cut a certain piece of grain in

* This point needs to be seen clearly. No division, multiplication, or other arithmetical operation can change the character of the number operated upon. Thus 2 times 4 men are 8 *men*, 3 times 6 days are 18 *days*, etc.

5 days, how many days will it take 13 men to cut 3 times as large a piece? *Ans.*, $8\frac{1}{3}$ days.

80. If 4 men can build 80 rods of fence in 6 days, how many rods can 10 men build in 5 days? In $2\frac{2}{3}$ days?

Suggestion.—Indicate the multiplications and divisions required, giving the reasons for them as above, and then cancel. Thus 1 man will build $\frac{80}{4}$ rods in 6 days, and $\frac{80}{4 \times 6}$ in one day. Then 10 men will build $\frac{10 \times 80}{4 \times 6}$ rods in one day, and $\frac{10 \times 80 \times 5}{4 \times 6 \times 3} = \frac{500}{3} = 166\frac{2}{3}$ in five days.

There are other methods of analyzing such examples. Thus 4 men in 6 days do 24 days work, and 10 men in 5 days do 50 days work. Then 10 men in 5 days will do $\frac{50}{24}$ times as much work as 4 men in 6 days. $\frac{50}{24}$ of 80 = $166\frac{2}{3}$.

81. If 5 pipes fill a cistern containing 120 barrels in 10 hours, how many pipes of the same size will it take to fill a cistern containing 200 barrels in 8 hours?

82. If 3 men can plow $15\frac{1}{2}$ acres in 4 days, how much can 5 men plow in $7\frac{2}{3}$ days? *Ans.*, $47\frac{1}{2}$ acres.

83. Two persons, 130 miles apart, start to travel toward each other, one at the rate of 25 miles a day, and the other at the rate of 32 miles. How long before they will meet? *Ans.*, $1\frac{30}{57}$, or $2\frac{1}{3}$ days.

84. Two persons start from places $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles apart and travel the same way, one at the rate of $3\frac{2}{3}$ miles per hour, and the other at the rate of $4\frac{1}{2}$. How far apart will they be in 5 hours? *Ans.*, $11\frac{1}{2}$, or $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

85. Two persons on the same east and west line and 15 miles apart, start to travel towards each other. If they

continue these directions, one at the rate of $2\frac{2}{3}$ miles per hour, and the other at the rate of $3\frac{2}{3}$ miles per hour, how far will they be apart at the end of 6 hours?

Ans., $22\frac{2}{3}$ miles.

86. D bought of E $35\frac{1}{4}$ bushels of clover seed, for \$142, and afterwards sold to F $\frac{1}{4}$ of his purchase, at a profit of \$ $1\frac{1}{4}$ per bushel. What did the part sold to F amount to?

Ans., \$ $46\frac{1}{4}$.

87. At the rate of \$ $61\frac{2}{3}$ for $11\frac{1}{4}$ cords of wood, what will be the cost of 6 loads of $\frac{2}{3}$ of a cord each, 4 loads of $\frac{1}{4}$ of a cord each, and 8 loads of $\frac{3}{4}$ of a cord each?

Ans., \$74.71 nearly.

88. A purchased of B 40 yards of cloth for \$260. He then sold to C $\frac{2}{3}$ of his purchase at a profit of \$ $\frac{2}{3}$ per yard, and the remainder to D at a loss of \$ $\frac{1}{3}$ per yard. What did A gain or lose by these several transactions?

Ans., Gained \$7.

89. What is the value of $\frac{1}{11}$ of $\frac{1}{18}$ of a vessel, if a person who owns $\frac{2}{11}$ of it sells $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of his share for \$1750?

90. There are 60 seconds in a minute, and 60 minutes in an hour. At what rate per hour is a railroad train running which goes $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile in 18 seconds?

91. Two land speculators went West to buy land. One bought $\frac{2}{3}$ of a section (640 acres), and the other $\frac{1}{3}$. Which bought the most land? How much?

92. If $\frac{3}{4}$ of a pound of silver dollars is worth \$10 $\frac{3}{4}$, what is the weight of \$1 in ounces, 12 ounces making a pound?

93. $16\frac{1}{4}$ feet make a rod. What is the length and what the width in feet of a village lot 4 rods front and 8 rods deep?

94. If 36 pounds of sugar are worth 24 pounds of coffee, and 22 pounds of coffee are worth 55 pounds of rice; how many pounds of rice can be bought for 16 pounds of sugar?

Solution. 1 pound of coffee is worth $\frac{4}{11}$ of a pound of rice, and 24 pounds are worth 24 times $\frac{4}{11}$, or $\frac{24 \times 4}{11}$ pounds of rice. But this is the worth of 36 pounds of sugar. Hence 1 pound of sugar is worth $\frac{24 \times 4}{36 \times 11}$ pounds of rice, and 16 pounds are worth $\frac{24 \times 4 \times 16}{36 \times 11}$ pounds of rice. Cancelling and reducing, we have $26\frac{2}{3}$ pounds of rice.

95. If 40 bushels of potatoes are worth 45 bushels of corn, and 18 bushels of corn are worth 14 hundred weight of hay, and 35 hundred weight of hay are worth 4 barrels of flour; how many barrels of flour are 75 bushels of potatoes worth?

Suggestions.—As the answer is to be in barrels of flour, we operate on the 4 barrels.

1 hundred weight of hay is worth $\frac{4}{35}$ barrels of flour.

14 hundred weight of hay are worth $\frac{4 \times 14}{35}$ barrels of flour.

1 bushel of corn is worth $\frac{4 \times 14}{35 \times 18}$ barrels of flour.

45 bushels of corn are worth $\frac{4 \times 14 \times 45}{35 \times 18}$ barrels of flour.

1 bushel of potatoes is worth $\frac{4 \times 14 \times 45}{35 \times 18 \times 40}$ barrels of flour.

75 bushels of potatoes are worth $\frac{4 \times 14 \times 45 \times 75}{35 \times 18 \times 40}$ barrels of flour.

Cancelling and reducing, we have the answer.

96. If 8 bushels of wheat are worth as much as 3 cords of wood, 9 cords of wood as much as 3 tons of hay; how many bushels of wheat should be given for 5 tons of hay?

97. How is the value of a proper fraction affected by adding the same number to both its terms? Try it by

adding 3 to both terms of $\frac{4}{5}$. By adding 1 to both terms of $\frac{4}{5}$. Try other cases.

98. How is an improper fraction whose value is greater than 1 affected by adding the same number to both its terms? Try it by adding 2 to both terms of $\frac{4}{3}$; of $\frac{7}{3}$; of $1\frac{1}{3}$. By adding 1 to both terms of $\frac{8}{3}$; of $1\frac{2}{3}$. By adding 20 to both terms of $\frac{8}{3}$; of $\frac{4}{3}$.

99. Of two unequal numbers, show that the greater is equal to the less + the difference between the numbers.

Also that the sum of the two is equal to twice the less + the difference.

Also that if you *add* the difference to the *sum*, you have twice the greater.

Also that if you *subtract* the difference from the *sum*, you have twice the less.

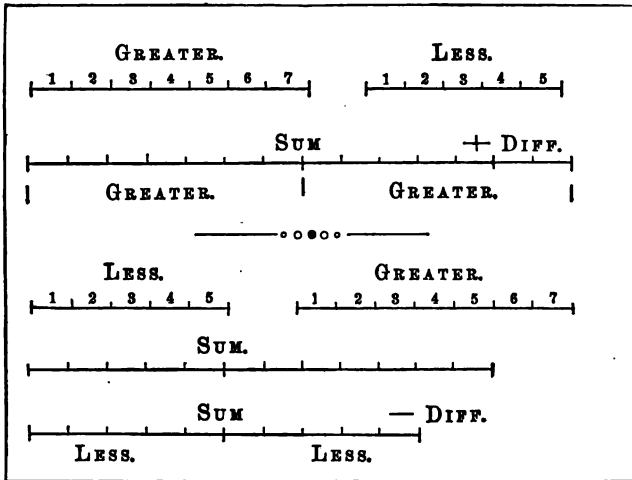
Suggestion.—The greater is made up of the less and the difference. Hence the sum of the greater and the less is twice the less + the difference, and if we take away the difference we shall have twice the less.

100. The sum of two numbers is 198, and their difference 52. What are the numbers? Sum 295 and difference 117. What are the numbers?

Principle.

141. *If to the sum of two numbers the difference be added, it gives twice the greater; but if from their sum their difference be subtracted, it gives twice the less number.*

Illustration.



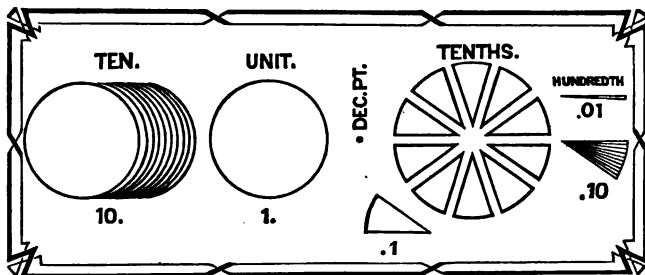
101. If the sum of two numbers is 70 and the difference 16, what are the numbers? Sum 222, difference 114? Sum 386, difference 214? Illustrate as above.

102. James and John together have 86 cents, and John has 15 more than James. How many have each?

103. Two men, A and B, agree to work for C for $\$1\frac{1}{2}$ per day's work. Together they work 38 days, and A works 5 days more than B. How much must each receive?

CHAPTER III.

DECIMAL FRACTIONS.



SECTION I.

DEFINITIONS, AND READING AND WRITING DECIMAL FRACTIONS.

1. If we divide any thing into 10 equal parts, what is *one* of the parts called? What are *two* of the parts called? 3 of them? 4 of them? 5 of them?

2. If we divide any thing first into 10 equal parts (as the counter in the picture), and then divide each one of these parts into 10 equal parts, into how many equal parts will the whole be divided? What then is *one* such part called? What 2? 3? 7? 8? 12? 35? 82?

3. If we divide each of the 100 hundredths into which any thing may be divided into 10 equal parts, into how many equal parts will the whole be divided? What is one of these parts called?

4. How many tenths in a unit? How many hundredths in a tenth? How many thousandths in a hundredth?

142. Dividing any whole, or a unit, first into 10 equal parts (tenths), and these again into 10 equal parts (hundredths), and these again into 10 equal parts (thousandths), etc., is called the *Decimal Division*.

143. We have learned in Common Fractions that one-tenth may be represented thus $\frac{1}{10}$; 2-tenths, thus $\frac{2}{10}$; 3-tenths, thus $\frac{3}{10}$, etc. So also that 1-hundredth may be written $\frac{1}{100}$; 2-hundredths, $\frac{2}{100}$; 7-hundredths, $\frac{7}{100}$; 4-thousandths, $\frac{4}{1000}$, etc. But there is another way to represent such fractions as these, that is, those which arise from the *Decimal Division*. It is this: tenths are represented by putting a dot, called a **Decimal Point**, at the left of the figure telling how many tenths; thus .1 is one-tenth; .2 is 2-tenths; .3 is 3-tenths, etc. So also .01 is one-hundredth; .02 is 2-hundredths; .03 is 3-hundredths, etc.

144. Fractions which arise from the *Decimal Division* (142), and are represented by means of the *Decimal Point*, and without the denominator expressed, are called **Decimal Fractions**.

For brevity Decimal Fractions are often called simply *Decimals*, although strictly speaking, all numbers, whole or fractional, expressed in the *Decimal*, or common notation, are Decimals.

145. Counting to the right from the *Decimal Point*, the *first* place is *Tenths* place, the second *Hundredths*, the third *Thousandths*, the fourth *Ten-thousandths*, etc.

Thus the *orders* of decimal fractions succeed each other as we go from units order towards the right, just as the orders of whole numbers do as we go to the left, according to the following

DECIMAL NUMERATION TABLE.

3	Hundred Billions.	3	Ten Billions.	3	Billions.	3	Hundred Millions.	3	Ten Millions.	3	Millions.	3	Hundred Thousands.	3	Ten Thousands.	3	Thousands.	3	Hundreds.	3	Tens.	3	Units.	.	DECIMAL POINT.	3	Tenths.	3	Hundredths.	3	Thousandths.	3	Ten-Thousandths.	3	Hundred-Thousandths.	3	Millionths.	3	Ten Millionths.	3	Hundred-Millionths.	3	Billionths.	3	Ten-Billionths.	3	Hundred-Billionths.
Orders of Whole Numbers.												Orders of Decimal Fractions.																																			

5. Read the following, and tell what they mean ; .2 ; .5 ; .04 ; .07 ; .006 ; .001 ; .0008 ; 00007 ; .000003.

Reading Decimals.

1. In .23 how many *tenths*, and how many *hundredths* ?
2 *tenths* are how many *hundredths* ? Then 2 tenths and 3 hundredths, are how many hundredths ?

How then is .23 read ? *Ans.*, 23-hundredths.

2. In .536 how many tenths ; how many hundredths, and how many thousandths ? 5 tenths and 3 hundredths make how many hundredths ? 53 hundredths with 6 thousandths make how many thousandths ?

How then is .536 read ?

To Read any Decimal Fraction.

146. Rule.—*I. Numerate the fraction ; that is, begin at the decimal point and name the orders to the right,*

and bear in mind the name of the lowest, or right hand order.

II. Read the expression just as a whole number, and then pronounce the name of the lowest or right hand order.

We numerate to find what the denominator of the fraction is, since, as in whole numbers, the whole may be read as so many of the lowest denomination (21).

We then read the number as written, since it tells how many parts are represented, that is, it is the numerator; and having read it pronounce the name of the lowest order, since this tells the denomination or kind of parts, that is, it is the denominator.

This method of reading is just the same in principle as the method of reading a common fraction.

3. Read .23478. Of what order is the 8? What then is the denominator of the fraction? What is the numerator? How would you read $\frac{23478}{100000}$?

4. Read .00234. What is the denominator? What the numerator? What is the difference between .00234 and $\frac{234}{100000}$?

Read each of the following, also writing each in the form of a common fraction:

5. .304;	9. .56;	13. .01;	17. .58437;
6. .0027;	10. .506;	14. .001;	18. .00236;
7. .00801;	11. .3004;	15. .782564;	19. .00023;
8. .0101;	12. .0501;	16. .586423;	20. .90801.

We read .00801, 801 hundred-thousandths. As a common fraction it is written $\frac{801}{100000}$.

N. B.—Pupils write a rule for representing a fraction which is expressed decimally, as a common fraction.

21. Read 23.5.

This is the same as $23\frac{5}{10}$ and is read in the same way, that is "23, and 5-tenths."

22. Read 7248.347.

In reading whole numbers and decimals as mixed numbers, it may promote clearness to omit *and* in each case except before the fraction. True it is a little harsh; but perhaps the perspicuity compensates for this. In this way 7248.347 will be read "7 thousand 2 hundred forty-eight, *and* 3 hundred forty-seven thousandths."

Read the following:

23. 48.21;	30. 437.543621;	37. 152.342;
24. 107.056;	31. 1002.000508;	38. 793.546;
25. 5006.00205;	32. 7080.070936;	39. 100.001;
26. 5400.0064;	33. 5006.000807;	40. 888.999;
27. 1000.0001;	34. 52111.111111;	41. .4343;
28. 7281.5436;	35. 5333.333333;	42. 3.1416;
29. 54037.02501	36. 6420.022022;	43. 2.71828.

Principle.

147. *Annexing 0's to a decimal does not alter its value, since according to our method of reading, we annex an equal number to the denominator, and hence multiply both terms of the fraction by the same number.*

1. Explain the following:

$$.5 = .50 = .500 = .5000 = .50000.$$

$$.25 = .250 = .2500 = .2500000.$$

$$.012 = .0120 = .012000 = .01200000.$$

To Write Decimals.

148. Rule.—*Write the numerator as a whole number. Then beginning at the RIGHT, apply the decimal numeration, calling the right-hand figure tenths, the next at the left hundredths, etc., filling all vacant orders with 0's, till the name of the order designated by the denominator is reached; at the left of this write the decimal point.*

1. Write six hundred twenty-five hundred-thousandths.

Process.—The numerator is 625. Now beginning at the 5 *call* it tenths, the 2, hundredths, the 6, thousandths, and prefixing a 0 call it ten-thousandths, and then another 0 and call it hundred-thousandths. At the left of this last 0 place the decimal point, thus, .00625.

Reasons for the Rule.—The numerator being a whole number is so written. The reason for beginning at the right to apply the decimal numeration is simply to get the right number of places after the decimal point. True the orders are thus *falsely* named, but the expedient is convenient, and if this *trial* numeration from right to left gives the right number of orders, the *true* numeration from *left to right* cannot fail to be right.

2. Write fifteen hundredths. Nineteen thousandths. Six ten-thousandths. Twenty-four thousandths. Five hundred thousandths. Thirty-nine millionths. One hundred thousandths. Forty-nine hundredths. Ten ten-millionths. Fifty-two thousandths. Eight hundred-thousandths. Eight hundred thousandths. Seventy-one hundredths. Ninety-one millionths. Seventeen ten-thousandths. Two thousand eight hundred forty-five ten-thousandths. Three hundred sixteen thousandths.

3. Write sixty-nine, and nine hundred three thousandths.

Suggestion.—It will be well for beginners to write the whole number first, and then, if the decimal is not readily written, *write it in another place*, according to the rule given above, and then annex it to the whole number.

4. Write seven hundred three thousand, and two hundred seven ten-thousandths.

Suggestion.—The whole number is 703000. The decimal, written according to the rule, is .0207. Written together they are 703000.0207.

Write the following :

5. Five, and two hundred sixty-three millionths.

6. Nine hundred eighty, and four thousandths.
7. Two, and eighty-five billionths.
8. Two hundred, and seventy-four ten-thousandths.
9. Eight thousand two hundred, and thirty-two thousandths.
10. Four hundred fifty-two hundred-thousandths.
11. Sixty-five, and five hundred twenty-one thousandths.
12. Eighty-two, and sixty-five billionths.
13. 7 hundred 63 thousand twenty, and one hundred eight millionths.
14. Seven thousand five hundred 29 millionths.
15. Four hundred seventy-five hundred-thousandths.
16. Forty-five, and three hundred and seventy-five ten-thousandths.
17. Three billion seven hundred fifty-five million 2 hundred 26 thousand, and 5 hundred forty-three millionths.
18. Three, and one thousand four hundred sixteen ten-thousandths.
19. Nine hundred 27 million 3 hundred 64 thousand 5 hundred, and 2 thousand 5 hundred 68 ten-millionths.
20. Write the following as decimals: $405\frac{17}{100}$; $300\frac{4}{10}$; $1\frac{27}{1000}$; $57\frac{822}{1000000}$; $1002\frac{1884}{100000000}$; $7\frac{5}{10000}$; $6\frac{7}{10000}$.

SECTION II.

REDUCTIONS.

To Reduce Common Fractions to Decimals.

1. How many times as many *tenths* are there in any number as there are units? How many times as many hundredths as units? How many times as many thousandths as units.

2. How many tenths in 2? In 7? In 23? In 407?
How many hundredths in each of the above numbers?
How many thousandths? How many millionths?

3. How do you find how many tenths there are in any number of units? How many thousandths? How many ten-thousandths? How many millionths?

4. How many tenths in $\frac{3}{10}$?

Solution.—Since $\frac{3}{10}$ is $\frac{3}{10}$ of a unit, and there are 10 times as many tenths in any number as there are units, there are 10 times $\frac{3}{10}$, or $\frac{30}{10}$ tenths in $\frac{3}{10}$. $\frac{30}{10} = 3$; hence there are 3 tenths in $\frac{3}{10}$, or $\frac{3}{10} = .3$.

5. As above reduce $\frac{1}{10}$; $\frac{2}{10}$; $\frac{3}{10}$; $\frac{4}{10}$; and $\frac{5}{10}$ to tenths, explaining the operation.

6. How many hundredths are $\frac{3}{10}$?

Solution.—Since $\frac{3}{10}$ is $\frac{3}{10}$ of a unit, and there are 100 times as many 100ths as units in any number, there are 100 times $\frac{3}{10}$, or $\frac{300}{10}$ hundredths in $\frac{3}{10}$. $\frac{300}{10} = 30$; hence there are 30 100ths in $\frac{3}{10}$, or $\frac{3}{10} = .30$.

7. Reduce $\frac{1}{10}$; $\frac{2}{10}$; $\frac{3}{10}$; $\frac{4}{10}$; and $\frac{5}{10}$ to hundredths.

8. Reduce the following to thousandths: $\frac{1}{10}$; $\frac{2}{10}$; $\frac{3}{10}$; $\frac{4}{10}$; $\frac{5}{10}$; $\frac{6}{10}$; and explain as above.

To Reduce a Common Fraction to a Decimal.

149. Rule.—*Annex 0's to the numerator, and divide the result by the denominator, continuing to annex 0's till the division is exact, or until as many decimal places are obtained as desired. Point off as many places of decimals in the quotient as there have been 0's annexed, prefixing 0's to the significant figures, if necessary.*

Demonstration.—One 0 annexed multiplies a number by 10; two by 100; three by 1000, etc. (**60**). Hence the number of 0's annexed indicates the denomination of the decimal, or the number of places there are to be in the decimal, according to the decimal notation.* Dividing by the denominator is reducing the fraction to a whole number (of tenths, hundredths, thousandths, etc.).

* Notation means "method of writing."

9. Reduce $\frac{1}{16}$ to a decimal.

Explanation.—In this case we have virtually annexed 4 0's, or multiplied $\frac{1}{16}$ by 10000, which reduces it to 10000ths. Thus $\frac{1}{16} = \frac{10000}{16}$ ten-thousandths, or 625 ten-thousandths. This in the decimal notation is written .0625.

Operation.

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \overline{) 100} \text{ (.0625)} \\ \underline{96} \\ 40 \\ \underline{32} \\ 80 \\ \underline{80} \\ 00 \end{array}$$

Another Explanation.—We can explain the process as we go along with our work of dividing, thus: 16 is not contained in 1, but one is 10 tenths. Again, 16 is not contained in 10 so that there are no *tenths* in the quotient. Hence we write 0 in tenths place. Now 10 tenths make 100 hundredths, and as 16 is contained in 100 6 times, we have 6 hundredths in the quotient, with 4 hundredths remaining, etc. This is the explanation given in Division (80).

This process may also be explained as multiplying and dividing the given fraction by the same number. Thus $\frac{1}{16}$ multiplied by 10 is $\frac{10}{16} = 6$. This divided by 10 is .6 (91).

Reduce the following common fractions to decimals, carrying the decimal to *millionths* if the division is not exact:

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| 10. $\frac{1}{8} = .9375$. | 19. $13\frac{7}{16}$. | 28. $128\frac{3}{11}$. |
| 11. $\frac{6}{25} = .24$. | 20. $40\frac{1}{16}$. | 29. $13\frac{1}{12}$. |
| 12. $\frac{9}{20} = .45$. | 21. $\frac{3}{4}$. | 30. $\frac{4}{5}$. |
| 13. $\frac{2}{3} = 2.625$. | 22. $13\frac{5}{8}$. | 31. $\frac{5}{6}$. |
| 14. $5\frac{1}{4} = 5.25$. | 23. $\frac{3}{8}$. | 32. $\frac{1}{11}, \frac{2}{11}, \frac{3}{11}$. |
| 15. $16\frac{1}{2} = 16.5$. | 24. $12\frac{3}{4}$. | 33. $\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}$. |
| 16. $103\frac{3}{8} = 103.375$. | 25. $1\frac{1}{2}$. | 34. $\frac{1}{25}, \frac{2}{25}, \frac{3}{25}$. |
| 17. $\frac{1}{3} = .33333 +$ * | 26. $3\frac{1}{4}$. | 35. $\frac{10}{19}$. |
| 18. $\frac{1}{3} = .923076 +$. | 27. $10\frac{1}{2}$. | 36. $\frac{1}{11}, \frac{2}{11}, \frac{3}{11}$. |

When we are annexing 0's in order to extend a decimal, if at any time we have a remainder which is the same as we have had before, the same figures will recur in the quotient. Such a decimal is called a **Repeating or Circulating Decimal**, or simply a *Repetend*.

* The + sign when thus used signifies that the division does not terminate.

A repetend is indicated by writing a dot over the first and last repeating figures; thus $.34\dot{5}7\dot{6}$ means $.34576576576$, etc.; $\dot{5}7$ means $.575757$, etc.

Principle.

150. *When reducing a common fraction to a decimal, if the decimal does not terminate, the farther we extend it the nearer we approach to the value of the common fraction.*

Thus it is easy to see that $\frac{1}{3} = .3$ nearly, but $.38$ more nearly, and $.333$ still more nearly, etc. When we wish to use only a few places of the decimal, if the first figure of the part we would drop is 5 or more, it is more accurate to increase the last figure we use by 1; thus instead of using $.27$ for $.276$, it is more accurate to use $.28$; so instead of 3.1415 for $3.14159 +$, 3.1416 is more accurate.

151. In United States Currency, since a dime is a tenth of a dollar, a cent a tenth of a dime, and a mill a tenth of a cent, these are respectively tenths, hundredths, and thousandths of a dollar, and are so written as we have already seen (page 79). So also we have learned that it is customary to write and read dimes, or tenths of dollars, with cents; thus we read \$4.75 not "4 dollars, 7 dimes, and 5 cents, but "4 dollars, and 75 cents."

Thus we are enabled to treat fractions of a dollar, or cents and mills, as other decimals.

Examples.—Represent the following fractions in decimals, that is, in cents and mills

$$\$5\frac{1}{4}; \$127\frac{1}{4}; \$1\frac{1}{8}; \$200\frac{1}{4}; \$1\frac{1}{2}; \$12\frac{1}{4}; \$12\frac{3}{4}.$$

To Reduce Decimals to Common Fractions.

152. Rule.—*Suppress the decimal point, and underneath the numerator of the fraction as thus obtained write*

the denominator, which is 1, with as many 0's annexed as there were places in the decimal. Reduce the fraction thus obtained to its lowest terms.

This is simply writing what the fraction means, and is a direct consequence of the method of writing decimals. In fact we have already performed the operation (146), and only mention it here to refresh the memory and give a little more practical exercise.

Express the following decimals as common fractions:

1. .5.	7. 23.625	13. 1.06.	19. 3.75.
2. .35.	8. 10.3	14. 1.10.	20. 3.075.
3. .125.	9. 2.4	15. 1.07.	21. 15.6.
4. .375.	10. .0025	16. 1.08.	22. 15.60.
5. .25.	11. .0005	17. 1.125.	23. 15.600.
6. .75.	12. 1.04	18. .225	24. 1.12 $\frac{1}{2}$.

SECTION III.

ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION.

153. The rules for Addition and Subtraction of Decimal Fractions are exactly the same as for whole numbers, and need not be repeated.

1. Add 715.25, 3051.039, 4.8, and 25.3156.

Solution.—Writing the numbers so that like orders shall fall in the same column, we add exactly as in whole numbers. Thus in the ten-thousandths column there are only 6, so we write it in the sum. In the thousandths column there are 5 and 9 which make 14 thousandths, which are 1 hundredth and 4 thousandths, since 10 thousandths make 1 hundredth. In like manner we proceed through the other orders.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 715.25 \\
 3051.039 \\
 4.8 \\
 25.3156 \\
 \hline
 3796.4046
 \end{array}$$

Perform the following additions :

2.	3.	4.	5.
715.206	605.271	742	\$ 86.45
34.73	342.156	85.6	\$243.045
1280.008	83.805	207.006	\$580.50*
7.5643	1.27	84	\$ 73.00*
<u>187.4</u>	<u>483.5</u>	<u>556.38</u>	<u>\$100.40</u>

Accountants are required to add long columns of figures with rapidity and accuracy. The following are specimens. Let them be added with care.

6.	7.	8.
\$ cts.	\$ cts.	\$ cts.
8.37	.78	673.28
4.33	.47	597.84
7.62	.53	3426.87
.48	2.75	219.48
.97	1.20	8.37
2.50	4.37	167.84
6.19	8.29	5986.32
10.00	13.85	6749.31
4.28	2.00	4863.27
8.07	.62	7542.35
4.37	.25	2986.28
9.48	1.37	379.87
4.21	9.83	2.59
13.26	6.75	69.80
1.20	8.43	4060.75
.57	20.48	309.71
3.08	6.00	124.87
4.96	1.00	8520.06
.85	1.50	2493.28
4.00	7.69	48.75

* In writing United States Currency, especially for addition and subtraction, it is customary to fill vacant places of cents orders with 0's.

9. From 782.19 take 325.536.

Solution.—Writing so that the various orders of the subtrahend shall fall under like orders in the minuend, we subtract as in whole numbers. Thus, as there are no thousandths in the minuend from which to take the 6 thousandths of the subtrahend, we take one of the 9 hundredths, which makes 10 thousandths, and subtract the 6 thousandths, obtaining 4 thousandths for the remainder. 8 hundredths from 8 hundredths leaves 5 hundredths. As 5 tenths cannot be taken from 1 tenth, we take a unit from the 2, which makes 10 tenths. This with the 1 tenth of the minuend makes 11 tenths, from which taking the 5 tenths there remain 6 tenths. Thus we proceed through all the orders as in whole numbers.

$$\begin{array}{r} 782.19 \\ 325.536 \\ \hline 456.654 \end{array}$$

Examples for Practice.

1.	2.	3.	4.
408.207	\$23.56	\$100.00	1000
<u>57.0583</u>	<u>\$ 7.50</u>	<u>\$ 47.23</u>	<u>325.008</u>
351.1487	\$16.06	\$ 52.77	674.992
5.	6.	7.	8.
1765.004	700.584	48	1
<u>843.02</u>	<u>23.</u>	<u>.546</u>	<u>.003</u>
921.984			

9. From 8.1 take 3.547.

10. From 123 take 78.256.

11. From 3.46 + 10 take 5.7.

12. From .46 take .0037.

13. From 71.86 + 4.313 take 18.5 + 20.007.

14. From 10 take one tenth.

15. From 1 take one thousandth.

16. From \$1 subtract 15 cents.

17. From \$5.68 take \$1.17.

18. Add 7.52, 10.478, 600.5, .87 and 23. *Sum*, 642.368.

19. From the sum of \$347.63 and \$20.59 take the sum of \$100 and \$57.13.

20. From the sum of 8.7, .32, 6.08, 25, and 2.45 take the sum of .75, 1.25, 13, and 3.5.

Applications.

1. A man earned \$5.27 one week, \$6.52 another, and \$7.15 another. Out of this he bought a pair of boots for \$4.75, and a hat for \$3.38. How much remained?

Ans., \$10.81.

2. A fence builder laid up 20.5 rods one day, 17.02 rods the next, 31.25 rods the next, and 27 rods the next. A wind blew down 52.37 rods, and so displaced 10.5 rods more as to make it necessary to lay it over. How much remained of his work?

3. My grocery bill for the several days of a week was \$3.73, \$1.10, \$4, \$2.05, \$1.88, and \$3. On this I paid during the week, at one time \$2, and at another \$3.50. How much did I still owe?

4. Write the following in the decimal form and then add them: $6\frac{1}{2}$, $12\frac{1}{4}$, $5\frac{3}{8}$, $6\frac{5}{8}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$. *Sum*, 32.1.

5. From the sum of $\frac{5}{8}$, .25, 10, $\frac{3}{4}$, and $13\frac{1}{2}$, subtract the sum of $1\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{4}{5}$, 8, and 2.56.

6. A steamer sailed in 6 successive days 305.24, 206.5, 182.402, 343.25, 287.13, and 313.008; and a sail vessel starting from the same port sailed after her, making 105 miles the 1st day, $204\frac{1}{4}$ the 2d, $98\frac{1}{2}$ the 3d, $110\frac{3}{4}$ the 4th, $212\frac{3}{4}$ the 5th, and $113\frac{3}{4}$ the 6th. How much in advance was the steamer at the end of the 6 days?

Ans., 792.421 $\frac{3}{4}$.

7. My meat bill for the 7 days of a week was, 1st day

\$1.37, 2d day \$0.88, 3d day \$1, 4th day 75 cents, 5th day \$1.25, 6th day 97 cents, 7th day \$1.10. At the beginning of the week the market man owed me \$5.00. How did the account stand at the close of the week ?

8. During the week a grocer sold from a bin of potatoes which contained $87\frac{1}{2}$ bushels at the first, $6\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, 17, $25\frac{1}{2}$, 42.25, 18.5, and 31 bushels; having in the mean time bought and put in 2 loads of $33\frac{1}{2}$, and 41.75 bushels, respectively. How many potatoes remained in the bin ?

9. How much less than a thousand is 156.75, 428 $\frac{1}{2}$, 243.125, and $89\frac{1}{2}$?

10. From a piece of cloth containing $41\frac{1}{2}$ yards, I sold $\frac{1}{2}$ a yard, $1\frac{1}{2}$, 8, 5.25, and 21.125 yards. What was the remnant ?

11. A man's property is worth \$7528; but he owes \$347.50 to one man, \$1000 to another, \$75 $\frac{1}{2}$ to another, and \$15 $\frac{1}{2}$ to another. How much would he be worth if his debts were paid ?

SECTION IV.

MULTIPLICATION AND DIVISION.

Multiplication of Decimals.

154. The *process* of Multiplication of Decimals is precisely the same as that of whole numbers, the only thing needing farther attention being the position of the *Decimal Point* in the product.

1. Multiply 732.53 by 37.846.

Solution.—Multiplying the multiplicand by the parts of the multiplier in succession, we then add the partial products as in whole

numbers. First, to multiply 732.53 by 6 thousandths, if we first multiply by 6 we have 4395.18. But as our multiplier was to be .006 or $\frac{6}{1000}$ we have to divide this product by 1000 (130), which is done by removing the point 3 places to the left, that is, cutting off 3 more figures (86). Hence we have for this partial product 4.39518. Again, multiplying by 4 we get 2930.12. But as this 4 is .04, we have to divide by 100, or remove the point two places to the left. Hence this partial product is 29.3012. *Now we notice that with each succeeding figure to the left there will be 1 less figure to cut off, in order to divide by the denominator of that order. So if we carry each partial product ONE place further to the left than the preceding it will bring the decimal point in it exactly under the one above, and hence like orders will stand in the same columns in the partial products.*

$$\begin{array}{r}
 732.53 \\
 37.846 \\
 \hline
 4.39518 \\
 29.3012 \\
 586.024 \\
 5127.71 \\
 21975.9 \\
 \hline
 27723.33088
 \end{array}$$

Perform the following, giving the reasoning in each case as above:

2.	3.	4.
356.28	5.2704	.256
175.6	.0341	.053
213.768	.00052704	.000768
1781.40	.0210816	.01280
24939.6	.158112	.013568
35628	.17972064	
62562.768		

5. $46.702 \times 81.54.$	8. $8246 \times 3.14.$
6. $1.764 \times .0547.$	9. $.347 \times 28.$
7. $.0058 \times .073.$	10. $80.008 \times .0007.$

We observe from the above that the number of decimal places in the product is fixed by the multiplication *by the lowest order in the multiplier*. Now this requires us to move the decimal point as many places to the left (of where it is in the multiplicand) as there are decimal places in the multiplier.

Principle.

155. *In Multiplication of Decimals the number of decimals in the product must equal the number in both factors.*

Demonstration.—The preceding paragraph gives the reason for this principle. It may also be given thus:—Any number wholly or in part decimal may be read as so many of the lowest order mentioned as are expressed by the figures regardless of the point. (For example 4.5 is 45 *tenths*; 43.75 is 4375 hundredths, etc.) In reading in this way the denominator of each factor becomes 1 with as many 0's annexed as there are decimal places in that factor. Hence the product of these denominators, which will be the denominator of the product (page 143), will contain as many 0's as there are decimal places in both factors. Therefore the number of decimal places in the product equals the number in both the factors.

11. Multiply 34.8 by 3.76 explaining the pointing off according to the last paragraph.

Solution. $34.8 = \frac{348}{10}$, and $3.76 = \frac{376}{100}$. Hence
 $34.8 \times 3.76 = \frac{348}{10} \times \frac{376}{100}$. We therefore multiply the numbers together as the numerators, disregarding the decimal points. This product is 130848. Now as the denominator of the multiplicand is 10 and that of the multiplier 100, the product is thousandths. Therefore we point off three decimals, which is equivalent to writing 1000 as a denominator.

$$\begin{array}{r} 34.8 \\ 3.76 \\ \hline 2088 \\ 2496 \\ 1044 \\ \hline 130.848 \end{array}$$

Examples for Practice.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. $327 \times .6 = 196.2$. | 12. 47×3.5 . |
| 2. $327 \times .06 = 19.62$. | 13. $\$73.6 \times .0002$. |
| 3. $327 \times .006 = 1.962$. | 14. $56400 \times .01$. |
| 4. $\$375.6 \times .125 = \$46.95$. | 15. $150 \times .1$. |
| 5. 78.05×3.47 . | 16. $\$79 \times .1$. |
| 6. $.543 \times .0027$. | 17. 34.76×3.1416 . |
| 7. $.00279 \times .008 = .00002232$. | 18. $875 \times .4343$. |
| 8. $\$48.275 \times 6.421$. | 19. $\$17.58 \times 2.002$. |
| 9. $5832 \times .05$. | 20. $.8 \times 1.1$. |
| 10. $\$70.01 \times .0001$. | 21. 4.5×4.5 . |
| 11. $34 \times .000025$. | 22. 3.712×3.712 . |

Division of Decimals.

156. The *process* of Division of Decimals is precisely the same as that of Division of Whole Numbers, the only thing needing further attention being the position of the Decimal Point in the Quotient.

1. Of what operation is Division the converse? * To what does the Dividend correspond? To what the Divisor and Quotient?

2. In Multiplication how must the number of Decimals in the product compare with those in the multiplier and multiplicand together? Then in Division of Decimals how must the number of Decimals in the dividend compare with those in the divisor and quotient together?

3. Divide 988.234 by 25.87.

Operation.

Explanation.—Performing the division as in whole numbers we find 382 as the quotient. Now by the relation which division sustains to multiplication there must be as many decimals in divisor and quotient as there are in the dividend.

There are 3 in the dividend; and as there are 2 in the divisor there should be 1 in the quotient. Therefore 38.2 is the proper quotient.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 25.87 \overline{) 988.234} \quad (382 \text{ Quotient} \\
 \underline{776 } \quad \text{unpointed.} \\
 212 \\
 \underline{206 } \\
 5 \\
 \underline{5 }
 \end{array}$$

4. Divide 25 by .005.

Solution.—Dividing 25 by 5, *i. e.*, disregarding the decimal point, we have a quotient 5. Now there are 3 decimals in quotient and divisor. Hence there should be 3 in the dividend. As there are *none*, we write 3 0's as decimals in the dividend and complete the division, obtaining the true quotient 5000.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 0.005 \overline{) 25} \\
 \underline{5} \\
 .005 \overline{) 25.000} \\
 \underline{5000}
 \end{array}$$

* The young learner would say "opposite." In mathematics one problem is the converse of another when what is given in one is required in the other.

5. Divide 6052.74 by 4.379.

Suggestion.—In such a case as this, when the division never becomes exact, we annex 0's as explained in division of whole numbers, and continue the division as long as desired. In this case 4 0's have been annexed, which makes the dividend *actually used* 6052.740000. Hence as there are 6 decimals in the dividend and 3 in the divisor, there must be 3 in the quotient, and the true quotient is 1382.219+.

4.379	6052.74	Quotient unpointed.
	1382219	
	4379	
	16737	
	13137	
	36004	
	35032	
	9720	
	8758	
	9620	
	8758	
	8620	
	4379	
	42410	
	39411	
	2999	

Principle.

157. *In Division of Decimals the number of decimals in the divisor and quotient together must equal the number in the dividend used.*

Examples for Practice.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. $688.1875 \div 5.5 = 125.125.$
2. $.440946 \div .561 = .786.$
3. $242.451 \div 1.2245 = 198.$
4. $\$183.375 \div \$.489 = 375.$
5. $.1728 \div 12 = .0144.$
6. $343 \div .007 = 49000.$
7. $\$67.8632 \div 32.8 = \$2.069.$
8. $\$983 \div 6.6 = \$148.939+.$
9. $12 \div .002 = 6000.$
10. $147.828 \div 9.7 = 15.24.$
11. $\$37.4 \div \$4.5 = 8.311+$
12. $7.85 \div 3.43 = 2.2886+.$
13. $.478 \div .58 = .824+.$
14. $.9009 \div .4051 = 2.223+.$
15. $2.25 \div 18 = .125.$ | 16. $22.36 \div 4.3.$
17. $\$3.25 \div \$3.$
18. $87.9 \div .3.$
19. $\$22.5 \div .005.$
20. $.001638 \div .07.$
21. $.08 \div 32.$
22. $\$.643 \div \$1.05.$
23. $.278 \div .07.$
24. $14 \div .7854.$
25. $3.1416 \div 4.$
26. $\$8.371 \div 500.$
27. $\$583.71 \div \$120.$
28. $4.737 \div 3000.$
29. $42 \div 600.$
30. $125 \div 25000.$ |
|---|---|

Suggestion.—In case the divisor has 0's at its right, *neglect them* in the process of dividing, and obtain the quotient of the dividend divided by the significant figures. Then remove the decimal point to the left as many places as there have been 0's neglected. *This is the same as the corresponding case in division*

of whole numbers. Thus to divide 4.737 by 3000, we neglect the 3 0's and divide by 3, obtaining the quotient 1.579. Now this quotient is to be divided by 1000, the other factor of 3000 (**89**). This is done by removing the decimal point 3 places to the left (**86**).

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \overline{) 4.737} \\ 1.579 \end{array} \begin{array}{l} \text{Quot. of} \\ 4.737 \div 3 \end{array}$$

True quot., .001579

Perform the following :

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 31. $7.82 \div 10$. | 37. $.05 \div 100$. |
| 32. $\$540 \div 100$. | 38. $235 \div 50$. |
| 33. $.56 \div 10$, by 100. | 39. $473 \div 2300$. |
| 34. $.072 \div 900$. | 40. $5.276 \div 11200$. |
| 35. $1800 \div .0006$. | 41. $30.03 \div 710$. |
| 36. $\$640 \div \$8000$. | 42. $64 \div .64$. |

Applications.

[**Note.**—In these problems when *common fractions* occur, put them into the forms of *decimals* before performing the operation required.]

1. What is the cost of $3\frac{1}{4}$ yards of cassimere at $\$2\frac{1}{4}$ per yard?

Operation.

$$\begin{array}{r} \$2.25 \\ 3.75 \\ \hline 1225 \\ 1575 \\ 675 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$\$8.4475$, or $\$8$ and 45 cents.

In all business operations it is customary to drop from results all fractions of a cent less than $\frac{1}{2}$, or .5 of a cent, and to call all fractions of a cent equal to or greater than .5 an additional cent. This will always be done in these examples,

2. What cost $14\frac{1}{2}$ cords of wood at $\$6\frac{1}{2}$ per cord?

Ans., \$97.88.

3. Bought of the groceryman $17\frac{3}{4}$ pounds of sugar at $11\frac{1}{2}$ cents per pound, and handed him in payment a \$5 bill; how much change should I receive? *Ans.*, \$2.98.

4. How many dozen hats, at $\$5\frac{1}{4}$ each, can be bought for $\$103\frac{1}{2}$? *Ans.*, $1\frac{1}{2}$ dozen.

5. Bought a case of 1 dozen pairs of boots for \$112.50. What was that per pair? *Ans.*, \$9 $\frac{3}{8}$.

6. If a railroad train averages $23\frac{3}{4}$ miles an hour, including stops, how long will it be in running 288 miles?

7. If a railroad train runs 350 miles in $19\frac{1}{4}$ hours, but stops 3 times 20 minutes each, and 10 other times 6 minutes each, what is its average rate per hour while running?

8. How much will it cost to fence my house lot which is 4 rods by 8, on two adjacent sides, if I pay $\$1\frac{1}{4}$ per foot for the fence, a rod being $16\frac{1}{2}$ feet? *Ans.*, \$346.50.

9. If a ship sails at the rate of 130.75 miles per day, in what time will she make a trip of $69\frac{1}{2}$ miles?

Ans., .53 + of a day.

Bills of Goods.

158. A Bill of Goods is a written statement in proper form, which the seller gives to the buyer, specifying the amount and price of each article, and the aggregate value of the whole.

The person who buys is called *Debtor*, and the person who sells is called *Creditor*.

The letter @ made in this way is used in such bills for "at," and is followed by the price of a unit, as 1 yard, 1 pound, 1 gallon, etc.

Find the amount of each of the following Bills of Goods.

10. ANN ARBOR, Dec. 1st, 1874.

MR. JAMES SMITH

Bought of PHILIP BACH

16½ yds. Sheeting	@	22 cts.		\$3.58
7½ yds. Flannel	@	62½ cts.		4.84
½ doz. Hdks *	@	37½ cts.		2.25
2½ yds. Drilling	@	15½ cts.		.43

Rec'd Pay't, \$11.10

PHILIP BACH.

11. DETROIT, Nov. 25th, 1874.

MR. J. B. ANGELL

Bought of S. C. JOHNSON

5 Cans Oysters	@	37½ cts.		
19½ lbs. Turkey	@	12½ cts.		
20 lbs. Raisins	@	17½ cts.		

Rec'd Pay't, \$7.84

S. C. JOHNSON.

12. ANN ARBOR, Oct. 7th, 1874.

MRS. A. E. PARKS

To COLE & TREMAIN, Dr.†

For 10 lbs. Granulated Sugar	@	11½ cts.		
" 5 Heads Celery . . .	@	7½ cts.		
" 6½ lbs. Butter	@	31½ cts.		
" 1 lb. Tea				\$1.40
" 2½ lbs. Mocha Coffee . .	@	42½ cts.		
" 10½ lbs. Codfish	@	10½ cts.		

Chg'd in Acct.

* Hdks means handkerchiefs.

† This form of Bill-head means just the same as the preceding. Mrs. Parks is the *Debtor*, and Cole and Tremain are the *Creditor*.

When an account at a store has been running some time, the merchant often makes a copy of it for the creditor upon settlement. The following is such a transcript. What was due on the account?

13. MR. AMOS WHITE

In Acct. with C. H. MILLEN & Co.

Dr.

May 1st, 1874, To 10 yds. calico . . @ $8\frac{1}{2}$ cts.
 " 6 spools thread . @ $6\frac{1}{2}$ cts.
 " $2\frac{1}{2}$ yds. sheeting . @ $17\frac{1}{2}$ cts.
 June 15th, 1874, To 3 yds. Cassimere @ $\$2\frac{1}{4}$. .
 " Trimmings, \$1.25
 Aug. 21st, 1874, To 4 Table Cloths . @ \$1.75 .
 " 3 Prs. Cotton Hose @ 28 cts. _____

Cr.

Sept. 1st, 1874, By Cash \$2.00

Due \$

ANN ARBOR, Dec. 31st, 1874.

Goods Sold by the 100 or 1000.

14. What is the amount of a bill of 5728 ft. of lumber at $\$37\frac{1}{2}$ per thousand feet?

Explanation.—Were we to analyze this process we should first find how many 1000 feet there were by dividing 5728 by 1000, obtaining 5.728. Then, if 1 thousand cost $\$37\frac{1}{2}$, 5.728 will cost 5.728 times $\$37\frac{1}{2}$. Hence we see that we have to multiply together 5728 and $37\frac{1}{2}$ and divide by 1000; but, as the *order* of the operation is immaterial, we take the most convenient one. Hence

Operation.

5728
<u>37$\frac{1}{2}$</u>
2864
40096
<u>17184</u>
\$214.700

159. To find the cost of articles sold by the 1000, multiply together the price per thousand and the number—

using the number or the price for multiplier, as is most convenient—and then cut off 3 decimals from the product, or remove the decimal point 3 places to the left.

If the price is given per ton and the quantity in pounds, proceed in the same way, and divide the result by 2, since a ton is 2000 pounds.

If the articles are sold by the 100, proceed in the same way, except that 2 instead of 3 figures are to be cut off as decimals, or the point removed 2 places to the left.

15. What is the cost of 72568 brick, at \$6.75 per M. ? *

16. What is the cost of 85670 lath, at 23 cts. per C. ? *

17. It is estimated that a certain public building will require 2 million bricks in its construction. What will these cost at \$6 $\frac{1}{2}$ per M. ?

18. I wish to put a board fence around a lot which is 10 rods by 20 (16 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet make a rod). I find that for 1 panel (length) of fence (16 feet) it will take 1 board 1 foot wide, which measures 16 square feet; one 8 inches wide, which measures 10 $\frac{2}{3}$ square feet; 4 boards each 5 inches wide, which together measure 26 $\frac{2}{3}$ square feet. How much will the boards for the whole cost at \$17 $\frac{1}{2}$ per M. ? Observe that I shall have to pay for boards for *whole* panels. They will not cut the boards for me at the lumber yard.

Ans., \$57.04.

19. If it takes 8750 shingles for the roof of my house, how much will they cost at \$4.75 per M. ?

20. What is the cost of 117800 lath at \$2.50 per M. ?

21. What is the cost of a load of hay weighing 1875 lbs. at \$12.50 per ton (2000 lbs.).

* M. stands for 1000 (27), and C. for 100.

Operation.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 1875 \\
 12.50 \\
 \hline
 9875 \\
 3750 \\
 1875 \\
 \hline
 2) 28.43750 \\
 \hline
 \$11.72
 \end{array}$$

22. A farmer brought me 5 loads of hay which he had weighed at the public scales; they weighed $2785\frac{1}{2}$ lb., $3056\frac{1}{2}$ lb., $2907\frac{1}{2}$ lb., 3000 lb., and $3172\frac{1}{2}$ lb. each, including the wagon which weighed 950 lb. What is the value of the hay at $\$15\frac{1}{2}$ per ton?

23. What will a load of coal weighing 1725 lb. cost at $\$11\frac{1}{2}$ per ton?

24. I paid a coal dealer $\$9.92$ for a load of coal weighing 1725 pounds. How much was that per ton?

25. I paid a coal dealer $\$9.92$ for a load of coal, at $\$11\frac{1}{2}$ per ton. How many pounds of coal should there have been?

26. What is the cost of 15500 lb. of plaster at $\$7.50$ per ton?

27. A man paid $\$58.12\frac{1}{2}$ for a car load of plaster at $\$7\frac{1}{2}$ per ton. How many pounds should there have been?

28. If 31000 lb. of plaster cost $\$116.25$, what is that per ton?

29. If freight from New York to Detroit is $5\frac{1}{2}$ c. per hundred, how much will be the transportation on 6 boxes of goods weighing severally $347\frac{3}{4}$, $158\frac{1}{2}$, $527\frac{3}{4}$, 250, $348\frac{1}{2}$, and $629\frac{3}{4}$ lb.?

30. If railroad freight on wheat from Detroit to New York is $37\frac{1}{2}$ cents per 100 pounds, what is that per bushel of 60 pounds?

31. November 25, 1874, freights by water from Milwan-

kee to Buffalo are quoted at $5\frac{1}{2}$ c. (*i. e.*, $5\frac{1}{2}$ c. per bushel). What is this per 100 lb.?

32. Which would be better, to charter a vessel which would carry 1200 tons from Milwaukee to Buffalo for \$2500, or to pay freight at the rate of $5\frac{1}{2}$ c. per bushel of wheat?

33. What is the freight from Detroit to New York on a car load of wheat—375 bushels—at $37\frac{1}{2}$ c. per 100 lb.?

34. Expressage from Ann Arbor to East Saginaw is now $\$1\frac{1}{4}$ per hundred. What will this add to the cost of butter per pound if I ship 6 crocks weighing in gross (*i. e.*, crocks and all) $35\frac{1}{2}$ lb. each, the crocks weighing 4 lb. each, and the return expressage to be paid on the crocks?

Ans., A little more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ cents.

35. This fall (1874) freight on wheat by vessel from Toledo, O., to Oswego, N. Y., is quoted at 14 c. (14 c. per bush.). What is the freight on a schooner's cargo of 1200 tons?

36. Which will cost the more, to ship 1000 bushels of wheat by water at $15\frac{1}{2}$ cents per bushel, or by railroad at $31\frac{1}{4}$ c. per 100 lb.? How much?

37. What ought eggs to be per pound when they are selling at $18\frac{1}{2}$ c. per dozen, if they average $9\frac{1}{2}$ eggs to a pound?

38. If a compositor (one who sets type) receives 40 c. per 1000 m's for setting, how much will he receive for setting a book of 296 pages, which measure 1576 m's to a page?

39. What is the amount of a bill of lumber for 25371 ft. boards @ $\$37\frac{1}{4}$ per M., 1483 ft. scantling @ $\$18\frac{1}{4}$ per M., 21000 lath at 21 c. per C., and 7342 shingles at $\$6\frac{1}{4}$ per M.?

CHAPTER IV.

DENOMINATE NUMBERS.

SECTION I.

Tables.

160. An Abstract Number is a *mere* number; that is, a number not applied to any specified things. Thus *ten, seven, 146, $\frac{3}{4}$, $4\frac{1}{2}$* , are abstract numbers.

161. A Concrete Number is a number applied to some specified thing, as *ten men, seven trees, 146 feet, $\frac{3}{4}$ of an acre, $4\frac{1}{2}$ pounds*, etc.

162. Denominate Numbers means, literally, *Named Numbers*; but the term is applied only to concrete numbers which represent *money, weight, or measure*. Thus *\$5, 10 lb.,* 3 gal.*, are denominate numbers; but *5 men, 10 trees, 3 stones*, are not.

163. In denominate numbers the different *Orders*, as of money, weight, or measure, are called **Denominations**. Thus *dollars, dimes, and cents* are denominations of money; and *rods, feet, and inches* are denominations of measure.

164. A Compound Number consists of several related denominations written together, and to be read as one number. Thus *4 gal. 2 qt. 1 pt.* is a compound number; so also is *6 mi. 25 rd. 10 ft.**

* It is presumed that the pupil will have become familiar with these common abbreviations before he reaches this point in his course.

UNITED STATES MONEY.

Present United States Coinage.

Gold.



\$



Table.

10 m. = 1 c.
10 c. = 1 d.
10 d. = \$1.
\$10 = 1 *Eagle*.

E.

The *Trade dollar* is coined only for foreign use. Silver 5-cent and 3-cent pieces, and 2-cent pieces, though in common use, are not now coined. The mill was never coined.

Gold coin is .9 pure gold and .1 alloy of silver and copper. *Silver coin* is .9 pure silver and .1 copper. *Nickel coin* (so-called) is $\frac{3}{4}$ copper and $\frac{1}{4}$ nickel. *Bronze* is copper, tin, and zinc.

A gold dollar weighs 25.8 gr., and a silver dollar 420 gr.

Silver.



d.

Nickel.



Canada Currency

is the same as United States, although much use is still made of English currency.

Bronze.



ENGLISH, OR STERLING MONEY.

165. The Denominations of English money are Pounds, Shillings, Pence, and Farthings, represented respectively by £., s., d., and far.

The *Gold Coin* whose value is £1, is called a *Sovereign* (sov.). Its value in American gold is \$4.8665.* From this value and the following table, the pupil will be able to calculate the value of any English coin.

Table.

4 far.	= 1 d.
12 d.	= 1 s.
20 s.	= £1.

A *Guinea* is a gold coin equal to 21s. A *Crown* is a silver coin equal to 5s. A *Florin* is a silver 2-shilling piece.

1. What is the value in our coin of an English shilling? Of a penny? Of a farthing? Of a crown? A guinea?

2. What is £5 12s. in dollars and cents?

3. What English coin is very nearly a half-dollar? What is very nearly a half-eagle?

4. What is 10s. 6d. in our coin? What 5s. 10d.?

FARTHING.



Copper.



Silver.



Gold.



SOVEREIGN.

* This "par of exchange," as it is called, is often much less than the commercial value in bank notes. At this time £1 = \$5.47 in our national bank notes.

FRENCH COINS.

166. The French coins most frequently mentioned in this country are the *Franc* (*frank*), the *Napoleon*, and the *Centime* (*centem*).

The *Centime* is $\frac{1}{100}$ of a Franc, just as our cent is $\frac{1}{100}$ of a dollar. A *Napoleon* is a 20-franc gold piece. The franc is silver, and the centime bronze. The abbreviation for francs is fr., and centimes are written as decimals, thus 5 fr.17 is 5 francs and 17 centimes.

BRONZE.



FRANC.—Silver.



1. A Franc is \$.193.
How much is a Centime? A Napoleon?

2. How near is a 5-franc piece to \$1?

3. The French *Gold* coins are 100, 40, 20, 10, and 5 franc pieces. How much is each in our coin?

NAPOLEON.—Gold.



4. The French *Silver* coins are 5, 2, and 1 franc pieces, and 50 and 25 centime (*i. e.*, half and quarter francs) pieces. How much is each in our coin?

5. The *Bronze* French coins are 10, 5, 2, and 1 centime pieces. How much is each in our coin?

6. 1,000,000^{fr} are how many dollars and cents? 25^{fr}.37? 15^{fr}.75? 258^{fr}.60? 100^{Nap}.? \$550 = how many francs?

GERMAN COINS.

167. The standard denominations of German coins are **The Mark** (23.8 cents), and **The Pfennig** = $\frac{1}{100}$ of a mark.

The Prussian *Silver Thaler* (74.6 c.), and the *Silver Groschen* ($2\frac{1}{2}$ c.), are the coins as yet most frequently referred to in this country, the mark and pfennig having been made the standards in 1872.

20-MARK.—Gold.



Silver.



1. The German *Gold* coins are 5-mark, 10-mark, and 20-mark pieces. What is the value of each in our coin?

2. The German *Silver* coins are 20-pfennig, 1-mark, 2-mark, and 5-mark pieces. What is the value of each in our coin?

3. The German *Copper* coins are 5-pfennig, and 10-pfennig pieces. What is the value of each in our coin? How many pfennigs make a cent?

4. If gold is worth \$1 $\frac{1}{2}$ in our paper currency, what is the value in currency of a book quoted at 12.24 marks? At 56 pfennigs? At 3 *Th.* 8 s. gr.? At 1 *Th.* 12 s. gr.? At 21.54 marks? What are hundredths of marks?

5. \$100 gold = how many marks?

6. How many pfennigs make $\frac{1}{4}$ of a dollar?

7. How many marks make \$1 gold?

MEASURES OF EXTENSION.

168. A Point is a place without size.

We represent points by dots on paper, or on our slates, but the point is to be thought of as just the centre of the dot. We put letters by the points to designate them, and so speak of the point **A**, the point **B**, the point **C**, etc., meaning the centre of the dot by which the letter stands.

C.

A.

B.

169. A Line is the path of a point in motion.

If we conceive a point at **D** and then as moving to some other position, as to **C**, its *imaginary* path is a line. So also if the point does not move in a *straight* line but in a curved line, as from **M** to

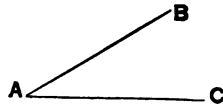
D ————— **C**



N, its *imaginary* path is a line, all the same. When we draw a mark with a pencil to represent a line, the pencil point represents the point, and the mark made represents the line. A *true* line has no width, although the mark by which we represent it has. We may think of the line as in the centre of the mark just as we think of the point as in the centre of the dot. The ends of a line are points. A line is designated by letters placed at its ends, as the line **DC**, the line **MN**, etc.

170. A Straight Line is the path of a point moving all the time in the same direction. Generally, when we say "Line" we mean a "straight line."

171. An Angle is the opening between two lines which meet. The point where the lines meet is called the **Vertex** of the angle.

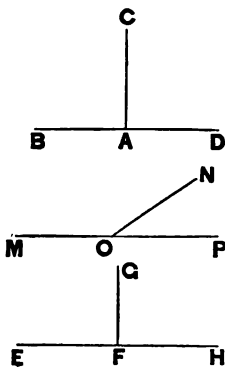


In common language we call an angle a *Corner*. Thus the corner or opening between the two lines **BA** and **CA**, is the angle **BAC**.

In designating an angle we use a letter placed at the vertex, or three letters, one on each of the lines, with the letter which stands at the vertex named between them. Thus the angle above may be spoken of as the "angle A," or the "angle ABC."

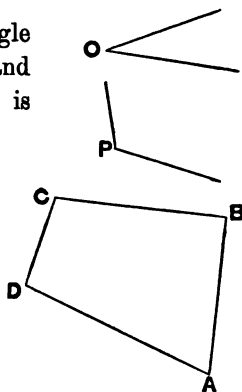
172. When one straight line, as CA, meets another, as BD, so as to make the angles CAB and CAD equal (*i. e.* just alike), the angles are called **Right Angles**. A right angle is a *square corner*.

Are the angles MON and NOP equal? Are they right angles? Which is the larger angle (corner)? Are EFG and GFH equal? Are they right angles?



173. An **Acute Angle** is an angle which is less than a right angle, and an **Obtuse Angle** is one which is greater than a right angle.

An acute angle is a sharp corner, and an obtuse angle is a blunt corner. Which is the acute angle, O or P? In this figure there is one acute angle and one right angle, and there are two obtuse angles. Point them out, designating them by the proper letter, or letters.



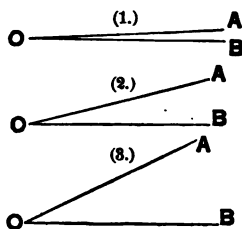
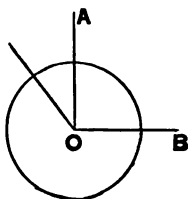
174. An Angle may be conceived as produced by a line revolving about one of its extremities (ends).

Thus suppose the upper line to revolve around its left-hand extremity, as if the two lines were two sticks fastened together at

one end by a hinge. When the lines are shut together (they are nearly so in 1) there is no angle, or we call the angle 0. When the line AO has re-

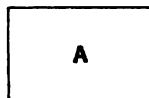
volved a little so as to make a small opening, as in 2, the angle is quite acute.

As AO revolves the angle enlarges until it becomes a right angle as AOB in the figure at the left. Then as AO moves on the angle becomes obtuse.

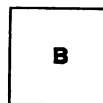


175. A space which has length and breadth but not thickness, is called a **Surface**.

176. A **Rectangle** is a plane (flat) surface, or figure, bounded by four straight lines and having all its angles right angles. A is a rectangle.

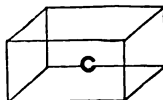


177. A **Square** is a rectangle having all its sides equal each to each. B is a square.

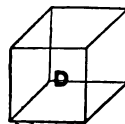


178. A **Solid**, or **Body**, is a space having length, breadth and thickness.

179. A **Parallelopiped** is a solid, or space, bounded by six rectangles, and having all its angles right angles. C represents a parallelopiped.



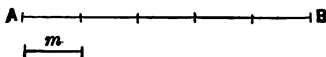
180. A **Cube** is a parallelopiped having all its faces (sides) squares. D represents a cube. A cube each of whose edges is 1 inch, is a *Cubic Inch*; one whose edges



are each 1 foot, is a *Cubic Foot*; one whose edges are each 1 yard, a *Cubic Yard*, etc.

181. A *Line*, or *Distance*, is measured by another line or distance.

Thus the line **AB** may be measured by the line *m*. If *m* is 1 the line **AB** is 5, since it contains *m* 5 times, *i. e.* **AB** is 5 times as long as *m*.



182. The lines or distances commonly used in measuring length, or distance, are an *Inch*, a *Foot*, a *Yard*, a *Rod*, and a *Mile*.

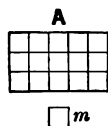
The line **A** is an inch. A foot is 12 times as long. A yard is 3 times as long as a foot.



A rod is $5\frac{1}{2}$ times as long as a yard. A mile is 320 rods.

183. A *Surface* is measured by another surface,—usually by a square. The **Area** of a surface is the number of times it contains the measure.

Thus the surface **A** may be measured by the surface *m*. If *m* is 1, we readily see that **A** is 15, for **A** is 15 times as large as *m*; *i. e.*, if we were to cut out 15 pieces of paper like *m*, it would take 15 of them to cover the figure **A**. Therefore the *area* of **A** is 15, if *m* is the measure.



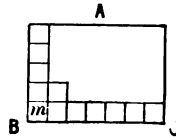
184. The surfaces commonly used for measuring surface are the *Square Inch*, *Square Foot*, *Square Yard*, *Square Rod*, *Square Mile*, and the *Acre*.

The whole square on page 204 is a square inch. A square foot is a square each of whose sides is 1 foot long. A square yard is a square 1 yard on a side. A square rod is a square 1 rod on a side. A square mile is a square 1 mile on a side. An acre is 160 square rods; it has no corresponding measure of length.

Principle I.

185. The Area of a Rectangle is the product of its length by its width.*

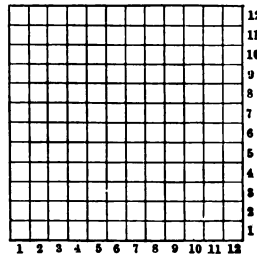
Illustration.—If surface **A** is 7 long and 5 wide; and m , the measure, is 1 on a side, we can apply 7 of the measures along one side of the surface, as from **B** to **C**, making a row of 7 measures. Now we can apply the measure so as to make as many such rows as there are units in the width—in this case 5; and 5 times 7 measures (m) make 35 measures. Hence the area of **A** is 35, m being the measure.



1. A square foot is 12 inches on a side. How many square inches in a square foot?

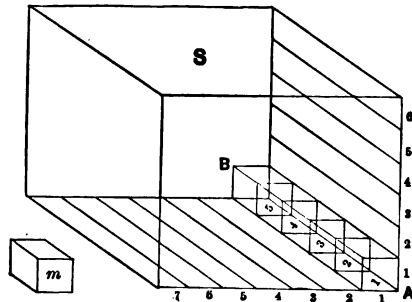
2. A square yard is 3 feet on a side. How many square feet in a square yard?

3. Show that there are $30\frac{1}{4}$ square yards, or $272\frac{1}{4}$ square feet in a square rod.



4. Show that there are 102400 square rods in a square mile. 160 square rods make an acre. How many acres in a square mile?

186. A Solid is measured by another solid—usually by a cube. The Volume, or Contents, of a solid is the number of times it contains the measure.



* With some grades of pupils it will be well for the teacher to introduce the terms *Base* and *Altitude*.

Thus the solid **S** may be measured by means of the cube m . If m is 1 we readily see that **S** is 210, for **S** is 210 times as large as m ; i. e. if we were to make a pile as large as **S** of such blocks as m , it would take 210 such as m to make it.

Principle II.

187. The Volume of a Parallelopiped is the product of its three dimensions, that is, of its length, breadth, and thickness.

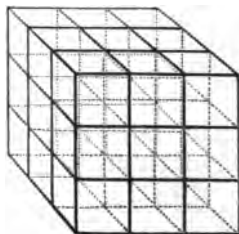
Illustration.—If solid **S** (186) is 7 long, 5 wide, and 6 high; and m , the measure, is a cube 1 on each edge, we can place 5 of the measures along one side of the bottom (base) of the parallelopiped **S, as from **A** to **B**, and 7 such rows will cover the base. Thus it takes 7×5 of the measures to cover the base 1 deep. Then, as the parallelopiped is 6 high, it will take 6 such layers, or $7 \times 5 \times 6$, to fill the whole space. Hence the volume of the parallelopiped **S** is $7 \times 5 \times 6$, or 210, m being the measure.**

1. How many cubic feet in a cubic yard?

2. How many cubic feet in a parallelopiped 8 feet long, 4 feet wide, and 4 feet high? This is called a *Cord* of wood.

Ans., 128.

3. How many cubic inches in a cubic foot?



188. Abbreviations.—*in.* stands for inch or inches, *ft.* for foot or feet, *yd.* for yard or yards, *rd.* for rod or rods, *mi.* for mile or miles, *sq.* for square, *cu.* for cubic, *A.* for acre, *cd.* for cord.

189.

Tables.

LONG MEASURE.	SQUARE MEASURE.	CUBIC MEASURE.
12 in. = 1 ft. ∴*	144 sq. in. = 1 sq. ft., and	1728 cu. in. = 1 cu. ft.
3 ft. = 1 yd. ∴	9 sq. ft. = 1 sq. yd., and	27 cu. ft. = 1 cu. yd.
5½ yd. = 1 rd. ∴	80½ sq. yd. = 1 sq. rd.	128 cu. ft. = 1 cd.
320 rd. = 1 mi.	160 sq. rd. = 1 A.	
	640 A. = 1 sq. mi.	

190. **Cloth**, ribbons, laces, etc., are sold by the yard in length, irrespective of the width, the differing widths being considered in fixing the price. For such measurements the yard is divided into halves, quarters, and eighths.

Ex. How many inches is a half a yard? How many in a quarter? An eighth? A sixteenth?

191. For measuring land, Surveyors use a *Chain* 4 rods long, and made of 100 links of equal length.

1. How many feet in 4 rods? How many inches in 66 feet? Then how long is 1 link of the Surveyor's chain?

2. How many rods in a mile? Then how many chains in a mile?

192. The *Public Lands* of the United States which have been surveyed during the present century have been laid out in **Townships**, which are squares 6 miles on a side. These are divided in what are called **Sections**. A Section is a Square Mile.

1. How many sections in a Township?

2. How many acres in a section? In a half-section? A quarter-section? An eighth of a section?

* This sign ∴ means "therefore." The teacher should be sure that the pupil sees the connection, and dependence of these tables.

3. What part of a section is 320 acres? 240? 160? 120? 80? 40?

4. How many 80 acre lots in a section? A half-section? A quarter-section?

5. This figure represents the way in which a section is usually divided. How long and how wide is a quarter-section, or 160 A.? 80 A.? 40 A.?

Half 320 A.		Sec.
40 A.	Qr.	Qr. Sec.
40 A.		160 A.

193. In measuring boards the *surface measure* alone is considered unless the board is more than an inch thick.

1. How many inches in length is a board 10 *ft.* long? If such a board is 8 inches wide, how many square inches in it? Then how many square feet?

Suggestion.—Observe that we have $\frac{10 \times 12 \times 8}{144}$, which by cancellation becomes $\frac{20}{3}$, or $6\frac{2}{3}$.

Why do we multiply the 10 by 12? Why this product by 8? Why divide by 144?

2. How many square feet in 6 boards each 14 *ft.* long and 15 *in.* wide?

Suggestion.—We have $\frac{14 \times 12 \times 15 \times 6}{144} = \frac{14 \times 15 \times 6}{12}$

Why is it that in measuring boards we may multiply the length IN FEET by the width in INCHES, and divide the product by 12 to get the square feet?

3. How many square feet in a load of boards in which there are 10 boards 12 *ft.* long and 10 *in.* wide, 8 boards 16 *ft.* long and 8 *in.* wide, 20 boards 14 *ft.* long and 10 *in.* wide? How much would this load amount to at \$32 per M.?

Ans., \$13.40.

When the lumber is $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick, $\frac{1}{4}$ is to be added to the superficial measure; when $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick, $\frac{1}{2}$ is to be added; when 2 in. thick, the superficial measure is to be doubled. Why?

4. How many feet of boards in a load consisting of 30 pieces of $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. stuff, 12 ft. long 6 in. wide; 40 pieces of $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. stuff, 10 ft. long and 9 in. wide; and 20 bolts of "siding" ($\frac{1}{2}$ in. stuff) 12 ft. long and 5 in. wide, with 6 pieces in each bolt? *Ans.*, 1,275 feet.

Lumber is sometimes sawed so that the boards are an inch or two wider at one end than at the other. In such cases the width is measured in the middle.

5. How much flooring $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick will it take for the floors of 10 rooms, 2 being 18×15 ft. (18 ft. by 15 ft.) each, 2 15×12 ft. each, 1 12×16 ft., 1 12×12 ft., 2 10×12 ft. each, and 2 10×10 feet? How much will it cost at \$32 per M.? *Answer to last*, \$67.04.

6. Wall paper is usually 18 inches wide, and 8 yards make a roll. How many rolls must we buy to paper a room 16×18 ft. whose walls are 10 ft. high, no allowance being made for doors and windows? What will it cost at 40 c. per roll if an allowance of $\frac{1}{4}$ be made for doors and windows?

Suggestion.—How far is it around the room? How many widths of paper will it take to go around? It is 68 ft. around the room, and as the paper is $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. wide, it will take $68 \div 1\frac{1}{2}$ strips, that is, 45 whole strips and $\frac{1}{2}$ of the width of a strip. Hence we shall have to buy 46 strips of 10 feet each, or 460 feet. Now there are 24 ft. in a roll; hence we must buy $460 \div 24$, or $19\frac{1}{6}$ rolls. As they do not usually cut rolls, we shall have to buy 20 rolls.

7. How many rolls of wall paper must we buy to paper 2 rooms, one 12×16 ft. and the other 15×18 , each 10 ft. high, there being 7 doors and windows in one room, and 6

in the other, each of which is $3\frac{1}{4}$ ft. wide; it being understood that the strips are not to be pieced, but that the 4 ft. which each roll will overrun will piece out above the doors and windows? What will the papering cost at 60 c. per roll for the paper and 20 cents per roll for putting it on, to which must be added bordering at 15 c. per yard, and 20 c. for putting on every 8 yds. of bordering?

We shall have to buy *whole* rolls, and shall be charged for putting on a fraction of a roll, as for a whole roll.

Ans., \$27.90.

8. In surveyor's measure 80 chains make a mile. How many square chains in a square mile?

9. A piece of land 20 chains square contains how many acres? How many square rods in a square chain?

10. How many square chains in an acre? How many acres in a piece of land 7 chains wide and 12 chains long?

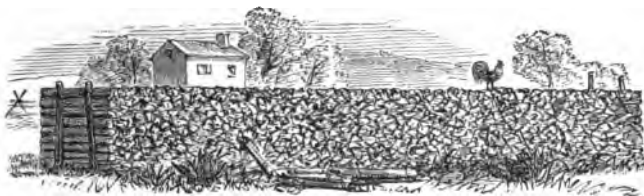
194. Sea Depths are measured in Fathoms. **A Fathom** is 6 feet.

1. How many feet in a mile? How many fathoms in a mile? In 3 miles?

2. At a certain place the sea was reported as 900 fathoms deep. How much more than a mile deep was it?

3. How many miles in depth is that place in the Atlantic Ocean which is reported as 2640 fathoms deep?

4. In our Western forests many of the trees are 100 feet high. How many fathoms deep would a lake be which would submerge these standing forests?



1. How many cubic feet in a pile of 4 foot wood (that is, sticks of wood 4 feet long) piled as in the picture, the pile being 32 feet long and 5 feet high? How many cords?

2. How many cords of wood in a pile of 4 foot wood 130 ft. long and 6 ft. high?

Suggestion.—A convenient way to solve such an example is this:

$$\frac{130 \times 4 \times 6}{4 \times 4 \times 8} = \frac{195}{8} = 24\frac{3}{8}.$$

The pupil should give the reasons for this process.

3. How many cords in a pile of 6 ft. wood 148 feet long and 8 feet high? *Ans.*, $55\frac{1}{2}$.

4. How many cords in a pile of wood 36 ft. long, 4 ft. wide, and 4 ft. high? When wood is piled in this way how many feet in length of the pile does it take to make a cord?

5. Why does $24\frac{3}{8}$ give the number of cords in a pile of 4 ft. wood, 4 ft. high, and 250 ft. long?

6. How many cords in three piles of 4 ft. wood, the first 36 ft. long and 4 ft. high, the second 42 ft. long and 5 ft. high, and the third 20 ft. long and 6 ft. high?

Query.—Why, in estimating the number of cords in a pile of 4 ft. wood, is it only necessary to multiply the length by the height, and divide by 4×8 , or 32?

7. How many cords in a pile of 4 *ft.* wood 200 *ft.* long and 7 *ft.* high? How many if the wood be 3 feet long? If 2 *ft.* long? How many in each case if the pile be 6 *ft.* high? 5 *ft.* high? 8 *ft.* high?



8. How much wood in a load consisting of 3 lengths of 4 foot wood, the load being 3 *ft.* 2 *in.* wide, and 2 *ft.* 6 *in.* high?

Suggestion.—Since 2 *in.* = $\frac{2}{12}$ = $\frac{1}{6}$ of a foot, and 6 *in.* = $\frac{1}{2}$ a foot, this load is equivalent to a pile 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ *ft.* long and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ high. Hence we have $\frac{9\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}}{4 \times 8} = \frac{19 \times 5}{4 \times 4 \times 8} = \frac{95}{128}$, or a cubic foot less than $\frac{1}{4}$ of a cord. ($\frac{95}{128}$ cu. ft. are $\frac{1}{4}$ of a cord.)

9. How much wood in a load consisting of 3 lengths of 4 *ft.* wood, the load being 3 *ft.* wide and 2 *ft.* 8 *in.* high?

Suggestion. $\frac{9 \times 2\frac{2}{3}}{4 \times 8} = \frac{9 \times 8}{3 \times 4 \times 8} = \frac{3}{4}$

Note.—Wood-racks are sometimes narrower at the bottom than at the top, and hence the width of the load should be measured half way up, as this gives the *average* width.

10. How much wood in a load consisting of 2 lengths of 4 *ft.* wood, the average width of the load being 2 *ft.* 9 *in.* and the height 3 *ft.*? *Ans.*, $\frac{1}{2}$ *cd.* and 2 *cu. ft.*

11. How many cubic yards in a ditch $\frac{1}{2}$ *mi.* long, and which averages 3 *ft.* deep and 4 *ft.* wide?

12. At 20 *c.* per cubic yard what does it cost to excavate a cellar 20 *ft.* by 30 *ft.*, and 6½ *ft.* deep?

13. At 30 *c.* per cubic foot what cost a stick of timber 15½ *in.* square and 20 *ft.* long?

MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

195. The Capacity of a vessel is the amount which it contains—its *contents* (186).

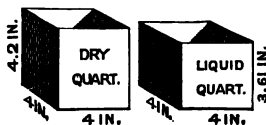
196. There are two varieties of measures of capacity in common use, viz., *Liquid Measure* and *Dry Measure*.

197. Liquid Measure is used in measuring liquids, or in estimating the capacity of vessels designed to contain liquids, as water, milk, oil, molasses, alcohol, etc. The *Denominations*, or measures, are gills (*gi.*), pints (*pt.*), quarts (*qt.*), gallons (*gal.*), and barrels (*bbl.*).

198. Dry Measure is used in measuring grain, seeds, fruit, etc., or in estimating the capacity of vessels designed to contain such articles. The *Denominations* are pints (*pt.*), quarts (*qt.*), pecks (*pk.*), and bushels (*bu.*).

199. The denominations of like name in these two measures do not represent the same amounts. The *Dry pint* and *quart* are about ¼ larger than the *Liquid pint* and *quart*; or, more exactly, the *Dry quart* contains 67.2 cubic inches, and the *Liquid quart* 57.75 cubic inches.

Illustration.—These two figures represent boxes each of which is 4 inches square on the bottom; but the *Dry quart* is 4.2 inches deep while the liquid quart is but 3.61 inches deep.



1. 4 quarts make a gallon. How many cubic inches make a gallon?

2. 8 quarts make a peck and 4 pecks make a bushel. How many cubic inches in a bushel?

3. Which is the more, $1\frac{1}{4}$ cu. ft. or 1 bu.?

Ans., The difference is less than $\frac{1}{2}$ pt. ($\frac{1}{4}$).

200.

Tables.

LIQUID MEASURE.

DRY MEASURE.

4 *gi.* = 1 *pt.*

2 *pt.* = 1 *qt.*

4 *qt.* = 1 *gal.*

$31\frac{1}{2}$ *gal.* = 1 *ddl.**

2 *pt.* = 1 *qt.*

8 *qts.* = 1 *pk.*, or 2 *gal.*

4 *pk.* = 1 *bu.*

Physicians and Apothecaries use a kind of liquid measure of which the denominations are *Minims* (℥), *Fluid Drachms* (℥ 3), *Fluid Ounces* (℥ 3), *Pints*, and *Gallons*. The pint and gallon are the same as the common *Liquid Pint* and *Gallon*, but are designated by the abbreviations (O.) (Latin *octarius*, pint), and *Cong.* (Latin *congius*, gallon). 60 ℥ = 1℥ 3, 8℥ 3 = 1℥ 3, and 16℥ 3 = 1 (O.).

Physicians in making prescriptions frequently call a minim a *drop*, a fluid drachm a *teaspoonful*, 4 fluid drachms a *tablespoonful*, a fluid ounce 2 *tablespoonfuls*, 4 fluid ounces a *teacupful*, and a pint 4 *teacupfuls*.†

1. How many pints in a gallon? In 5 gallons? 7 gallons? A barrel?

2. How many quarts in a barrel? In 5 *ddl.*? In 4 *ddl.*?

* Barrels are made of various sizes from 30 to 40 or even 56 gallons; but in estimating the capacity of cisterns, vats, etc., $31\frac{1}{2}$ *gal.* is usually considered a barrel. There is no definite measure in use called a hogshead. Any large cask is frequently so called.

† These measures are very indefinite, and in fact are much in excess of what they are called. Thus a drop of most liquids is much more than a *minim*. A common teaspoon holds nearer 90 than 60 drops of water, and we more frequently find teacups that hold $\frac{1}{2}$ a pint than a gill.

3. How many pints in 20 *gi.*? In 16 *gi.*?

4. How many quarts in 128 *pt.*? Then how many gallons in 128 *pt.*?

5. How many barrels in 78,506 *gal.*? In 250,082 *gal.*?
In 856.47 *gal.*? *Answer to one, 7939.11 +.*

6. How many gallons in 412,578 *qt.*? Then how many barrels?

7. How many barrels in 642,800 *qt.*? In 500,000 *qt.*?
In 1,000,000 *pt.*? *Answer to last, 3968.25 +.*

8. How many cubic feet in rectangular (square-cornered) box 3 *ft.* long 3 *ft.* wide and 2 *ft.* high? How many cubic inches? Then how many gallons? How many barrels?
Answer to last, A little more than 4½.

9. How many barrels in a rectangular box 5 *ft.* by 3 *ft.** and 4 *ft.* high? How many bushels?

Suggestion.—In finding how many bushels a vessel contains it is convenient to observe that $\frac{1728}{2150.4} = \frac{9}{11.2}$. Hence in this case
 $\frac{5 \times 3 \times 4 \times 1728}{2150.4} = \frac{5 \times 3 \times 4 \times 9}{11.2} = \frac{5 \times 3 \times 9}{2.8} = 48.2 +.$

10. A box which would hold a cord of wood would hold how many bushels of wheat? How many barrels of water? *Ans., 102.85 + bu., or 30.4 bbl. nearly.*

11. How many bushels in a barrel of 31½ gallons.

Ans., 3.4 nearly.

12. It is customary to heap the measure in measuring apples, potatoes, corn in the ear, ashes, and some other substances, so that about 5 pecks are sold as a bushel. According to this method of measuring, how many bushels does a barrel of 31½ *gal.* contain. *Ans., 2¾ nearly.*

* The size of a rectangle is thus expressed.

13. How many bushels of wheat does a rectangular bin 5 ft. by 5 ft. and 5 ft. deep contain? How many of potatoes?

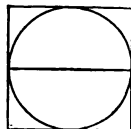
Answer, 100.44 + of wheat, and $\frac{1}{4}$ of 100.44 + or 80.35 + of potatoes.

14. According to the note under the table, how many drops make a teaspoonful? How many teaspoonfuls make a teacupful? (See note at the bottom of page 210.)

15. A man sold me 32 quarts which he called a bushel of strawberries; but he measured them in a liquid quart measure instead of a dry quart measure. What part of a bushel did I get? How many liquid quarts should he have given me?

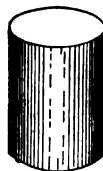
16. I have a cistern the bottom of which is a circle 6 ft. across (*i. e.* in diameter), and 6 ft. deep, the sides being perpendicular. How many gallons of water does it contain? How many barrels?

Note.—It is found out in Geometry that if a circle is enclosed by a square, as in the figure, the area of the circle is .7854 of the area of the square. Hence



201. *To obtain the area of a circle multiply the diameter (distance across it) by itself, and this product by .7854.*

And to obtain the volume of a cylinder (such a body as the cistern) multiply the area of the base (bottom) by the height.



Solution of Ex. 16. $\frac{6 \times 6 \times 6 \times .7854 \times 1.728}{2.31}$
 = 1269.043 +. Hence the cistern contains a little more than 1269 gal., or 40 $\frac{1}{4}$ bbl. nearly.

17. How many barrels does a cylindrical cistern contain

the diameter being 8 *ft.*, and the depth 8 *ft.*? One whose diameter is 12 *ft.* and depth 10 *ft.*?

For the first we have $\frac{8 \times 8 \times 8 \times .7854 \times 1728}{231 \times 81\frac{1}{4}}$.

MEASURES OF WEIGHT.

202. There are *Three Varieties* of measures of weight; viz., *Avoirdupois* * *Weight*, *Troy* † *Weight*, and *Apothecaries Weight*.

203. Avoirdupois Weight is the common weight used by grocers, and for most ordinary purposes. The denominations are *Ounces* (oz.), *Pounds* (lb.), *Hundred Weight* (cwt.), and *Tons* (T).

204. Troy Weight is the weight used for weighing gold, silver, and precious stones, and in philosophical experiments. The denominations are *Grains* (gr.), *Pennyweights* (pwt.), *Ounces* (oz.), and *Pounds* (lb.).

205. Apothecaries Weight is used in medical prescriptions. The denominations are *Grains* (gr.), *Scruples* (♃), *Drams* (ʒ), *Ounces* (℥), and *Pounds* (lb.). Drugs and medicines are bought and sold in the quantity by *Avoirdupois Weight*.

Physicians in writing prescriptions use the Roman Notation (26) to designate the number of grains, scruples, drams, or ounces, and write them *after* the symbol. In writing thus, a final i is written j; thus gr. vj is 6 grains, ♃ij is 2 scruples, ʒiij is 3 drams, ℥iv is 4 ounces, etc.

In wholesale transactions in coal and iron, and in the U. S. Custom Houses, 112 lb. are called a *cwt.*; hence 28 lb. is a *Quarter* (of a *cwt.*), and 2240 lb. make a *Ton*. This is sometimes called the *Long Ton*.

* From three French words *avoir du poids*, meaning "to have weight."

† From *Troyes* in France, whence this weight came into use.

Tables.

206.

A VOIR DUPOIS WEIGHT.

$$16 \text{ oz.} = 1 \text{ lb.}$$

$$100 \text{ lb.} = 1 \text{ cwt.}$$

$$20 \text{ cwt.} = 1 \text{ T.}$$

TROY WEIGHT.

$$24 \text{ gr.} = 1 \text{ pwt.}$$

$$20 \text{ pwt.} = 1 \text{ oz.}$$

APOTHECARIES WEIGHT.

$$20 \text{ gr.} = 1 \text{ sc., or } \mathfrak{D}.$$

$$3 \mathfrak{D} = 1 \text{ dr., or } 3.$$

$$8 \text{ } 3 = 1 \text{ oz., or } \frac{3}{4}.$$

$$12 \text{ oz.} = 1 \text{ lb., or } \mathfrak{lb}.$$

Table showing the Weight of a Bushel of the principal grains and seeds, as established by Law in the several States.

Barley.	{ Ill., Ind., Ia., Ky., Mich., Minn., Mo., N. C., N. J., Ohio, Wis. 48 lb. Mass., Or., Vt. 43 lb.; W. T. 45 lb.; La. 32 lb.; Pa. 47 lb.; Cal. 50 lb.
Buck- wheat.	{ Mich., Minn., Or., Wis. 42 lb.; Ia., Ky., Mo. 52 lb.; Ind., N. C., N. J. 50 lb. Cal., Ill. 40 lb.; Mass., Vt. 46 lb.; N. Y., Pa. 48 lb.; Conn. 45 lb.
Clover Seed.	{ Ill., Ind., Ia., Ky., Mich., Minn., Mo., N. Y., Ohio, Or., W. T., Wis. 60 lb. N. J. 64 lb.
Indian Corn.	{ Conn., Del., Ind., Ia., Ky., La., Mass., Mich., Minn., N. J., Ohio, Or., Pa., Vt., W. T., Wis. 56 lb. Cal., Ill., Mo. 52 lb.; N. C. 54 lb.; N. Y. 58 lb.
Oats.	{ Cal., Ill., Ind., Ia., Mich., Minn., N. Y., Ohio, Pa., Vt., Wis. 32 lb. Me., Mass., N. C., N. H., N. J. 36 lb.; Ia., Mo. 35 lb.; W. T. 36 lb.; Conn. 28 lb.; Ky. 100 lb. to 3 bu.
Rye.	{ Conn., Ind., Ia., Ky., Mass., Mich., Minn., Mo., N. J., N. Y., Ohio, Or., Pa., Vt., W. T., Wis. 56 lb. Cal., Ill. 54 lb.; La. 52 lb.
Timothy Seed.	{ Ill., Ind., Ia., Ky., Mo. 45 lb. N. Y. 44 lb.; Wis. 46 lb.

Wheat. { 60 lb. in all except Conn. In Conn. 56 lb.

Peas, Beans, and Potatoes are usually weighed at 60 lb. to the bushel.

196 lb. *Flour* make a barrel. 200 lb. *Pork* or *Beef* make a barrel.

1. How many ounces in $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of butter? In $\frac{1}{4}$ lb.? In $\frac{1}{8}$ lb. of gold? In $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of silver?

2. On the common grocer's scales what part of a pound is 8 oz.? 4 oz.? 12 oz.?

3. How many oz. in 5 lb. of sugar? In 5 lb. of gold?

4. How much does a barrel of water weigh, if 1 pt. weighs 1 lb.? How much a gallon?

5. In a certain hay field there were 1250 heaps which would average 85 lb. each. How many tons in the field?

6. How many barrels of pork will be cut from 120 hogs which average 175 lb. each? *Ans., 105 bbls.*

7. How many barrels of flour will be made from 2160 bu. of wheat, if it yield 40 lb. to the bushel?

8. How many scruples in 10 drams? How many grains in $\text{v} \text{ij}$? In 3 v ? In 3 iij ?

9. In *gr. xxxij* how many scruples?

10. A man ordered a 3 oz. gold watch-case; but when it came it weighed only 57 pwt. How much did it fall short of the required weight?

11. How much will a gold watch-case weighing $2\frac{1}{2}$ oz. cost, at \$0.90 per pwt. and \$20 for making?

12. In Michigan, how many bushels of wheat in a ton? How many in Minnesota? In Iowa? In Connecticut?

13. How many bushels of barley in a ton in Illinois? In Kentucky? In California?

14. What cost 15 lb. 12 oz. of butter at 32 c. per lb.? 7 lb. 8 oz.? 10 lb. 7 oz.? How much is the butter per oz.?

207. The denominations of like name in Troy and Apothecaries weights are the same, but the Avoirdupois pound is heavier, whereas the ounce is lighter, than the pound and ounce of the other weights. The Troy pound is 22.79 cu. in. of water, and the Avoirdupois pound is $1\frac{1}{4}$ times as much, or 27.69 cu. in. of water. A pint of water ($28\frac{1}{2}$ cu. in.) is a little more than 1 lb. Avoirdupois.

The only difference between the Troy and the Apothecaries tables is in the subdivision of the ounce. In Troy weight there are two subdivisions—pennyweights and grains—whereas in Apothecaries there are 3—drams, scruples, and grains; but in each, 480 grains make an ounce. 7000 Troy grains are equal to a pound Avoirdupois.

15. How many grains are equal to an ounce Avoirdupois? How many to an ounce Troy or Apothecaries?

A Troy ounce is about $1\frac{1}{4}$ as heavy as an Avoirdupois ounce.

MEASURES OF TIME.

208. The denominations of time are *Seconds (sec.)*, *Minutes (min.)*, *Hours (hr.)*, *Days (da.)*, *Weeks (wk.)*, *Months (mo.)*, *Years (yr.)*, and *Centuries (Cen.)*.

209.

Table.

60 sec. = 1 min.		In <i>Computing Interest</i> , 30 da. =
60 min. = 1 hr.		1 mo. For many purposes 4 wk.
24 hr. = 1 da.		are called a month
7 da. = 1 wk.		Of the 12 Calendar Months
365 da. = 1 common yr.		which make up the year, Sep-
366 da. = 1 Leap yr.		tember, April, June, and Novem-
100 yr. = 1 Cen.		ber have 30 da. each. All the
		others except February have 31 da.
		each. In common years February has 28 da., in Leap Year 29 da.
		What two exceptions are there to the law that each alternate
		month has 31 days?

210. Every year whose number is divisible by 4, except the centennial years which are not divisible by 400, is a **Leap Year**.

Thus 1840, 1844, 1880, 1876, 1600, 1200, 2000, are leap years. 1551, 1842, 1883, 1500, 1100, 1900 are not leap years.

The reason for *Leap Year* is this: A year is the time it takes the earth to go around the Sun. But this is a little more than 365 days.

Instead of reckoning this part of a day, it is neglected, and a *whole* day is added to the year every 4th year (in general). But as this is a little too much, the centennial years (in general), although they are the 4th years, are reckoned as common years (365 *da.*). But this again is rejecting too many leap years: so that every centennial year which is divisible by 400 is made a leap year. With this correction the error does not amount to a day in 100,000 years.

1. How many seconds in $\frac{1}{4}$ a minute? In $\frac{1}{4}$ of a minute? In 2 *min.*? In 10 *min.*? In 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ *min.*?

2. How many minutes in $\frac{1}{4}$ an hour? In $\frac{1}{4}$ an hour? In $\frac{3}{4}$ an hour? In 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ *hr.*? In 3 *hr.*? In 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ *hr.*?

3. What part of a day is 12 *hr.*? 6 *hr.*? 1 *hr.*? 5 *hr.*?

4. How many days in 48 *hr.*? In 36 *hr.*? In 80 *hr.*?

5. How many whole weeks in a common year? How many days over? From this how does it appear that any particular date in such years, as July 4th, falls one day later in the week in each succeeding year?

6. Show that from Mar. 1st of Leap Year, to Mar. 1st of the following year, dates fall *two* days later in the week than the corresponding dates of the preceding year.

7. What months of common years begin on the same day of the week? Why? What of Leap Years?

8. If Jan. 11th is Tuesday, what is Feb. 11th? Why?

9. If Apr. 6th is Saturday, what is May 6th? Why?

10. If May, June, or Aug. 1st, of a common year, falls on Sunday, show that no other month of that year begins on Sunday. How is this in Leap Year?

11. To-day, Apr. 17th, is Saturday, on what day of the week does the 4th of July fall this year?

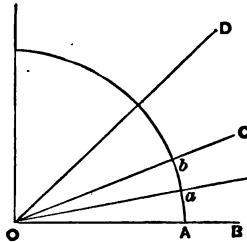
12. Point out the leap years in the following: 1540, 1320, 1000, 800, 560, 2100, 2290, 2400, 1875, 1876, 1877, 1878, 1879, 1880, 1881, 1882, 1883, 1900.

14. How many days in May, August, and October together? In June, December, and September? In February and March in 1876? In 1878?

CIRCULAR OR ANGULAR MEASURE.

211. A Degree is $\frac{1}{360}$ part of the circumference of a circle, or an angle measured by this part of a circumference, and is designated thus $^{\circ}$.

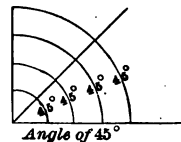
In the figure from A to a is 10 degrees, written 10° . From A to b is 20° , and the angle BOC is an angle of 20° . From A to d is 45° , and the angle BOD is an angle of 45° . A quarter of a circumference, or a right angle, is 90° .



212. A Minute (as circular or angular measure) is $\frac{1}{60}$ part of a degree, and is designated thus '. 5 minutes of this measure is written $5'$.

213. A Second (as circular or angular measure) is $\frac{1}{60}$ part of a minute, and is written $1''$. 12 seconds is written $12''$.

N. B.—It will be observed that a degree *circular* measure is not a definite length; thus a degree on the circumference of the earth is about $69\frac{1}{4}$ miles, but a degree on such a circle as the one in the last figure is so small that we could not see it. But a degree as the measure of an angle is a definite thing. Thus if we draw an angle equal to $\frac{1}{4}$ a right angle, and then strike a circum-



ference with the vertex of the angle as a centre, there will be 45° of the circumference included between its sides whether the circle be large or small.

The teacher should give the pupil exercises in guessing at the size of angles as expressed in degrees, until a definite conception is secured.

214. Table of Circular or Angular Measure.

$60'' = 1'$, $60' = 1^\circ$, $90^\circ = 1$ Quadrant or Right Angle.

215. A *Geographic* or *Nautical* (marine) mile is $1'$ of the equator, or about $1\frac{1}{4}$ common miles.

216. Degrees of Latitude being distances north or south of the equator, and measured on equal circles (great circles which pass through the poles), are nearly equal; * but degrees of Longitude vary from $69\frac{1}{4}$ miles at the equator to 0 at the poles. In the latitude of Ann Arbor, Mich., a degree of longitude is 51.1 miles. At 60° latitude a degree of longitude is 34.53 miles.

1. How many minutes in 2° ? In $1\frac{1}{2}^\circ$? In 10° ? In .5 of a degree? In .3?

2. How many degrees in $240'$? In $580'$? In $200'$? In $1260'$ how many degrees and decimals of a degree?

3. How many seconds in $\frac{1}{2}$ a minute? In .75 of a minute? In .25 of a minute?

4. On a circumference which is 1800 *ft.* in length (around), how long is a degree? A minute? A second?

5. The circumference of a circle is 3.1416 times its diameter (nearly). Show that a degree on the circumference of the earth is about $69\frac{1}{4}$ miles, the radius of the earth being 3962 miles.

* In consequence of the flattening of the earth at the poles, degrees of latitude are not absolutely equal. A degree of latitude at any place is $\frac{1}{180}$ part of the circumference of a circle which has the same curvature as the meridian at that place.

LONGITUDE AND TIME.

217. As the sun appears to pass around the earth from east to west, and as the hours of the day are determined by its position, any given hour comes to a place at the east *before* it does to a place at the west; thus it is noon at New York *before* it is noon at Detroit, Mich. Hence when it is noon at Detroit it is past noon at New York. In like manner, when it is noon at Detroit it is *before* noon at Omaha, Neb.

Principle.

218. *When it is any given hour of the day at any given place, it is Later at places Eastward and Earlier at places Westward.*

219. To ascertain just how great this *Difference in Time* is, we have only to consider that as the sun appears to go around the earth, that is, passes over 360° of longitude, in 24 hours, in 1 *hr.* it passes over $360 \div 24$, or 15° of longitude. Then 1° of longitude makes a difference of $\frac{1}{15}$ of 1 *hr.* (60 *min.*), or 4 *min.* in time. And $1'$ of longitude makes a difference of $\frac{1}{60}$ of 4 *min.* (240 *sec.*), or 4 *sec.* in time.

220. Table of Longitude and Time.

15° Longitude make 1 *hr.* diff. in Time.

1° Longitude makes 4 *min.* diff. in Time.

$1'$ Longitude makes 4 *sec.* diff. in Time.

1. Adrian, Mich., is in 84° west longitude, and Fort Kearney, Neb., is in 99° west longitude. When it is 9 o'clock A. M. at Adrian, what time is it at Fort Kearney? When it is noon at Fort Kearney, what time is it at Adrian?

How many degrees *west* of Adrian is Fort Kearney?

2. New York City is in longitude 74° west, and San Francisco in $122\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ west. What is the difference in time? When it is 6 A. M. at New York, what time is it at San Francisco? When it is 4 P. M. at San Francisco, what time is it at New York? *Answer to last, 7:14 P. M.*

3. In the latitude of Ann Arbor, Mich., 51.1 miles make a degree of longitude. Detroit is 38 mi. east of Ann Arbor. What is the difference in time?

Detroit is $\frac{38}{51.1}$ of a degree east of Ann Arbor; hence the difference in time is 4 times $\frac{38}{51.1}$, or about 3 min. More accurately, 2 min. 58.4 sec.

4. What is the difference in longitude between two places whose difference in time is $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour?

Every 4 min. in time makes how much difference in longitude?

Every 4 hr. in time makes how much difference in longitude?

5. What is the difference in longitude between two places whose difference in time is $3\frac{1}{2}$ hr.? $2\frac{1}{2}$ min.? 2 hr. 15 min. 20 sec.?

2 hr. make 30° diff. in long.; 15 min. make 1° diff. in long.; and 20 sec. make 5' diff. in long. *Ans., $31^{\circ} 5'$.*

221. *Knowing the difference in longitude between two places, how do you find the difference in time?*

Require the pupils to write out a rule. Several different ones can be made. Encourage pupils to make them.

222. *Knowing the difference in time between two places, how do you find the difference in longitude?* Write rules.

223. *Knowing the distance in miles between two places in the same latitude, and the length of a degree of longitude at that latitude, how do you find the difference in time?* Write rules. See Ex. 3.

224. *What is the converse of the last question? Write it and the rule for solving it. (See bottom of page 183.)*

6. New York being in Longitude 74° west and New Orleans in 90° west, when it is 2 P. M. at New York, what time is it at New Orleans? When it is 11 A. M. at New Orleans, what time is it at New York?

Answers, 56 min. past noon, and 4 min. past noon.

7. What is the difference in time between Chicago, $87^{\circ} 37' 37''$ W. Long., and Cincinnati, $84^{\circ} 27' 0''$ W. Long.? When it is 5 P. M. at Chicago, what is the time at Cincinnati? When it is 8 A. M. at Cincinnati, what time is it at Chicago?

8. The difference in time between two places being 1 hr. 22 min. and 32 sec., what is the difference in longitude?

1 hour in time makes 15° in longitude. 20 min. make 5° . 152 sec. make $38'$. Hence 1 hr. 22 min. 32 sec. in time make $20^{\circ} 38'$ in longitude.

9. A telegraphic signal given from Washington, D. C., at 3:20 P. M. was received at St. Louis, Mo., at 2:27 P. M. The longitude of Washington being $77^{\circ} 0' 15''$, what is that of St. Louis?

10. The difference in time between Buffalo and Cleveland being 11 min., what is the difference in longitude?

11. Boston, Mass., and Ann Arbor, Mich., are in about the same latitude; and the difference in time is 51 min. At this latitude 51.1 mi. make a degree of longitude. What is the distance in a direct line from Ann Arbor to Boston?

Ans., 651.525, or about $651\frac{1}{2}$ mi.

12. Berlin, Prussia, is in longitude $13^{\circ} 23' 53''$ E., and Boston is in longitude $71^{\circ} 4' 9''$ W. When it is 4 A. M. at Berlin, what time is it at Boston?

13. Annapolis, Md., and Cincinnati, O., are both in latitude 39° N. (nearly). On this parallel a degree of longitude is 53.47 *mi.*; and the distance between the places is 422.413 *mi.* What is the difference in time?

14. The difference in time between Logansport, Ind., and Omaha, Neb., is 39 *min.*; and the distance between them is 509 *mi.* How many miles make a degree of longitude at this latitude?

15. In the latitude of Milwaukee, Wis. ($43^{\circ} 2'$), $50\frac{1}{2}$ *mi.* make a degree of longitude. How far east or west of Milwaukee do you have to go to make a difference in time of 15 *min.*? of 20 *min.*? Of $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour? Prairie du Chien has the same latitude. A man's watch being set to Milwaukee time he found it $13\frac{1}{2}$ *min.* fast at Prairie du Chien. How far is it in a direct line from one place to the other?

16. The difference in time between Detroit and Chicago is 19 *min.* If my watch is set to Chicago time, how will it compare with Detroit time? The longitude of Detroit is $82^{\circ} 58'$ west. What is the longitude of Chicago?

225. Of Paper 24 **Sheets** are called a **Quire**,
 20 **Quires** “ “ a **Ream**,
 and 2 **Reams** “ “ a **Bundle**.

226. In Counting, 12 **Things** are called a **Dozen**,
 12 **Dozens** “ “ a **Gross**,
 12 **Gross** “ a **Great Gross**,
 and 20 **Things** are called a **Score**.

1. How much does a quire of paper cost when we pay \$2.50 per ream?

2. At 20 c. per quire, what cost $\frac{1}{4}$ a ream of paper?
3. At 50 c. a ream, what cost 2 bundles of paper?
4. At \$1.50 for a $\frac{1}{4}$ ream, what cost $\frac{1}{4}$ of a quire of paper?
5. At 5 c. per dozen, what cost 84 screws?
6. How many eggs in 30 dozen?
7. How many score in 100?

SECTION II.

REDUCTION.

227. Reduction of Denominate Numbers is the process of changing the denomination in which a number is expressed without altering the value represented by it. If the change is from higher denominations to lower, the reduction is said to be *Descending*; if from lower to higher, *Ascending*.

1. In 4 yd. 2 ft. 9 in. how many inches?

Operation.	Explanation.
4 yd. 2 ft. 9 in.	Since 3 ft. make a yard, in any number of
3	yards there are 3 times as many feet as yards.
14 ft.	Hence in 4 yd. there are 3 times 4, or 12 ft.,
12	which with the 2 ft. make 14 ft.
177 in.	

Since 12 in. make a foot, in any number of feet there are 12 times as many inches as feet. Hence in 14 ft. there are 12 times 14, or 168 in., which with the 9 in. make 177 in. Hence 4 yd. 2 ft. 9 in. are 177 in.

Is this reduction descending, or ascending? Why?

2. In 5127 pt. of water, how many barrels, gallons, quarts, and pints: or reduce 5127 pt. liquid measure to the higher denominations of that measure?

Operation.	Explanation.
2) 5127 pt.	Since every 2 pt. make a quart, in 5127 pt.
4) 2563 qt. 1 pt.	there are as many quarts as 2 is contained
640 gal. 8 qt.	times in 5127, i. e., 2563 qt. and 1 pt.
81.5) 640.0 (20 bbl.	[Let the pupil fill out the explanation.]
630	
10.0 gal.	∴ 5127 pt. = 20 bbl. 10 gal. 8 qt. 1 pt.

To Reduce Denominate Numbers.

228. Rule.—Reduction Descending is performed by beginning with the highest denomination given, multiplying this by the number which it takes of the next lower to make one of this higher, and adding to this product the given number of this next lower denomination. Reduce this sum to the next lower denomination in a like manner, and add to the result the given number of this lower. Proceed in this manner till the denomination required is reached.

II. Reduction Ascending is performed by dividing the given number by the number of this denomination which it takes to make one of the next higher denomination, and treating the quotient thus arising in like manner, proceeding thus till the desired denomination is reached.*

Examples for Practice.

Each of the following will afford an exercise for both forms of reduction :

$$1. \ 3 \text{ da. } 5 \text{ hr. } 17 \text{ min.} = 278220 \text{ sec.}^\dagger$$

* It is scarcely expedient to give an abstract demonstration of a rule so mechanical as this. In fact, the author has doubts about the expediency of giving the *rule* at all. Be careful, however, that the *rationale* of the process is understood, and can be given with ease and elegance.

† These examples should be assigned in both ways, each making two exam-

2. 442 *pt.* = 6 *bu.* 3 *pk.* 5 *qt.*
3. 6 *gal.* 3 *qt.* 1 *pt.* = 55 *pt.*
4. £32 12*s.* 10*d.* = 7834*d.*
5. 8 *lb.* 6 *oz.* 12 *pwt.* 16 *gr.* = 49264 *gr.*
6. $\frac{3}{4}$ *vj.* 3 *ijj.* $\supset j.$ = 154 *sc.*
7. 78692 *gr.* = 13 *lb.* 7 *oz.* 18 *pwt.* 20 *gr.*
8. 5382 *oz.* (avoirdupois) = 33 *cwt.* 6 *lb.* 6 *oz.*
9. 78562 *cu. ft.* = 613 *cd.* 98 *cu. ft.*
10. 4268 *sq. rd.* = 26.675 *A.*
11. $\frac{3}{4}$ of a *bbl.* = 189 *pt.*

Suggestion.—This should be solved thus:

$$\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{63}{2} \times 4 \times 2 = 189.$$

Why is $\frac{3}{4}$ multiplied by $\frac{63}{2}$? Is this quite in accordance with the rule (227)?

The converse process is thus performed

$$\frac{189}{2 \times 4} \div 31\frac{1}{2}, \text{ is } \frac{189}{2 \times 4} \times \frac{2}{63} = \frac{3}{4}.$$

Does this process differ from that given in the rule (227)? *

12. $4\frac{1}{4}$ *cor.* = 608 *cu. ft.*
13. $\frac{3}{4}$ *gal.* = $5\frac{1}{2}$ *pt.* $\frac{1}{2}$ *pt.* = $\frac{1}{16}$ *gal.*
14. 2 *A.* 110 *sq. rd.* = 430 *sq. rd.*
15. 6875988 *cu. in.* = 31 *cd.* 11 *cu. ft.* 276 *cu. in.*
16. 12 *bbl.* 19 *gal.* 2 *qt.* = 3180 *pt.*
17. 368 *pt.* = 5 *bu.* 3 *pk.*
18. 30630 *min.* = 21 *da.* 6 *hr.* 30 *min.*
19. 172800" = 48°.

ples, one in reduction descending and one in reduction ascending. Thus this one will be given: "Express 3 *da.* 5 *hr.* 17 *min.* in seconds;" and again: "Express 278220 *sec.* in days, hours, and minutes." In assigning them for work on the black-board the two examples may be assigned to two students standing together, and thus one will "prove" the other's work.

* It should be the aim of the teacher to show that we need no *special* rules for reduction of denominate fractions.

$$20. 17 \text{ sq. ft. } 27 \text{ sq. in.} = 2475 \text{ sq. in.}$$

$$21. 75288 \text{ gr.} = 13 \text{ lb. } 17 \text{ pwt.}$$

$$22. 3.25 \text{ gal.} = 26 \text{ pt.}$$

Does the process by which we perform this constitute an exception to the general rule (227)?

$$23. 12 \text{ ft. } 9 \text{ in.} = 12.75 \text{ ft.}$$

How are inches reduced to feet? $9 \div 12 =$ what decimal? Does this process constitute an exception to the rule (227)?

$$24. 3 \text{ in.} = .083\frac{1}{3} \text{ yd.}$$

How are inches reduced to feet? How are feet reduced to yards?
 $3 \div 12 = .25$. $.25 \div 3 = .083\frac{1}{3}$.

$$25. £4.67 = £4 \text{ } 13s. \text{ } 4d. \text{ } 3.2 \text{ far.}$$

How is the £.67 reduced to shillings? How is .4s. reduced to pence?

$$26. \frac{7}{30} \text{ wk.} = 1 \text{ da. } 15 \text{ hr. } 12 \text{ min.}$$

$$\frac{7}{30} \times 7 = 1\frac{19}{30}. \quad \frac{19}{30} \times 24 = 15\frac{1}{6}. \quad \frac{1}{6} \times 60 = 12.$$

$$\therefore \frac{7}{30} \text{ wk.} = 1 \text{ da. } 15 \text{ hr. } 12 \text{ min.}$$

$$12 \div 60 = \frac{1}{5}. \quad 15\frac{1}{6} \div 24 = \frac{\frac{19}{6}}{5} \div 24 = \frac{19}{30}. \quad 1\frac{19}{30} \div 7 = 1\frac{1}{30} \div 7 = \frac{1}{30}.$$

N.B.—Let the pupil trace this work till he sees clearly that the processes form no exceptions to the general rules for reduction.

$$27. .475^{\circ} = 28' \text{ } 30''.$$

$$28. 3 \text{ iv } \text{Dij} = \frac{7}{8} \text{ oz.}$$

$$29. .345 \text{ of a } bbl. \text{ of flour} = 67 \text{ lb. } 9\frac{3}{4} \text{ oz.}$$

$$30. 16 \text{ lb. } 8 \text{ oz.} = .275 \text{ bu. of wheat, or } \frac{11}{40} \text{ bu.}$$

$$31. 43 \text{ rd. } 11.7 \text{ in.} = .13456 \text{ mi. } +.$$

$$32. \frac{4}{5} \text{ oz.} = 16 \text{ pwt. } 16 \text{ gr.}$$

$$33. \frac{4}{5} \text{ bu.} = 3 \text{ pk. } 1 \text{ qt. } 1\frac{1}{5} \text{ pt.}$$

$$34. 213 \text{ rd. } 1 \text{ yd. } 2\frac{1}{2} \text{ ft.} = \frac{2}{3} \text{ mi.}$$

35. A pile of wood 4 *ft.* long, 3 *ft.* high, 4 *ft.* wide = $\frac{1}{2}$ *cd.*

36. $\frac{3}{4}$ *ix* 3 *j* $\supset$ *ij* gr. viij = .76875 *lb.*

37. 3 *lb.* 10 *oz.* Troy = 3 *lb.* $2\frac{1}{2}$ *oz.* Avoirdupois, nearly.

38. 528 *chains* = 6 *mi.* 192 *rd.*

39. $2\frac{1}{4}$ *mi.* = 220 *ch.*

40. 3 *ch.* 4 *lk.* = 200.64 *ft.*

41. $2\frac{1}{4}$ *A.* = 25 *sq. ch.*

42. A lot 12 *ch.* 24 *lk.* by 15 *ch.* 40 *lk.* = 18.8496 *A.*

$$12.24 \times 15.4 + 10 = 18.8496.$$

43. 3 *A.* = 3000 *sq. lk.*

44. A lot 81 *ch.* 52 *lk.* by 34 *ch.* 2 *lk.* = 277.3 *A.* +.

45. 756 *cu. ft.* = 1306368 *cu. in.*, or $5.9\frac{1}{16}$ *cd.*

46. .24 *bu.* wheat = 14 *lb.* 6.4 *oz.*

47. 75 *sq. rd.* 12 *sq. yd.* 4 *sq. ft.* = $20530\frac{1}{4}$ *sq. ft.*

48. 165888 *cu. in.* = $\frac{3}{4}$ *cd.*

49. 8410 *lk.* = 1 *mi.* 4.1 *ch.*, or 1.05125 *mi.*

50. $24\frac{1}{2}$ *lb.* = $\frac{1}{8}$ *bb.* flour.

51. 5 *f.* 3 36 m = .7 *f.* $\frac{3}{4}$.

52. .008 *mi.* = 2 *rd.* 9.24 *ft.*

53. \$68 = 680 *d.* = 6800 *ct.* = 68000 *m.*

54. 3256 *m.* = 325.6 *ct.* = 32 *d.* 5 *c.* 6 *m.* = \$3.256.

55. 1250 *fr.* = \$241.25. \$10 = 51 fr. 81 *c.* +

56. 5 *Nap.* = \$19.30. \$100 = 25 Nap. 18 fr. 13 *c.* +.

57. 5 fathoms = — *ft.*? 256 *ft.* = — fathoms?

58. 2 *mi.* 34 *rd.* 3 *yd.* = — *yd.*?

59. 2000 *yd.* = — *mi.*?

60. 1 *mi.* = — *yd.*? 40 *rd.* = — *yd.*?

61. 100 *yd.* = — *rd.*? $\frac{3}{4}$ *yd.* = what part of a *rd.*?

62. A lot 5 *rd.* by 8 = what part of an acre?

63. $3\frac{1}{4}$ *A.* = — *sq. yd.*? 5 *sq. rd.* = — *A.*?

64. A lot 7.21 *ch.* by 3.40 *ch.* = 2.4514 *A.*
65. 5 *A.* 110 *sq. rd.* 1 *sq. yd.* = 5.6877 *A.*, very nearly.
66. $\frac{3}{4}$ *cd.* = — *cu. ft.*? 12 *cu. ft.* = what part of a *cd.*?
67. 5 *cd.* 120 *cu. ft.* = — *cu. yd.*?
68. 1376 *cu. yd.* = 290 $\frac{1}{4}$ *cd.* 1 *cu. yd.* = — *cd.*?
69. 3 *bbl.* 20 *gal.* = — *qt.*?
70. 4000 *qt.* = 31 *bbl.* 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ *gal.* = 31 $\frac{1}{2}$ *bbl.*
71. 10 *gal.* 3 *qt.* 1 *pt.* = 43.5 *qt.*
72. 126 $\frac{1}{2}$ *qt.* = 31 *gal.* 2 *qt.* 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *pt.* = 1 *bbl.* 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *pt.*
73. 43 *qt.* = 5 *pk.* 3 *qt.*, or 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ *pk.*
74. $\frac{1}{12}$ *bu.* = 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ *pt.*
75. 3.416 *bu.* = 3 *bu.* 1 *pk.* 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ *qt.* nearly.
76. 2 *bu.* 3 *pk.* 5 *qt.* 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ *pt.* = 187.5 *pt.*
77. 1 *bu.* 1 *pk.* 1 *qt.* 1 *pt.* = How many pecks?
78. 2 *bbl.* 15 *gal.* 110 $\frac{1}{4}$ *pt.* = 91.78125 *gal.*
79. 5287 *qt.* = — *bbl.* — *gal.* — *qt.* — *pt.*?
80. 786 *gal.* = — *pt.*?
81. 4 *lb.* 8 *oz.* 12 *pwt.* 16 *gr.* = 27184 *gr.*
82. 3 *lb.* 10 *oz.* 20 *gr.* = 46 $\frac{1}{4}$ *oz.*
83. 342 $\frac{3}{4}$ *oz.* = 28 *lb.* 6 *oz.* 8 *pwt.*
84. 1 *T.* 13 *cwt.* 58 *lb.* = 3358 *lb.*
85. 7129 *lb.* = 3 *T.* 11 *cwt.* 29 *lb.*
86. 7129 *lb.* = 3 *T.* 3 *cwt.* 73 *lb.* U. S. Customs weight.
87. 52 *rd.* 4 *yd.* 2 *ft.* = $\frac{1}{100}$ *mi.*
88. 1 $\frac{1}{12}$ *bbl.* = 34 *gal.* 1 *pt.*
89. 2 *hr.* 52 *min.* 48 *sec.* = $\frac{3}{5}$ *da.*
90. $\frac{1}{86400}$ *bu.* = $\frac{1}{144}$ *pt.*
91. 11 *da.* = $\frac{11}{360}$ *mo.* = $\frac{11}{360}$ *yr.* in computing interest.
92. 2 *mo.* 13 *da.* = .2028 — *yr.* in computing interest.
93. 2 *yr.* 5 *mo.* 7 *da.* = 2.436 *yr.* —, as above.
94. 11 *yr.* 10 *mo.* 21 *da.* = 11.89 *yr.* +, as above.
95. 4 *yr.* 10 *mo.* 24 *da.* = 58.8 *mo.*, as above.

96. $3.725 \text{ yr.} = 3 \text{ yr. } 8 \text{ mo. } 21 \text{ da.}$, as above.

97. $7 \text{ mo. } 6 \text{ da.} = .6 \text{ yr.}$, as above.

98. $1 \text{ yr. } 8 \text{ mo. } 12 \text{ da.} = 1.7 \text{ yr.}$, as above.

99. $1 \text{ yr. } 4 \text{ mo. } 24 \text{ da.} = 1.4 \text{ yr.}$, as above.

SECTION III.

ADDITION.

1. There are three casks which contain $2 \text{ gal. } 3 \text{ qt. } 1 \text{ pt.}$, $5 \text{ gal. } 2 \text{ qt. } 1\frac{1}{2} \text{ pt.}$, and $4 \text{ gal. } 1 \text{ qt. } 1\frac{1}{2} \text{ pt.}$ How much do they all contain?

How many pints are $1\frac{1}{2}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$, and 1? How many quarts does this make? 2 qt. , 1 qt. , 2 qt. and 3 qt. make how many quarts? How many gallons does this make, and how many quarts over? 2 gal. , 4 gal. , 5 gal. , and 2 gal. , make how many gallons?

2. There are 5 pieces of rope whose respective lengths are $2 \text{ yd. } 2 \text{ ft. } 3 \text{ in.}$, $4 \text{ yd. } 1 \text{ ft. } 7 \text{ in.}$, $3 \text{ yd. } 2 \text{ ft. } 5 \text{ in.}$, $5 \text{ yd. } 2 \text{ ft. } 10 \text{ in.}$, and $3 \text{ yd. } 2 \text{ ft.}$ What is the entire length?

Operation.

$2 \text{ yd. } 2 \text{ ft. } 3 \text{ in.}$
 $4 \text{ yd. } 1 \text{ ft. } 7 \text{ in.}$
 $3 \text{ yd. } 2 \text{ ft. } 5 \text{ in.}$
 $5 \text{ yd. } 2 \text{ ft. } 10 \text{ in.}$
 $3 \text{ yd. } 2 \text{ ft.}$

 $20 \text{ yd. } 2 \text{ ft. } 1 \text{ in.}$

Explanation.—We write numbers of the same denomination in the same column, because such are more conveniently added together. We then begin the addition with the *lowest* denomination, because we can thus tell whether there will arise any of the higher denominations from adding the lower, and if

there does can add it in with the higher denominations as we go along. [Were we to *commence* with the highest denomination we should have to revise our results after having added all the columns. Let the pupil try it.]

In this example the sum of the inches column is $25 \text{ in.} = 2 \text{ ft.}$

1 *in.* The sum of the feet column together with the 2 *ft.* from the inches column, is 11 *ft.* = 3 *yd.* 2 *ft.* The sum of the yards column together with the 3 *yd.* from the feet column, is 20 *yd.*

To add Compound Numbers.

229. Rule.—*Write the numbers so that like denominations shall stand in the same column. Beginning with the column of the lowest denomination, add it and find how many of the next higher the sum makes, reserving this number in mind, and writing the remainder of this sum under its own column. Add the next higher column together with what arose of this denomination from the preceding column, and treat the sum as before. Proceed in this manner till all the columns are added.*

Pupil give the reasons (Demonstration) in order. He is to tell, 1. Why we write the numbers as the rule directs. 2. Why we begin with the lowest denomination. 3. Why we reduce the several sums to the higher denominations. (See "Explanation" above.)

3. What is the amount of £105 1s. 2d. 3fr., £218 11s. 5d. 2fr., £199 17s. 9d. 2fr., and £77 18s. 3d. 3fr.?

Ans., £601 8s. 9d. 2fr.

4. What is the sum of 8 *lb.* 3 *xj* 3 *vj* 3 *ij*, 9 *lb.* 3 *x* 3 *vij* 3 *j*, 4 *lb.* 3 *vij* 3 *ijj* 3 *j*, 17 *lb.* 3 *vijj* 3 *ijj* 3 *j*, and 45 *lb.* 3 *xj* 3 *ijj* 3 *j*?

Ans., 87 *lb.* 3 *ij*.

5. What is the sum of 10 *rd.* 3 *yd.* 1 *ft.* 7 *in.*, 7 *rd.* 2 *yd.* 2 *ft.* 5 *in.*, 3 *rd.* 4 *yd.* 1 *ft.* 9 *in.*, 5 *rd.* 2 *yd.* 1 *ft.* 10 *in.*, and 13 *rd.* 4 *yd.* 11 *in.*?

Ans., 41 *rd.* 1 *yd.* 1 *ft.*

6. What is the sum of 145 *bu.* 3 *pk.* 1 *qt.*, 163 *bu.* 1 *pk.* 3 *qt.*, 275 *bu.* 2 *pk.* 7 *qt.*, 45 *bu.* 3 *pk.* 6 *qt.*, and 73 *bu.* 1 *pk.* 5 *qt.*?

Ans., 704 *bu.* 6 *qt.*

7. What is the amount of £13 17s. 11d. 1fr., £22 14s. 9d. 1fr., £37 18s. 6d. 3fr., and £46 13s. 7d. 2fr.?

Ans., £121 4s. 10d. 3fr.

8. A silversmith bought of A 3 lb. 9 oz. 14 pwt. 16 gr. of silver, of B 9 lb. 11 oz. 17 pwt. 18 gr., of C 1 lb. 8 oz. 19 pwt. 21 gr., and of D 3 lb. 7 oz. 12 pwt. 16 gr. How much silver did he buy?

Ans., 19 lb. 2 oz. 4 pwt. 23 gr.

9. What is the amount of 45 cd. 23 cu. ft. 25 cu. in., 273 cd. 75 cu. ft. 684 cu. in., 97 cd. 18 cu. ft. 384 cu. in., 250 cd. 64 cu. ft. 197 cu. in., and 264 cd. 84 cu. ft. 848 cu. in.?

Ans., 931 cd. 9 cu. ft. 410 cu. in.

10. What is the sum of 86 sq. yd. 7 sq. ft. 46 sq. in., 245 sq. yd. 8 sq. ft. 89 sq. in., and 265 sq. yd. 7 sq. ft. 128 sq. in.?

Ans., 598 sq. yd. 5 sq. ft. 119 sq. in.

11. What is the amount of 5 bbl. 20 gal. 3 qt. 1½ pt., 7 bbl. 25 gal. 2 qt., 28 gal. 1 qt., 3 bbl. 30 gal. 1¾ pt., 2 qt. 1½ pt., 13 gal., 2 qt. 1¾ qt.?

Ans., 18 bbl. 24 gal. 3 qt. ¼ pt.

12. What is the sum of ¾ of a bushel, 2.64 pecks, .5 bu., 12¾ qt., 10½ pk., and 320 pt., in bushels?

Ans., 9.92875 bu.

13. What is the sum of 8 yd. 2 ft., 75½ ft., 2005 in., 4.35 yd., 28¾ ft., 3¾ yd., .25 ft., and 226 ft. in rods?

Ans., 33.168 + rd.

14. Mr. E. Jones owned 1½ sections of land in one township, 80 acres in another, a quarter section in another, a 40 acre lot in another, and a piece of land 40 rods by 40 chains in another. How much land had he in all?

Ans., 2 sections.

SECTION IV.

SUBTRACTION.

1. From 3 *lb.* 8 *oz.* 16 *pwt.*, subtract 1 *lb.* 3 *oz.* 12 *pwt.* 17 *gr.*

Operation.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \text{ lb. } 8 \text{ oz. } 16 \text{ pwt.} \\ 1 \text{ lb. } 3 \text{ oz. } 12 \text{ pwt. } 17 \text{ gr.} \\ \hline 2 \text{ lb. } 5 \text{ oz. } 8 \text{ pwt. } 7 \text{ gr.} \end{array}$$

Explanation.—We write the denominations of the subtrahend under like denominations in the minuend, because it is more convenient to subtract a number of any denomination from another

of like denomination. We begin to subtract at the lowest denomination, so that if there should chance not to be as many of any particular denomination in the minuend as in the subtrahend, we can take one from the next higher denomination in the minuend, and put it with the number in this deficient denomination. Thus in this example there are *no* grains represented in the minuend; but we can take one of the 16 *pwt.* which makes 24 *gr.*, and subtracting 17 *gr.* from it, have 7 *gr.* left. Then 12 *pwt.* from 15 *pwt.* leaves 3 *pwt.*, etc.

2. From 14 *bu.* 3 *pk.* 4 *qt.* 1 *pt.* subtract 8 *bu.* 3 *pk.* 7 *qt.*

Ans., 5 *bu.* 3 *pk.* 5 *qt.* 1 *pt.*

To Subtract Compound Numbers.

230. Rule.—Write the subtrahend under the minuend so that its denominations shall fall under the corresponding denominations of the minuend. Begin with the lowest denomination, and take the number represented in each denomination of the subtrahend from the number in the corresponding denomination in the minuend, and write the remainder underneath. If the number in any denomination in the minuend is less than the corresponding number in the subtrahend, take 1 of the next higher

denomination of the minuend in which there are any, and reducing it to this lower denomination and uniting it with what there may be in this denomination, perform the subtraction. Observe when passing to the higher denominations how much remains in them.

3. From £10 12s. 7d. take £6 8s. 5d.

4. From £17 0s. 3d. take £9 10s. 5d.

Operation.	Explanation.—
£17 0s. 3d.	As 5d. can not be taken from 3d., we take £1 = 20s., and taking 1 of the 20s., which makes 12d., subtract 5d. from 12 + 3d., or 15d. Then
£ 9 10s. 5d.	we have 10s., which we subtract from the 19s. remaining of the £1. Finally we take £9 from £16.
£ 7 9s. 10d.	

5. From 10 bu. 3 pk. 4 qt. take 4 bu. 1 pk. 2 pt.

6. From 1 bu. 1 pk. 1 qt. take 2 pk. 1 qt. 1 pt.

7. From $\frac{1}{2}$ bu. take 3 qt. and 2 pt. Rem., 1 pk. 4 qt.

8. From 5 bbl. 24 gal. 2 qt. take 1 bbl. 27 gal. 3 qt.

Rem., 3 bbl. 28 gal. 1 qt.

9. From 4 lb. 8 oz. 12 pwt. take 2 lb. 5 oz. 17 gr.

Rem., 2 lb. 3 oz. 11 pwt. 7 gr.

10. From 1 lb. take 15 pwt. 20 gr.

Rem., 11 oz. 4 pwt. 4 gr.

11. From 5 mi. 100 rd. 12 ft. take 2 mi. 30 rd. 15 ft.

Rem., 3 mi. 69 rd. 13 ft. 6 in.

12. From 27 A. take $110\frac{1}{4}$ sq. rd.

Rem., 26.3109375 A.

13. From $2\frac{1}{2}$ cords take 120.32 cu. ft.

Rem. 1.56 cords.

14. From 5 yd. take 5 ft.

Rem., $3\frac{1}{2}$ yd.

15. From 2 T. 12 cwt. take 3420 lb.

Rem., 17 cwt. 80 lb.

16. From $\frac{1}{2}$ a section take 51 A. 45 sq. rd.

17. From $\text{3 vij } 3 \text{ iij } \text{Dj}$ take $\text{3 iij } 3 \text{ v } \text{Dij}$.

Rem., $\text{3 iij } 3 \text{ v } \text{Dij}$.

18. Sold from a barrel of molasses 10 *gal.* 3 *qt.* 1 *pt.*
How much remained?

19. From the sum of 3 *lb.* 13 *oz.*, 2 *lb.* 5 *oz.*, and 6 *lb.* 11 *oz.*, take 12 *lb.* 10 *oz.*

20. From $\frac{1}{4}$ *yd.* take 7 *in.*

To Find the Time between Two Dates.

231. There are several methods in use for estimating the time between two dates; of these we shall consider two.

1. To find the exact time;

2. To find the time as commonly reckoned in computing interest, that is, reckoning 30 days as a month, and 12 months as a year.

1. What is the *exact* time in days between Jan. 12th, 1856, and May 15th, 1874?

Solution.—Between Jan. 12th, 1856, and Jan. 12th, 1874, are 1874 — 1856 = 18 *yr.*, in which there are 5 Februaries containing 29 days each.* Hence in these 18 *yr.* there are $365 \times 18 + 5 = 6575$ days. Then from January 12th to May 15th, 1874, there are $19 + 28 + 31 + 30 + 15 = 123$ days. Therefore there are in all $6575 + 123 = 6698$ days between these dates.

2. What is the exact time in days between Apr. 5th, 1860, and Nov. 24th, 1875? *Ans.*, 5711 days.

3. Reckoning 30 *da.* a month, and 12 *mo.* a year, what is the time between Aug. 17th, 1871, and Feb. 3d, 1875?

* That is, those in the Leap Years 1856, 1860, 1864, 1868, and 1872.

Operation.	Explanation.—The later date (larger number) is the 1875th year, 2d month, 3d day. The earlier is the 1871st year, 8th month, and 17th day. These dates are subtracted as in ordinary subtraction, calling 30 days a month, and 12 months a year.*
1875 <i>yr.</i> 2 <i>mo.</i> 3 <i>da.</i>	
1871 <i>yr.</i> 8 <i>mo.</i> 17 <i>da.</i>	
<u>3 <i>yr.</i> 5 <i>mo.</i> 16 <i>da.</i></u>	

Find the time between the following dates, reckoning 12 *mo.* a year, and 30 *da.* a month :

4. March 16th, 1850, and Dec. 5th, 1871.
5. Aug. 23d, 1846, and Apr. 2d, 1827.
6. Dec. 22d, 1620, and Jan. 19th, 1875.
7. May 5th, 1872, and July 15th, 1873.
8. Mrs. J. was born Dec. 5th, 1825. What is her exact age in calendar years, months, and days on the 20th day of January, 1875?

Suggestion.—Such a question should be answered by giving the entire years and *calendar* months between the dates, and adding the remaining days, considering the month as terminating on the day of the month before that from which the time is reckoned. Thus, in this case, from Dec. 5th, 1825, to Dec. 5th, 1874, is 49 years. From Dec. 5th, 1874, to Jan. 5th, 1875, is 1 *mo.*, and from Jan. 5th to Jan. 20th is 15 days. Hence Mrs. J.'s age is 49 *yr.* 1 *mo.* 15 *da.*

Note.—This method will frequently give the same result as the preceding, but not always. See next 2 examples.

9. What is Mr. O.'s age March 12th, 1875, he having been born July 24th, 1827? *Ans.*, 47 *yr.* 7 *mo.* 16 *da.*

* A full explanation of this process requires that we understand that the earlier date is really 1874 *yr.* 1 *mo.* 3 *da.* after the Christian era, and the later 1870 *yr.* 7 *mo.* 17 *da.* after the same time. Hence we should have

1874 <i>yr.</i> 1 <i>mo.</i> 3 <i>da.</i>
1870 <i>yr.</i> 7 <i>mo.</i> 17 <i>da.</i>
<u>3 <i>yr.</i> 5 <i>mo.</i> 16 <i>da.</i></u>

But it is a little more convenient to take the dates as we are accustomed to name them, and subtract. That this process gives the correct difference is evident, since it is only increasing both minuend and subtrahend by 1 *yr.* 1 *mo.*, and hence leaves the difference the same.

10. What is Mary's age Aug. 15th, 1875, she having been born July 20th, 1868 ? *Ans., 7 yr. 26 da.*

11. What is the *exact* time in days between Sept. 7th, 1873, and Dec. 10th, 1875 ? *Ans., 824 da.*

12. What is the *exact* time in days between Oct. 21st, 1858, and June 1st, 1865 ? *Ans., 2416 da.*

SECTION V.

MULTIPLICATION.

1. Multiply 5 *yd.* 2 *ft.* 8 *in.* by 7.

Operation. $\begin{array}{r} 5 \text{ yd. } 2 \text{ ft. } 8 \text{ in.} \\ 7 \\ \hline 41 \text{ yd. } 0 \text{ ft. } 8 \text{ in.} \end{array}$	Explanation.—The multiplier is written under the lowest denomination of the multiplicand as matter of custom.* We commence the multiplication with the lowest denomination, since by so doing we can find how many of the next higher denomination any particular product makes, and thus add it in with the next product as we pass along. Thus 7 times 8 <i>in.</i> are 56 <i>in.</i> = 4 <i>ft.</i> 8 <i>in.</i> Writing the 8 <i>in.</i> under inches, we reserve the 4 <i>ft.</i> to be added to the next product. 7 times 2 <i>ft.</i> are 14 <i>ft.</i>, which with the 4 <i>ft.</i> from the preceding product, make 18 <i>ft.</i> = 6 <i>yd.</i> 0 <i>ft.</i> Finally, 7 times 5 <i>yd.</i> = 35 <i>yd.</i>, which with the 6 <i>yd.</i> from the preceding product makes 41 <i>yd.</i> Hence 7 times 5 <i>yd.</i> 2 <i>ft.</i> 8 <i>in.</i> are 41 <i>yd.</i> 8 <i>in.</i>
---	--

2. Multiply 5 *lb.* 13 *oz.* by 8. *Prod., 46 lb. 12 oz.*

1. Where do you write the multiplier? Why?

2. Where do you begin to multiply? Why?

3. What do you do with the product arising from multiplying any particular denomination by the multiplier? Why?

Pupil *write* the rule and the reasons for it; that is, the *Rule* and the *Demonstration*.

* Any other position in which it could be seen as easily would do as well.

3. Multiply £7 9s. 5d. by 6. *Prod.*, £44 16s. 6d.
4. Multiply 1 *cd.* 112 *cu. ft.* by 10.
Prod., 18 *cd.* 96 *cu. ft.*
5. Multiply 12 *gal.* 3 *qt.* 1 *pt.* by 7. By 100.
6. Multiply 4 *oz.* 12 *pwt.* 21 *gr.* by 16. By 132.
7. Multiply 17 *A.* 35 *sq. rd.* 4 *sq. yd.* 5 *sq. ft.* by 23.
Prod., 396 *A.* 8 *sq. rd.* 14 *sq. yd.* 36 *sq. in.*
8. Multiply 4 *mi.* 110 *rd.* 17 *ft.* by 127. By 250.
9. Multiply 5 *da.* 15 *hr.* 13 *min.* 20 *sec.* by 341.
10. Multiply 10° 12' 14" by 45. By 6. By 13. By 10.
11. Multiply 3 *lb.* 3 viij 3 ij 3 j by 4. By 12. By 24.

SECTION VI.

DIVISION.

1. Divide 23 *da.* 15 *hr.* 51 *min.* by 7.

Operation.	Explanation.—We begin the
7) 23 <i>da.</i> 15 <i>hr.</i> 51 <i>min.</i>	division with the <i>highest</i> denom-
3 <i>da.</i> 9 <i>hr.</i> 7 <i>min.</i> 17½ <i>sec.</i>	ination, since if there is any re-
	mainder it can be reduced to the
	next lower denomination, combined with what is expressed in this
	denomination, and the whole sum divided at once. Thus 23 <i>da.</i> ÷ 7
	= 3 <i>da.</i> and 2 <i>da.</i> (= 48 <i>hr.</i>) remainder. Then 48 <i>hr.</i> ÷ 7 = 6 <i>hr.</i> and 6 <i>hr.</i>
	which divided by 7 gives 9 <i>hr.</i> 51 <i>min.</i> ÷ 7 = 7 <i>min.</i> and 2 <i>min.</i> (or
	120 <i>sec.</i>) remainder. 120 <i>sec.</i> ÷ 7 = 17½ <i>sec.</i>

2. Divide 12 *lb.* 15 *oz.* by 8. *Quot.*, 1 *lb.* 9¾ *oz.*
3. Divide 125 *bbl.* 17 *gal.* 3 *qt.* by 36.

Operation.

36) 125 bbl. 17 gal. 3 qt. (3 bbl. 15 gal. $1\frac{1}{4}$ qt

108

17 bbl. rem.

31 $\frac{1}{2}$

8 $\frac{1}{2}$

17

51

17

552 $\frac{1}{2}$ gal.

36

192

180

12 $\frac{1}{2}$ gal. rem.

4

50 qt.

3 qt.

53 qt.

36

17 qt. rem.

Explanation.—Dividing 125 bbl. by 36 we find the quotient 3 bbl. and a remainder 17 bbl. Reducing this to gallons and adding the 17 gal. in the given number, we have 552 $\frac{1}{2}$ gal. This divided by 36 gives a quotient 15 gal. and a remainder 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ gal. This reduced to quarts makes, with the 3 qt. of the given number, 53 qt. Dividing this by 36, we have 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ qt.

To Divide Compound Numbers.

232. Rule.—*I. Write the divisor on the left hand of the dividend and the quotient underneath the dividend, or at its right, according as you divide by short or long division.*

II. Beginning with the highest denomination, divide it and write the quotient of this denomination in its place. Reduce the remainder (if any) to the next lower denomination and add to it the number expressed in this denomination in the given number. Divide as before, reducing the remainder to the next lower denomination.

Proceed in this manner till the division is complete.

Demonstration.—The general principle involved in this operation is the same as that involved in simple division, viz., the quotient is found by dividing the parts of the dividend separately and adding the quotients. (See rule for Simple Division and its demonstration.)

The relative position of dividend, divisor and quotient, is mainly matter of custom or convenience.

The division is commenced at the left hand in order that the several remainders which may arise may be reduced and combined with the lower denominations as the work proceeds.

4. Divide £25 10s. 8d. by 9. *Quot.*, £2 16s. 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.
5. Divide 28 lb. 14 oz. by 5.
6. Divide 3 lb. 3 vij 3 iv 3 ij by 6.
7. Divide 20 A. 100 sq. rd. by 10. By 27. By 13.
8. Divide 6 mi. by 115. *Quot.*, 16 rd. 11 ft. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ in.
9. Divide 1 bbl. by 22. *Quot.*, 1 gal. 1 qt. 1 $\frac{1}{11}$ pt.
10. Divide $\frac{1}{2}$ a bushel by 7. *Quot.*, 2 qt. $\frac{1}{2}$ pt.
11. Divide 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ cords by 3. *Quot.*, 2 cd. 74 $\frac{1}{2}$ cu. ft.
12. Divide 5 yd. 1 ft. 8 in. by 4.

13. How many times is 2 bu. 3 pk. 7 qt. contained in 17 bu. 2 pk. ? *Ans.*, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$.

Suggestion.—Reduce both dividend and divisor to the lowest denomination in either, and then divide.

14. Divide 3 bbl. by 6 qt. By 20 gal. 2 qt. By 5 gal. 3 qt. 1 pt. *Last Quot.*, 16.08 +.

SECTION VII.

TWO PRACTICAL EXPEDIENTS.

233.

Making Change.

1. Having bought 37 cents worth of goods I hand the clerk a \$2 bill. How will he count the change due me ?

Answer.—He will say “37,” and laying out 3 c. say “40;” then he will lay out a 10 c. piece and say “50,” then a 50 c. piece and say “\$1,” and then a dollar bill and say “\$2.” Thus he counts on to the amount to be taken out by filling out the even parts of a dollar, and then counting on the remaining dollar.

2. Having Quarter Dollars and \$1 bills, how will the change for \$1.25 be counted out of \$5? How if I have only 5 *c.* 10 *c.* and \$1 pieces?

Answer to last. "\$1.25," "30," "40," "50," "60," "70," "80," "90," "\$2," "\$3," "\$4," "\$5." The pieces handed out being a 5 *c.* and 7 10 *c.* pieces and 3 \$1 bills.

3. Having 1*c.*, 2*c.*, 5*c.*, and Half Dollar pieces, how will the change for 27*c.* be counted out of \$1? What pieces will be given?

Answer.—The pieces given will be 1 1 *c.*, 1 2 *c.*, 4 5 *c.*, and 1 50 *c.* The counting will be "27, 28, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, \$1."

4. Having \$5, \$2, and \$1 bills, and 1 *c.*, 5 *c.* and Quarter Dollar pieces, how will the change for \$2.13 be counted out of a \$10 bill?

5. Having 1*c.*, 10*c.*, and 25 *c.* pieces, how will the change for 7 *c.* be counted out of a 50 *c.* piece?

6. Having 2*c.*, 3*c.*, 10*c.*, and 50 *c.* pieces, and \$1, \$2, and \$10 bills, how will the change for \$3.17 be counted out of a \$20 bill?

Answer. "\$3.17, 20, 30, 40, 50, \$4, \$6, \$8, \$10, \$20; the pieces given in change being 1 3 *c.*, 3 10 *c.*, 1 50 *c.*, 3 \$2 bills, and 1 \$10 bill.

7. With the same pieces as in the last, how will the change be made for \$11.26 out of a \$50 bill?

8. With 1*c.*, 2*c.*, and 10 *c.* pieces, how will the change for 15 *c.* be made out of 50 *c.*? How 45 *c.* out of \$1? How 8 *c.* out of 25 *c.*?

9. With 1*c.*, 2*c.*, 10 *c.*, and 25 *c.* pieces, and \$2 bills, how will the change for 62 *c.* be made out of a \$5 bill?

The counting is "62, 63, 65, 75, \$1, \$3, \$5."

The pieces used are 1 1 *c.*, 1 2 *c.*, 1 10 *c.*, 1 25 *c.*, and 2 \$2 bills.

10. With 1 *c.*, 10 *c.*, and 50 *c.* pieces, how will the change be made for 32 *c.* out of a \$2 bill? How for 37 *c.*? How for 12 *c.* out of a \$1 bill?

Aliquot Parts.

234. An **Aliquot Part** of a number is any number (integral or mixed) which will exactly divide it.

The common *Aliquot Parts* of \$1 are 50 *c.* = $\$ \frac{1}{2}$; 25 *c.* = $\$ \frac{1}{4}$; 20 *c.* = $\$ \frac{1}{5}$; 10 *c.* = $\$ \frac{1}{10}$; $12\frac{1}{2}$ *c.* = $\$ \frac{1}{8}$; $6\frac{1}{2}$ *c.* = $\$ \frac{1}{16}$; $33\frac{1}{3}$ *c.* = $\$ \frac{1}{3}$; and $16\frac{2}{3}$ *c.* = $\$ \frac{1}{6}$.

1. What cost 27 *yd.* of cloth at \$25 *c.* per yard?

Solution.—At \$1 per yard 27 *yd.* would cost \$27; hence at $\$ \frac{1}{4}$ per yard 27 yards cost $\frac{1}{4}$ of \$27, or $\$6\frac{3}{4}$ = \$6.75.

Another Solution.—As every 4 *yd.* cost \$1, 27 *yd.* will cost as many dollars as 4 is contained times in 27; $27 \div 4 = 6\frac{3}{4}$. Hence 27 *yd.* cost \$6.75.

Note.—The pupil should always be able to give some such analysis of the operation; *but for practical purposes he is to notice just what the numerical operation is; as, in this case, it is simply dividing by 4.*

2. What cost 42 *yd.* of calico at $12\frac{1}{2}$ *c.* per yard? At $16\frac{2}{3}$? At $6\frac{1}{4}$?

Operation.—For the first, $42 \div 8 = 5\frac{1}{4}$. $\therefore$ The cost is \$5.25.

3. What cost 35 *lb.* of butter at $33\frac{1}{3}$ *c.* per pound? At 25 *c.*? At 50 *c.*? At 20 *c.*?

4. What cost 15 *lb.* of tea at \$1.33 $\frac{1}{3}$ per pound? At \$1.10? At \$1.50? At \$1.25? At \$1.12 $\frac{1}{2}$? At \$1.20?

Operation.—For the first, $15 \div 5 = 20$. $\therefore$ The tea cost \$20.

5. At $12\frac{1}{2}$ *c.* per pound, how much sugar can be bought for \$1? For \$3? For \$1.25?

Operation. $8 \div 2 = 10$. $\therefore$ 10 *lb.* can be bought for \$1.25.

6. At $33\frac{1}{4}$ c. per pound, how much coffee can be bought for \$1? For \$2? For \$5?

Operation. $2 \times 3 = 6$. $\therefore$ 6 lb. can be bought for \$2.

7. What cost 15 yd. of cloth at \$3.20 per yard? At \$2.10? At \$4.33 $\frac{1}{3}$?

8. What cost 25 yd. of cloth at \$4.25 per yard? At \$3.40? At \$11.25?

Operation.—For the first, $425 + 4 = 106.25$.

Explanation. 100 yd. would cost \$425, and 25 yd. would cost $\frac{1}{4}$ as much.

9. What cost $3\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of butter at 32 c. per pound? At 36 c.? At 45 c.? At 21 c.?

At 21 c. 10 lb. cost \$2.10, and $3\frac{1}{2}$ cost $\$2.10 \div 3 = 70$ c.

10. What cost $12\frac{1}{2}$ yd. of cloth at 40 c. per yard? At \$1.12? At 16 c.? At \$2.20?

11. What cost 48 gal. of molasses at $66\frac{2}{3}$ c. per gallon?

Operation. $48 - 16 = 32$. $\therefore$ \$32. Why?

12. What cost 120 bu. of potatoes at $37\frac{1}{2}$ c. per bushel?

13. What cost 256 bu. of onions at $87\frac{1}{2}$ c. per bushel?

\$256 - $\frac{1}{2}$ of \$256, or $\$256 - \$32 = \$224$. Why?

14. What cost 75 cords of wood at \$5.50 per cord?

\$550 - $\frac{1}{4}$ of \$550, or $\$550 - \$137\frac{1}{2} = \$412.50$. Why?

15. At \$360 per year what is the rent of a house for 2 yr. 7 mo. 25 da.?

Operation.

For 2 yr., 2 times \$360, or \$720

For 6 mo., $\frac{1}{2}$ of \$360, or 180

For 1 mo., $\frac{1}{6}$ of \$180, or 30

For 15 da., $\frac{1}{4}$ of \$30, or 15

For 10 da., $\frac{1}{3}$ of \$15, or 8

For the required time, . . . \$948

16. At \$480 per year what is the rent of a house for 8 mo. 13 da. ? Ans., \$337.33 $\frac{1}{2}$.

17. What cost 5 bu. 3 pk. 2 qt. of grain at \$1.20 per bushel? What 2 bu. 2 pk. 3 qt. ?

$$\$6.00 + .60 + .30 + .07\frac{1}{2} = \$6.97\frac{1}{2}. \quad \text{Why?}$$

18. If John's salary is \$560 per year, how much does he receive for 5 mo. 15 da. ? For 1 yr. 10 mo. 18 da. ? For 2 yr. 6 mo. 10 da. ? For 9 mo. 14 da. ?

Operation for the last,	\$280
	\$140
14 da. = $\frac{1}{2}$ mo. + $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{1}{2}$ mo.	15.555
	3.111
	3.111
	\$441.777

19. What cost 6 lb. 12 oz. of butter at 28 c. per pound? What 5 lb. 14 oz. at 30 c. ? 4 lb. 10 oz. at 24 c. ? 7 lb. 13 oz. at 40 c. ? Same at 32 c. per pound ?

$$\$2.80 + .20 + .10 + .02\frac{1}{2} = \$3.12\frac{1}{2}.$$

20. At 14 c. per pound what is the cost of a dressed turkey weighing 12 lb. 14 oz. ? What one weighing 8 lb. 11 oz. ? Same at 16 c. per pound ?

21. At \$450 per year what is the rent of a house for 2 yr. 8 mo. 25 da. ? For 1 yr. 5 mo. 11 da. ? For 3 yr. 2 mo. 13 da. ?

$$\$1350 + 75 + 12.50 + 3.75 = \$1441.25.$$

CHAPTER V.

BUSINESS RULES.

SECTION I.

PERCENTAGE.

1. During a severe winter a farmer lost 5 sheep out of every 100 of his flock. What part of his flock did he lose?
Ans., .05, or $\frac{1}{20}$.

2. John's father agreed to give him \$8 for every \$100 he would earn for himself. To what part of his earnings was his father's gift equal?
Ans., .08.

235. Per Cent means *By the Hundred.*

To say that a man lost 5 per cent of his sheep is to say that he lost 5 out of every hundred of them, or .05 of them. Again, to say that a father gives his son a sum equal to 8 per cent of the son's earnings is to say that he gives the son \$8 for every \$100 he earns, or a sum equal to .08 of his earnings.

3. A nurseryman lost by drought 6 per cent of his trees. What part of his trees did he lose? If he had 2150 trees, how many did he lose, *i. e.*, .06 of 2150 = how many?

Answer. He lost .06 of his trees; and as he had 2150 he lost 129 trees.

4. A man's house was damaged by fire to an extent estimated at 15 per cent of its value. If the house was worth \$6530, what was the amount of damage?

Ans., \$979.50.

5. A speculator bought a car-load of wheat for \$450, and sold it at a profit of 4 per cent. How much did he make by the speculation?

This means that he made .04 of \$450, which is \$18.

6. What is 9 per cent of 250? 10 per cent of 48? 17 per cent of 53? 11 per cent of 1437?

Answer to last, $1437 \times .11 = 158.07$.

236. Rate* is the number by which we multiply to obtain any required per cent of a given number.

Thus, to obtain 7 per cent of 250, we multiply 250 by .07. Hence .07 is the *Rate* (not *Rate per cent*).

237. The result obtained by taking a certain per cent of a number is called *the Percentage*. The term *Percentage* is also used as a general designation for all processes involving this method of reckoning by the hundred.

238. The **Base** is the number upon which the percentage is estimated.

Thus in the last illustration 250 is the *base*.

7. Mr. Smith having a flock of 340 sheep found that in 1 year they increased at the rate of 50 in a hundred. What was the per cent (or rate per cent) of increase? What was the *rate* of increase? How *much* was the increase?

The rate per cent, or per cent of increase was 50. The *rate* of increase was .50, or $\frac{1}{2}$. The percentage was 170.

239. The character % is used as a substitute for the words *per cent*.

Thus 4% means "4 per cent."

* It seems scarcely admissible to use the term *Rate per cent* in this sense, but we may so use *Rate*; in fact this is the common meaning of the word *rate* in mathematics. An allowance of 7 on a hundred is not at a rate of .07 *per cent*, although it is at a *rate* of .07; the *Rate per cent* is 7.

8. What part of a number is 10% of it? 20%? 50%?
 $12\frac{1}{2}\%$? $16\frac{2}{3}\%$? 40%? 11%? 15%? 7%? 6%? 4%?
 $\frac{1}{2}\%$? $\frac{3}{4}\%$? $\frac{5}{8}\%$? 100%? 200%? 150%?

$\frac{1}{2}\%$, or $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent, is $\frac{1}{2}$ on a hundred, just as 2% is 2 on a hundred. At $\frac{1}{4}\%$ the rate is .005.

9. What rate is $\frac{3}{4}\%$? $\frac{5}{8}\%$? $\frac{1}{2}\%$? $1\frac{1}{2}\%$? $\frac{3}{2}\%$? $\frac{5}{4}\%$?

$\frac{3}{4}\%$ is at the rate .00 $\frac{3}{4}$, or .006. $\frac{5}{8}\%$ is at the rate .01 $\frac{1}{4}$, or .015. The per cent being $\frac{1}{4}$, the rate is .00 $\frac{1}{4}$. $\frac{3}{2}\%$ is at the rate .0075.

10. What is 5% of 146 yd.? Of 3470 lb.? Of 1 mi.?

11. What is 10% of \$257? Of \$75.40? Of \$1? \$100?

12. What is 7% of 258 apples? What 11%? 25%?

To Obtain any Required Per Cent of a Number.

240. Rule.—*Multiply the base by the rate.*

N. B.—The rate should always be expressed in the most convenient form, not necessarily in the form of a *decimal fraction*. Thus to find 33 $\frac{1}{3}\%$ of \$360, we would not multiply by .33 $\frac{1}{3}$, but by $\frac{1}{3}$, i. e., *divide* by 3. But to obtain 7% of any number, it is most convenient to multiply by .07. Again to find 25%, we would divide by 4, which is the same as multiplying by .25, or $\frac{1}{4}$.

Show the following to be true:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 13. 5% of 780 = 39. | 22. Find 6% of \$1.75. |
| 14. 12% of 475 yd. = 57 yd. | 23. Find 6% of \$350. |
| 15. 10% of 860 trees = 86 trees. | 24. Find 7% of \$140. |
| 16. 35% of 1840 = 644. | 25. Find 8% of \$1. |
| 17. 33 $\frac{1}{3}\%$ of \$234.54 = \$78.18. | 26. Find 9% of \$100. |
| 18. 45% of 18 $\frac{3}{4}$ = 8.43 $\frac{3}{4}$. | 27. Find $\frac{3}{8}\%$ of \$0.75. |
| 19. $\frac{1}{2}\%$ of \$348 = \$2.61. | 28. Find 1 $\frac{1}{2}\%$ of \$ $\frac{5}{8}$. |
| 20. $\frac{1}{2}\%$ of $1\frac{1}{8}$ lb. = .12 oz. | 29. Find $\frac{5}{8}\%$ of \$1540. |
| 21. 7% of \$47 = \$3.29. | 30. Find $\frac{1}{8}\%$ of \$2500. |

31. Having \$350, I used it in buying grain which I sold so as to gain $5\frac{1}{2}\%$. How much had I then?

$5\frac{1}{2}\%$ of \$350 = \$19.25. Hence I had \$350 + \$19.25, or \$369.25.

241. The **Amount** is the sum of the base and percentage.

32. If the *base* is 784 and the *rate per cent* 6, what is the *amount*? *Ans.*, 831.04.

33. What is the amount of \$1260 at $12\frac{1}{2}\%$ per cent? Of \$347 at 10%? Of \$4.86 at 7%? Of \$125 at 6%?

34. Bought a flock of sheep numbering 350. In one season it increased 24%. How many had I then? Had it *decreased* 24%, how many would I have had?

35. Bought 12 crocks of butter weighing 35 *lb.* each, net,* for 19 *c.* per *lb.*, and sold it at a profit of 2%. What did I receive for the whole? How much did I *gain*?

36. My house which is valued at \$5500, was damaged by fire 15%. What was the total damage?

37. Invested \$3560 in town lots in a new village in Kansas. In the course of a year they increased in value $62\frac{1}{2}\%$. What were they worth then?

38. Bought 20 horses at an average price of \$225 each. I lost 25% of them, and sold the remainder at an advance of 30% on the cost price. Did I gain or lose by the transaction? How much? *Ans.*, I lost \$112.50.

39. What must be the selling price of cloth which cost \$4 per yard, in order to realize a profit of 10%? Of $12\frac{1}{2}\%$? Of 25%? Of 30%? Of 15%? Of 20%?

40. At what must calico which cost 6 *c.* per yard be sold in order to realize a profit of 8%? Of $\frac{4}{5}\%$? Of 1%? Of $2\frac{1}{2}\%$? Of $\frac{1}{2}\%$? Of $1\frac{3}{4}\%$? Of 5%? Of $4\frac{1}{2}\%$?

* This means exclusive of the crocks which contain the butter.

41. Bought a piece of cloth containing 30 *yd.*, at \$3 per yard. 10 *yd.* of it were damaged, so that I had to sell it at a loss of 50%. The remainder I sold at 20% profit. How much did I lose on the whole? *Ans.*, \$3.

1. Out of a flock of 250 sheep 25 died. What per cent of the flock died, and what per cent remained?

The first inquiry is the same as "How many hundredths of 250 is 25?" Now 25 is $\frac{1}{10}$ of 250; hence $\frac{1}{10}$ of the flock died. But $\frac{1}{10} = \frac{10}{100}$, or .10, and 10 died out of a hundred, or 10% of the flock. Again, if 10 died out of 100, 90 survived; hence 90% (*i. e.*, 90 out of a hundred) remained.

2. What per cent of 520 is 130?

1. What part of 520 is 130 (**139**)?

2. $\frac{1}{4}$ of any number is how many hundredths of it?

3. What per cent of 9 is 3? *Ans.*, 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ %.

4. What part of 600 is 42? Then what per cent of 600 is 42?

5. 12 is what part of 150? How many hundredths? What per cent?

How do you find what part one number is of another? (**139**).
How do you reduce a number to 100ths?

6. 28 is what part of 560? What per cent?

28 is $\frac{28}{560}$ of 560, or $\frac{1}{20}$. Give analysis as in (**139**).

Now $\frac{1}{20}$ of anything is 5 hundredths of it. Hence 28 is .05 of 560, or 5% of it.

7. 5 is what per cent of 11?

5 is $\frac{5}{11}$ of 11, and $\frac{5}{11}$ is $\frac{500}{11}$ hundredths, or 44 $\frac{5}{11}$ hundredths. Hence 5 is .44 $\frac{5}{11}$ of 11, or 44 $\frac{5}{11}$ % of it.

To find what per cent one number is of another.

242. Rule.—*Multiply the former by 100 and divide this product by the latter.*

8. 3 is what per cent of 8 ?

Operation. $\frac{3 \times 100}{8} = 37\frac{1}{2}$. $\therefore$ 3 is $37\frac{1}{2}\%$ of 8.

Explanation.—3 is $\frac{3}{8}$ of 8 (139). $\frac{3}{8}$ is $\frac{100 \times 3}{8}$ hundredths, or $37\frac{1}{2}$ hundredths. $\therefore$ 3 is $37\frac{1}{2}\%$ of 8.

9. $\frac{1}{2}$ is what per cent of $2\frac{1}{2}$?

Operation. $\frac{100 \times \frac{1}{2}}{2\frac{1}{2}} = 20$. $\therefore \frac{1}{2}$ is 20% of $2\frac{1}{2}$. (Explain.)

10. \$10.50 is what per cent of \$175 ?

$\frac{100 \times 10.50}{175} = \frac{1050}{175} = 6$. $\therefore$ \$10.50 is 6% of \$175.

11. \$21.40 is what % of \$428 ? Of \$700 ? Of \$87.50 ?

$\frac{100 \times 21.40}{87.50} = \frac{2140}{87.50} = 24\frac{16}{35}$.

12. 3 is what % of 12 ? Of 20 ? Of 17 ? Of 6 ? Of 30 ?

13. \$37 is what % of \$185 ? Of \$46.25 ? Of \$37 ?

243. Note.—*In such problems* the BASE and the PERCENTAGE are given. Hence to find the RATE (not the RATE PER CENT) we simply have to divide the Percentage by the Base, since by (240) the percentage is the product of Base and Rate. The rate $\times 100$ = the rate per cent.*

14. What per cent of \$240 is \$16.80 ? \$27.60 ? \$13.80 ?

Ans., 7, $11\frac{1}{2}$ and $5\frac{1}{2}\%$.

15. What per cent of $\frac{2}{3}$ is $\frac{1}{3}$? $\frac{2}{3}$? $\frac{1}{2}$? $\frac{1}{3}$? $\frac{1}{4}$?

Ans., 30, $64\frac{2}{3}$, $12\frac{1}{2}$, $16\frac{2}{3}$, 50%.

16. What per cent of 125 is 125 ? 250 ? 375 ? 150 ?

Ans., 100, 200, 300, 120%.

* Teacher explain what is meant by this word "problem."

17. The standard for gold coin in the U. S. is 9 parts pure gold and 1 part alloy. What % is alloy? What % is gold?

Ans., 10% alloy, 90% gold.

18. If I buy cloth at \$5 per yard and sell it at \$5.50, what % profit do I make? That is, \$.50 is what % of \$5?

$$\frac{100 \times .50}{5} = 10. \text{ I make 10\% profit.}$$

19. If I buy land at \$27 per acre and sell it at \$36, what % do I make? What if I sell it at \$30? At \$90?

Ans., 33 $\frac{1}{3}$, 11 $\frac{1}{3}$, 233 $\frac{1}{3}$.

20. A fruit grower shipped 300 baskets (pecks) of peaches to Chicago; but on the way 75 baskets spoiled. What % did he lose? What % was left?

21. When I sell goods at 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ their cost what % profit do I make?

I make a profit of $\frac{1}{4}$ the cost, *i. e.* on every \$1 spent in buying I make $\frac{1}{4}$ of a dollar. The question then is, " $\frac{1}{4}$ is what % of 1?"

Ans., 25%.

22. When I sell goods at $\frac{2}{3}$ the cost what % do I lose?

The loss is $\frac{1}{3}$ of the cost. Then the question is, " $\frac{1}{3}$ is what % of 1?"

23. When I sell goods at twice the cost, what % do I make? When at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ the cost? At 1 $\frac{1}{10}$ the cost? At 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ the cost?

Answer to last, 150%.

24. What % is made by buying tea at 80 cents per pound and selling it at \$1? At 90 c.? At 85 c.? At \$1.10?

These questions are equivalent to, "What % of 80 is 20? 10? 5? 30?" Why?

25. Bought a span of horses for \$575 and sold them at \$650. What % did I make?

Ans., 13 $\frac{1}{3}$ %.

26. Bought a house and lot for \$11500 and sold them at \$13640, after having expended \$350 in repairs. What % did I make? *Ans.*, $15\frac{2}{3}\frac{1}{7}\%$, or a little more than $15\frac{1}{10}\%$.

27. A merchant marked prints which cost him 7 c. to be sold at 9 c. What per cent advance on cost was this?

Ans., 28 $\frac{4}{5}\%$.

28. Bought 2560 lb. of coffee at 31 c. per pound, and paid \$1.50 per hundred for freight and \$1 for cartage. What % did I make by selling it at 45 c. per pound?

Ans., 38% +.

SECTION II.

INTEREST.

1. Mr. Smith lends me \$250 for a year, and I agree to pay him back the \$250 at the close of the year, and 6% additional for the use of the money? How much do I pay for the use of the money? How much do I pay Mr. Smith in all at the end of the year?

Answer. For the *use* of the money I pay \$15. In all I pay \$265 at the end of the year.

244. *Interest* is money paid for the use of money.*

245. The *Principal* is the sum for the use of which *interest* is paid.

It will be seen that *Principal* corresponds to *Base*, as heretofore used, and *Interest* to *Percentage*. So also the *Amount* is the sum of principal and interest.

* As the basis on which interest is computed is always money, it is not deemed best to cumber the definition with any allusion to anything else.

246. Simple Interest is interest which is considered as falling due only when the principal is paid, or when a partial payment is made. It is usually reckoned at a certain per cent per annum (year).

According to this principle, viz., that the interest does not fall due till a payment is made on the principal, no interest is allowed on accrued interest.

1. What is the simple interest on \$125 for 3 yr. at 7% per annum? What the amount?

Operation.

\$125	Explanation. —Since 7% is .07 of the principal, the
.07	interest for 1 yr. is \$125 × .07, or \$8.75; and the interest
8.75	for 3 yr. is 3 times the interest for 1 yr., or \$8.75 × 3 =
3	\$26.25. The amount being the sum of principal and
\$ 26.25	interest is \$151.25.
125.00	
\$151.25	

2. What is the interest on \$250.60 for 2½ yr. at 10% per annum? What the amount?

Interest, \$62.65; Amount, \$313.25.

3. If I borrow of Mr. White \$325 for 1 yr. 8 mo. 15 da. at 7%, what shall I have to pay him at the expiration of the time?

30	15.	da.	\$325
12	8.5	mo.	.07
	1.708½	yr.	22.75
			1.708½
			758
			18 200
			15 92 5
			22 75
			38.86 458
			325.
			\$363.86

The interest for 1 year is \$22.75,
and 1 yr. 8 mo. 15 da. = 1.708½ yr.
Hence the interest for 1 yr. 8 mo.
and 15 da. is \$22.75 × 1.708½.

To Compute Simple Interest.

247. Rule.—*Multiply the principal by the rate, and this product by the time in years.*

To find the amount, add the interest to the principal.

In multiplying by the time we may either reduce the months and days to decimals of a year, or take such aliquot parts of the interest for 1 yr. as the months and days are of 1 yr.

4. What is the amount of \$325 at 7% per annum for 1 yr. 8 mo. 15 da.? Solve by taking aliquot parts of the interest for 1 yr.

\$325	
.07	
\$22.75	Int. for 1 yr.
11.375	Int. for 6 mo. = $\frac{1}{2}$ int. for 1 yr.
3.792*	Int. for 2 mo. = $\frac{1}{3}$ int. for 6 mo.
.948	Int. for 15 da. = $\frac{1}{4}$ int. for 2 mo.
\$38.86	Int. for 1 yr. 8 mo. 15 da.
325.00	Principal.
\$363.86	Amount.

5. What is the simple interest on \$150 for 2 yr. 7 mo. 18 da. at 6% per annum?

By Aliquot Parts.	
\$150	
.06	
9.00	For 1 yr.
2	
18.00	For 2 yr.
4.50	For 6 mo. ($\frac{1}{2}$ yr.).
.75	For 1 mo.
.375	For 15 da. ($\frac{1}{4}$ mo.).
.075	For 3 da. ($\frac{1}{5}$ of 15 da.).
\$23.70	For 2 yr. 7 mo. 18 da.

By Decimals.		
3.0	18.	\$150
12	7.6	.06
	2.63 $\frac{1}{2}$	9.00
	9	
	\$23.70	

The interest for 1 yr. is \$9.
And as the given time is 2.63 $\frac{1}{2}$ yr., we take 2.63 $\frac{1}{2}$ times 9, using 9 as the multiplier, as it is more convenient.

* Nearer 2 than 1.

Note.—The method of computing interest by aliquot parts is in more general use, notwithstanding that the method by decimals usually requires less work.

Business men who have frequent occasion to compute interest—as bankers—*always make use of Tables.* See next rule.

6. What is the amount of \$350 for 3 yr. 10 mo. 19 da. at 8%?

By Aliquot Parts.

\$3 50	
.08	
<u>28.00</u>	
3	
<u>84.00</u>	
14.00	
7.00	
2.3333 +	
1.1666 +	
.2333 +	
.0777 +	
<u>\$108.81</u>	Interest.
350.00	
<u>\$458.81</u>	Amount.

By Decimals.

30	19.	\$350
12	<u>10.633 +</u>	.08
	3.886 +	<u>\$28.00</u>
	28	
	<u>31 088</u>	
	77 72	
	<u>\$108.808</u>	Interest.
	350	
	<u>\$458.81</u>	Amount.

Solve the following by each of the above methods, and observe which is the more expeditious. Find both interest and amount:

7. \$235.50 at 10% for 3 yr. 6 mo. 10 da.

Int., \$83.08.

8. \$245.60 at 8% for 2 yr. 7 mo. 21 da. *Int.*, \$51.90.

9. \$500 at 6% for 2 yr. 5 mo. 12 da. *Int.*, \$73.50.

10. \$750.50 at 7% for 1 yr. 8 mo. 20 da.

Amt., \$840.98—.

11. \$436.75 at 5% for 1 yr. 2 mo. 15 da.

Amt., \$463.14—.

12. \$230 at 6% for 11 mo. 15 da.

Int., \$13.22½.

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| 13. \$1385.50 at 15% for 23 da. | <i>Int.</i> , \$13.28—. |
| 14. \$14.30 at 8% for 2 yr. 9 mo. | <i>Int.</i> , \$3.15—. |
| 15. \$325.25 at 6½% for 2 yr. 9 mo. 12 da. | <i>Amt.</i> , \$384.09+. |
| 16. \$2360.25 at 8% for 7 mo. | <i>Int.</i> , \$110.14½. |
| 17. \$18.28 at 5% for 5 yr. 9 da. | <i>Amt.</i> , \$22.87+. |
| 18. \$87.50 at 7% for 3 yr. 3 mo. | <i>Amt.</i> , \$107.41—. |
| 19. \$480 at 15% for 6 yr. 3 mo. | <i>Int.</i> , \$450. |
| 20. \$18.20 at 5½% for 9 yr. 9 mo. 9 da. | <i>Int.</i> , \$10.23. |

To Find the Simple Interest on any Principal by means of Interest Tables.

There are several different volumes of such tables in use by bankers and accountants, but the general principle is the same. We have space to give only one page of such tables, and select that which gives the simple interest on \$1 for any time less than 6 years, at 5%, 6%, 7%, 8%, 10%, or 12%. Such volumes always contain tables which enable us to take the interest on any sum directly from the table, usually requiring no arithmetical process but addition.

248. Rule.—*To find the interest on any sum from the following Table, take from the table the interest on \$1 for the given number of years, months, and days, and add these results. Multiply this sum by the given principal.*

1. Find from the table the simple interest on \$143.25 for 3 yr. 7 mo. 22 da., at 7% per annum.

Interest on \$1.	The Interest on \$143.25 is 143½ times the
.21 For 3 yr.	interest on \$1; hence .255
.0408 For 7 mo.	143½
.0042 For 22 da.	64
	765
.255 For 3 yr. 7 mo. 22 da.	1020
	255
	\$36.53 <i>Int.</i> required.

12%.	6%.	7%.	YEARS.	10%.	5%.	8%.
.12	.06	.07	1	.10	.05	.08
.24	.12	.14	2	.20	.10	.16
.36	.18	.21	3	.30	.15	.24
.48	.24	.28	4	.40	.20	.32
.60	.30	.35	5	.50	.25	.40
			MONTHS.			
.01	.005	.00583	1	.00833	.00416	.00666
.02	.01	.01166	2	.01666	.00833	.01333
.03	.015	.01750	3	.02500	.01250	.02000
.04	.02	.02333	4	.03333	.01666	.02666
.05	.025	.02916	5	.04166	.02083	.03333
.06	.03	.03500	6	.05000	.02500	.04000
.07	.035	.04083	7	.05833	.02916	.04666
.08	.04	.04666	8	.06666	.03333	.05333
.09	.045	.05250	9	.07500	.03750	.06000
.10	.05	.05833	10	.08333	.04166	.06666
.11	.055	.06416	11	.09166	.04583	.07333
			DAYS.			
.00033	.00016	.00019	1	.00027	.00013	.00022
.00066	.00033	.00038	2	.00055	.00027	.00044
.00100	.00050	.00058	3	.00083	.00041	.00066
.00133	.00066	.00077	4	.00111	.00055	.00088
.00166	.00083	.00097	5	.00138	.00069	.00111
.00200	.00100	.00116	6	.00166	.00083	.00133
.00233	.00116	.00136	7	.00194	.00097	.00155
.00266	.00133	.00155	8	.00222	.00111	.00177
.00300	.00150	.00175	9	.00250	.00125	.00200
.00333	.00166	.00194	10	.00277	.00138	.00222
.00366	.00183	.00213	11	.00305	.00152	.00244
.00400	.00200	.00233	12	.00333	.00166	.00266
.00433	.00216	.00252	13	.00361	.00180	.00288
.00466	.00233	.00272	14	.00388	.00194	.00311
.00500	.00250	.00291	15	.00416	.00208	.00333
.00533	.00266	.00311	16	.00444	.00222	.00355
.00566	.00283	.00330	17	.00472	.00236	.00377
.00600	.00300	.00350	18	.00500	.00250	.00400
.00633	.00316	.00369	19	.00527	.00263	.00422
.00666	.00333	.00388	20	.00555	.00277	.00444
.00700	.00350	.00408	21	.00583	.00291	.00466
.00733	.00366	.00427	22	.00611	.00305	.00488
.00766	.00383	.00447	23	.00638	.00319	.00511
.00800	.00400	.00466	24	.00666	.00333	.00533
.00833	.00416	.00486	25	.00694	.00347	.00555
.00866	.00433	.00505	26	.00722	.00361	.00577
.00900	.00450	.00525	27	.00750	.00375	.00600
.00933	.00466	.00544	28	.00777	.00388	.00622
.00966	.00483	.00563	29	.00805	.00402	.00644

Solve by the Table the following for both Int. and Amt :

2. \$340 at 5% for 2 yr. 5 mo. 11 da. Int., \$41.60.
3. \$28 at 10% for 93 da. (3 mo. 2 da.). Amt., \$28.72.
4. \$12.50 at 8% for 63 da. Amt., \$12.68.
5. \$135.37 at 7% for 5 mo. 13 da.
6. \$81.40 at 8% for 1 yr. 17 da.
7. \$471 at 10% for 2 yr. 6 mo. 5 da.
8. \$251.13 at 7% for 30 da. For 1 yr. 3 mo.
9. \$125.10 at 12% for 340 da. For 3 yr.
10. \$2000 at 10% for 2 yr. For 3 yr. 6 mo. 10 da.

[If more exercise in the use of the table is needed, review the examples on pp. 256, 257.]

11. A note * of \$65.80, dated Feb. 20, 1868, and bearing interest at 7%, was paid June 25, 1870: what was the amount paid? *Ans.*, \$76.61.

Find the time by subtracting dates (231).

12. On the 21st day of January, 1874, for value received, I promise to pay J. C. or order, \$350, with interest at 7% per annum.

AUBURN, Dec. 5, 1869.

JAMES JONES.

What was the amount of this note when it became due?

Ans., \$451.13.

13. What is the amount of \$83.25 at 8% from May 6, 1861, to Nov. 10, 1870?

At 10% from July 8, 1871, to Apr. 17, 1873?

At 6½% from Sept. 13, 1870, to Feb. 20, 1875?

EXACT INTEREST.

249. The above method of reckoning time, *i. e.* calling 12 mo. a year and 30 da. a month, does not usually get the

* A Note is a written contract by which one party agrees to pay another party a specified sum.

exact interest when months and days are involved, since it does not get the *exact time*.

1. What is the exact interest on \$450 at 10%, from May 25, 1868, to Jan. 8, 1871 ?

Suggestion.—The exact time (230) is 2 yr. and 228 da. The interest on \$450 for 2 yr. at 10% is \$90. For 1 da. it is $\frac{1}{365}$ of \$45, and for 228 da. it is $\frac{228}{365}$ of \$45, or \$28.11 —. Hence for the exact time the interest is \$118.11 —.

2. What is the exact interest on \$140.40 from Aug. 29, 1864, to Nov. 29, 1865, at $6\frac{1}{2}\%$? *Ans.*, \$11.43 —.

3. What is the exact interest on \$1580 from June 10, 1874, to Feb. 17, 1875, at 10% ? *Ans.*, \$109.08 +.

COMPOUND INTEREST.

250. Compound Interest is interest considered as falling due at regular intervals of time, and to be reckoned as increasing the interest-bearing debt from such times.

This method of reckoning interest allows interest on interest accrued, and hence the term *compound*, meaning *interest on interest*.

1. What is the amount of \$250 at annual compound interest for 3 years, at 7% ?

Operation.

\$350	1st Prin.
.07	
24.50	Int. for 1 yr. on 1st Prin.
350.00	1st Prin.
\$374.50	Amt. for 1st yr., or 2d Prin.
.07	
26.2150	Int. on 2d Prin.
374.50	2d Prin.
\$400.715	Amt. of 2d Prin. for 1 yr., or 3d Prin.
.07	
28.05005	Int. on 3d Prin.
400.715	3d Prin.
\$428.76	Amt. at end of 3d year.

For EXPLANATION see next page.

Explanation.—As the interest is considered as falling due at the end of each year, at the end of the first year the debt is \$374.50. This is, therefore, to be on interest for the next year. Again, as the interest on this for a year, \$26.215, falls due at the end of the year, it is added to the principal for this year, and makes the interest-bearing sum for the 3d year \$400.715. This sum on interest for a year amounts to \$428.77, which is therefore the amount of \$250 on compound interest for 3 yr. at 7%.

2. What is the amount of \$152 at semi-annual compound interest for 2 years at 6% per annum?

Operation. \$152

$$\begin{array}{r}
 .08 \\
 \hline
 4.56 \\
 152 \\
 \hline
 156.56 \\
 .08 \\
 \hline
 4.6968 \\
 156.56 \\
 \hline
 161.257 \\
 .08 \\
 \hline
 4.83771 \\
 161.257 \\
 \hline
 166.095 \\
 .08 \\
 \hline
 4.98285 \\
 166.095 \\
 \hline
 \$171.08
 \end{array}$$

Explanation.—As the interest is considered as falling due at the end of each $\frac{1}{2}$ year we compute the interest for $\frac{1}{2}$ a year and then add it to the principal, thus making a new principal for the next $\frac{1}{2}$ year. Instead of multiplying by .06 in this instance, and dividing the product by 2 to get the interest for $\frac{1}{2}$ a year, we simply multiply by .03, which gives the same result.

251. Rule.—*To compute Compound Interest, reckon the interest on the principal for the first interval of time, add it to the principal, and consider this as a new principal for the next interval, etc.*

Or, Find from the interest Tables the amount of \$1 for the given rate and time and multiply this by the given principal.

The result thus found is the AMOUNT. The Compound Interest is the remainder after the first Principal is subtracted from this amount.

Compound Interest Table.

yr.	3%.	4%.	4½%.	5%.	6%.	7%.
1	1.030000	1.040000	1.045000	1.050000	1.060000	1.070000
2	1.060900	1.081600	1.092025	1.102500	1.123600	1.144900
3	1.092727	1.124864	1.141166	1.157625	1.191016	1.225043
4	1.125509	1.169859	1.192519	1.215506	1.262477	1.310796
5	1.159274	1.216653	1.246182	1.276282	1.338226	1.402552
6	1.194052	1.265319	1.302260	1.340096	1.418519	1.500730
7	1.229874	1.315932	1.360862	1.407100	1.503630	1.605781
8	1.266770	1.368569	1.422101	1.477455	1.593848	1.718186
9	1.304773	1.423312	1.486095	1.551328	1.689479	1.838459
10	1.343916	1.480244	1.552969	1.628898	1.790848	1.967151

3. Find the amount of \$243.12 at annual compound interest for 3 yr. at 4%, both with and without the use of the table. Also the interest.

By the Table.—Amount of \$1 at 4% for 3 yr. Now \$243.12 amounts to 243.12 times as much as \$1, or \$273.48.

Hence the interest is \$273.48 — \$243.12 = \$30.36.

\$1.12486
243.12

224972

112486

337458

449944

224972

\$273.4759632

Find the compound interest of the following sums for the respective times and rates, both by the use of the table and without it.

4. \$340 for 2 yr. compounded semi-annually at 6%.*

5. \$100 for 7 yr. at 4½%. Amt., \$136.09.

6. \$230 for 6 yr. at 8%. At 5%. At 4%.

7. \$125 for 3 yr., compounded quarterly, at 12%.

8. \$270 for 4 yr., compounded semi-annually, at 8%.

9. \$250 for 3½ yr., compounded semi-annually, at 10%.

* This means, "at 6% per annum," but compounded (i. e. interest added to principal) every 6 mo.; hence it is the same as 3% for 4 years, or \$42.87

10. What is due on a note of \$200 bearing semi-annual compound interest at 9%, 2 yr. 10 mo. from date ?

Suggestion.—For $2\frac{1}{2}$ yr. the amount is \$249.2364. This is then on interest for 4 mo., which makes the whole amount \$257.71.

ANNUAL, SEMI-ANNUAL, AND QUARTERLY INTEREST.

252. Contracts are often made in which it is agreed that the interest shall be paid annually, semi-annually, or even quarterly. This is, in fact, compounding the interest thus often; but if the payments of interest are not made as they fall due, the general rule is that only simple interest can be collected, although the statutes of some of the States allow simple interest on the *deferred payments of interest*.

1. On a note for \$150 bearing annual interest at 7%, the debtor had neglected to pay the interest for 3 yr. Allowing simple interest on the deferred payments, what was then due on the note ?

Suggestion.—At the end of 1 yr. \$10.50 of interest fell due. This being deferred 2 yr., at 7%, would amount to \$11.97. At the end of the 2d year another \$10.50 of interest fell due, which would be on interest 1 yr., and would amount to \$11.24. At the end of the 3d year another \$10.50 of interest fell due. Hence at this time there was due in all, \$150 + \$11.97 + \$11.24 + \$10.50, or \$183.71.

2. On the same principle as in the last, what is due on a note for \$525, bearing 6% annual interest, the interest payments having been deferred 4 years ? *Ans.*, \$662.34.

3. On the same principle, what is due on a \$275 10% note, interest payable semi-annually, but deferred 3 yr. 8 mo. 17 da. ?

4. As above, what is due on a \$100 8% note, interest payable quarterly, but deferred 1 yr. ?

PARTIAL PAYMENTS.

253. It frequently happens that a debtor does not pay his note all at one time. In such a case, whatever is paid at any time is endorsed (credited) on the back of the note, and is called a **Partial Payment** (or simply, a payment).

There are several methods in more or less general use for computing interest on such notes; but the one adopted by the U. S. Court and by most of the States, is the only one for which we have space in this treatise.

This rule is based upon these two principles :

1. *The principal can not be diminished until the accrued interest is paid ;*
2. *Interest shall not draw interest.*

U. S. Court Rule for Computing Interest on Notes on which Partial Payments have been made.

254. Rule.—I. *Compute the interest on the Principal from the date of the note to the time of the first payment. If this payment equals or exceeds this interest, find the amount and subtract the payment. Treat this remainder as a New Principal, and proceed to the next payment. Continue the process till the time of settlement is reached.*

II. If any payment is less than the accrued interest, add such payment to the next, and treat the sum as one payment made at the latter date.

\$350.

One day after date, for value received, I promise to pay John Jay, or bearer, Three hundred and fifty dollars (\$350), with interest at 7% per annum.

ROCHESTER, N. Y., May 7, 1868.

AMOS AMES.

On this note there were the following endorsements:

September 17, 1870, \$100;

February 10, 1872, \$50.

How much was due on the note October 25, 1872?

Interest at time of 1st Payment	\$57.85
As the payment (\$100) exceeds this,	350.00
we find the amount	<u>\$407.85</u>
and subtract the Payment	100.00
<i>New Principal</i>	<u>\$307.85</u>
Interest on New Principal at the time of the 2d Payment	30.11
As the payment (\$50) exceeds this, we find the amount .	<u>\$337.96</u>
and subtract the payment	50.00
<i>2d New Principal</i>	<u>\$287.96</u>
Amount of this 2d New Principal from date of last payment to Oct. 25, 1872	<u><u>\$302.24</u></u>

2. \$475.

CHICAGO, ILL., Sept. 14, 1869.

On July 12, 1875, for value received, I promise to pay Peter Price, or order, Four hundred and seventy-five dollars (\$475), with interest at 6% per annum.

JAMES WHITE.

On this note were the following endorsements:

April 12, 1871, \$25; August 20, 1873, \$150;

November 27, 1874, \$100; May 1, 1875, \$5.

What remained due on this note at the date of payment?

Suggestions.—At the time of the 1st payment the accrued interest was \$44.97. If this be added to the principal, and the payment, \$25, subtracted, *part* of this interest would be included in the *New Principal*, and hence interest would draw interest, and the 2d principle be violated. Hence we consider the 2d payment, made Aug. 20, 1873, as \$175, and compute the interest on the face of the note, \$475, up to this date.

This is \$112.10, and the payments (\$175) being greater than the accrued interest, we find the amount, \$587.10, and deduct these payments, leaving as a New Principal \$412.10. [N. B.—Each New Principal must be less than the preceding, otherwise there will be interest on interest.]

The amount of this New Principal at the time of the 3d payment was \$443.49, and as this payment, \$100, was more than the accrued interest, \$31.89, our 2d New Principal is \$343.49.

Finally, it is evident, without careful computation, that the next payment, \$5, over 5 *mo.* from the last, did not equal the interest then accrued. So we compute the interest on this 2d New Principal, \$343.49, to the time of settlement, and finding the amount, deduct the \$5. This leaves the amount due on the note \$351.37.

3. \$504.

CLEVELAND, O., *June 10, 1869.*

On demand, for value received, I promise to pay Zenas White, or order, Five hundred and four dollars (\$504), with interest at 6% per annum.

J. A. KING.

On this note were the following endorsements:

Jan. 25, 1870, \$84; May 15, 1870, \$100;

Feb. 20, 1871, \$200.

What was due July 5, 1871?

Ans., \$166.51.

4. \$450.

LOUISVILLE, KY., *Jan. 1, 1865.*

Two years after date, for value received, I promise to pay to the order of James Jones, Four hundred and fifty dollars (\$450), with interest at 8% per annum.

RANDALL WRIGHT.

On the back of this note were the following endorsements:

March 16, 1865, \$75; Jan. 1, 1866, \$100;

Apr. 4, 1866, \$200.

What was due on the note at maturity (*i. e.*, at the time it should be paid? *Ans.*, \$119.77.

5. Date of note, March 11, 1870; face, \$58.50; rate per cent, 10; payments, June 5, 1871, \$12; Nov. 23, 1873, \$6; Aug. 7, 1874, \$5; Dec. 18, 1874, \$20; May 10, 1876, \$5; how much remained due July 1, 1876? *Ans.*, \$43.12.

6. On a note of \$400, at 7%, there was paid \$100 annually for 3 years. How much remained due 3 *yr.* 4 *mo.* from the date of the note?

255. Legal Interest.—*Legal Interest* is the rate per cent established by law as that which is to be implied in an interest-bearing obligation in which the rate is not specified.

In Louisiana the legal rate is	5%.
In the N. E. States, N. C., Penn., Del., Md., Va., W. Va., Tenn., Ky., O., Mo., Miss., Ark., Flor., Ia., Ill., Ind., the Dist. of Columbia, and debts due the United States	6%.
In N. Y., N. J., S. C., Ga., Mich., Minn., and Wis.	7%.
In Alabama and Texas	8%.
In Col., Kan., Neb., Nev., Or., Cal., and Washington Ter.	10%.
In England and France	5%.
In Canada, Nova Scotia, and Ireland	6%.

Usury is a higher rate of interest than the legal rate. Most of the States allow usury, up to a certain rate, when it is agreed upon between the parties and specified in the contract. Thus O., Flor., and La. allow up to 8%; Ill., Ia., Mich., Ark., Miss., Mo., and Tenn., up to 10%; Minn., Tex., and Wis., up to 12%; Neb., 15%; Kan., 20%; Mass., R. I., Cal., Nev., Col., any rate agreed upon.

Of course, in those States where parties are prohibited from making a contract for a higher than a certain rate, *Compound Interest* is illegal, and can not be collected at law.

Some of the States have special statutes allowing simple interest on accrued payments of *Annual Interest* which have been deferred. Such is the case in Michigan.

SECTION III.

DISCOUNT.

256. Discount is a general term used by business men to signify any deduction made from a *nominal* price, or value. There are *three* principal uses of the term as illustrated by the three following examples :

1. I asked a bookseller the price of a certain book. He answered : "The list * price is \$15 ; but I can allow you a *discount* of 30%." What did he ask me for the book ?

By a "*discount* of 30%," he meant 30% less than \$15. 30% of \$15 is \$4.50. Hence he proposed to sell me the book for \$15 — \$4.50, or \$10.50. The \$4.50 may be called the *Commercial Discount*.

257. Commercial Discount is a deduction from the *nominal* price, or value, of an article.

2. Desiring to borrow some money *at a bank*, they tell me that they are *discounting* at 1% a month. How much money shall I receive on my note for \$200 made payable in 2 months ?

The custom of banks is to require the payment of interest in *advance*, *i. e.*, when the note is given, and for *Three Days* more than the nominal time. Thus, in this case, 1% per month on \$200 for 63 days is \$4.20. Hence they will give me \$200 — \$4.20, or \$195.80, on my note of \$200 for 60 days. Of course I shall have no *interest* to pay when my note falls due. Only the face of the note, \$200, will be required then. The \$4.20 is called the *Bank Discount*.

258. Bank Discount is interest paid in advance, and

* Regular retail price fixed by the publisher.

for 3 days more than the nominal time. These 3 days are called *Days of Grace*.

This custom of allowing days of grace has become well nigh universal with reference to *Business Paper* (obligations for the payment of money). The general rule is that a suit at law cannot be instituted for the collection of any such paper until 3 days after its nominal maturity. Hence, in discounting such paper, it has become customary to compute the amount including these 3 days.

3. I have a note due 2 years hence which will bring me at that time \$228. I wish to obtain the money on it *now*. What is it worth, the use of money being worth 7% per annum?

The supposition is that the use of \$1 for a year is worth to me \$.07, and for 2 years \$.14. Hence every \$1.14 of the \$228 due 2 years hence is worth to me \$1 *now*. $228 \div 1.14 = 200$. Therefore the note is worth \$200 *now*. The \$200 is called the *Present Worth*. \$228 - \$200, or \$28, is the *Discount*. To distinguish this from *Bank Discount* it is usually called *True Discount*.

259. True Discount is a deduction made for the present payment of a sum of money due at some future time.

260. The Present Worth of a sum of money due at some future time, is a sum which, put at interest at a rate agreed upon, will in the given time amount to the sum due.

4. I have a note for \$300, bearing interest at 7% and due $3\frac{1}{2}$ years hence. What is its present worth, money being worth 10%?

Solution.—The *amount* of the note at maturity will be \$373.50. Now \$1 at 10% will amount to \$1.35 in the given time. Hence the *Present Worth* of said note is $373.50 \div 1.35 = 276.66\frac{2}{3}$, or \$276.66 $\frac{2}{3}$.

Proof.—That this is just appears from the fact that if I retain the

note I shall get \$373.50 at the expiration of $3\frac{1}{2}$ years ; while if I sell it for \$276.66 $\frac{2}{3}$ and the money is worth 10% to me, I shall realize the *amount* of \$276.66 $\frac{2}{3}$ at 10% for $3\frac{1}{2}$ years, or \$373.50.

5. I have a note for \$300, bearing interest at 10%, due $3\frac{1}{2}$ years hence. What is its present worth, money being worth 7%? *Ans.* \$325.30.

The *amount* due on the note at the end of the time will be \$405. But as money is now worth only 7%, \$1 in hand now will amount to \$1.245 in the $3\frac{1}{2}$ years. Hence the present worth is $405 \div 1.245$.

That this note is worth *more than its face* (\$300), is evident, since it is drawing a *higher rate of interest* than money is *now* worth.

The face of the note is its *nominal* present worth. The difference between this and its *true* present worth is called *Premium*.

261. When the *True Present Worth* of a note exceeds the *Face* of the note this excess is called **Premium**.

To find the Present Worth of a Sum of Money due at some future time.

262. Rule.—*Divide the sum due at the future date by the amount of \$1 at the rate agreed upon for the time from which it is proposed to discount the sum till the time said sum is due. The quotient is the Present Worth.*

263. The difference between the nominal present value (as the *face* of a note) and the *True Present Worth*, is the **True Discount**, or **Premium**, as the case may be.

6. What is the present worth of a note of \$125.50, due 2 yr. 3 mo. 15 da. hence, without interest, money being worth 7%? What the discount?

$125.50 \div 1.1604 = 108.15 +$, the present worth. Hence the discount is $125.50 - 108.15 = \$17.35$.

7. How much should be discounted for the present payment of a note of \$1174.32, due in 3 yr. 3 mo., without interest, money being worth 8%? *Ans.* \$242.32.

8. January 14th, 1875, a speculator offered me \$300 for a note of \$350, dated May 7, 1874, payable Oct. 21, 1876, and bearing 6% interest, money being worth 10%. Did he offer me the full value of the note? *Ans.* \$41.80 less.

What amount of money would this note yield Oct. 21, 1876? What is the present worth of this amount Jan. 14, 1875, at 10%?

9. A merchant bought goods amounting to \$4200, on a credit of 6 months, without interest. What sum in ready money would discharge the debt, money being worth 8%?

10. A note, \$52.25, dated Sept. 12, 1869, and bearing 10% interest, will be paid Jan. 1, 1876. What is it worth July 1, 1874, money being worth 6%? *Ans.* \$78.15.

11. Having bought a bill of goods amounting to \$250 on 90 days credit, the tradesman says to me, "For cash I could discount you 10% on this bill." What amount of money would pay the bill *now*? *Ans.* \$225.

12. If you get your note for \$50 discounted at a bank for 2 months at 10% per annum, what are the *proceeds*, *i. e.*, how much money will you receive on the note?

13. On a note for \$150 given at a bank for $90\frac{0}{3}$ * days, at 8% per annum, what are the *proceeds*? *Ans.* \$146.90.

14. In many banks, as in those of New York city, bank discount is reckoned as *Exact Interest* (249) in advance. In such a bank, what is the discount on a note of \$5000 for $90\frac{0}{3}$ days at 10% per annum? What if reckoned as common interest in advance? *Answers*, \$86.30, \$87.50.

Note.—Let the student show that the difference between the bank discount on a note for $90\frac{0}{3}$ days computed as *Common Interest*

* A note given at bank for 90 days is considered as due any time from 90 to 93 days from date (though legally only at 93 days) and the time is written thus, $90\frac{0}{3}$. So the time on a note for 90 days is written $90\frac{0}{3}$.

in advance, and as *Exact Interest* in advance is nearly $\frac{24}{10000}$ of the interest on the sum for 1 year. For $\frac{30}{33}$ days it is a little more than $\frac{125}{100000}$; for $\frac{30}{33}$ days a little more than $\frac{25}{100000}$.

15. What is the Bank Discount on a note for \$250 (*Ex. Int.*) at 7% for $\frac{60}{33}$ da.? For $\frac{30}{33}$ da.? At 10% for $\frac{30}{33}$ da.? For $\frac{30}{33}$ da.?

Observe that taking exact interest gives for $\frac{30}{33}$ $\frac{24}{1000}$ of the interest for 1 yr., while common interest gives $\frac{24}{1000}$.

16. A note for \$6000 was made May 10, 1868, payable in six months with interest at 9%, and discounted at a bank in Michigan, Oct. 3, 1868, at 7%; what were the proceeds?

Ans., \$6225.164+.

The *Amount* due Nov. 13, 1868 (allowing grace), is \$6274.50 This is discounted at bank for $\frac{33}{41}$ days, exact interest.

SECTION IV.

INSURANCE AND TAXES.

[The arithmetical principles involved in the ordinary problems under these heads are simple applications of percentage, and all the special instruction the pupil needs is in reference to the nature of the business, and the technical terms used.]

264. Insurance is a branch of business in which companies called *Insurance Companies*, make contracts to pay specified sums of money to other parties, in the event of certain losses to which the latter may be liable, the company receiving a percentage on the sum guaranteed.

265. The contract is called a **Policy**. The sum which the party insured pays to the company is called the **Premium**.

266. There are two principal departments of the Insurance Business; viz., *Fire Insurance*, and *Life Insurance*.

1. An insurance company gives me a contract agreeing to pay me $\frac{2}{3}$ the value of my house in the event of its being burned during the year; for which security I pay the company $\frac{1}{2}\%$ on the amount insured. What is the written contract called? My house being worth \$3000, how much do I pay for the insurance? What is this called? If my house is burned during the time, how much do I receive?

The premium is \$12 $\frac{1}{2}$.

2. What is the annual premium on a policy which insures a house worth \$12000 for $\frac{2}{3}$ its value at $\frac{1}{2}\%$?

Ans., \$50.

3. My house is worth \$6000. I take out a fire insurance policy for $\frac{2}{3}$ of its value, paying $\frac{3}{8}\%$ annual premium. At the expiration of 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ years the house is burned. What is my actual loss, reckoning money worth 7%.

I receive from the insurance company \$4000. I have paid 8 annual premiums of \$15 each. On the first I compute 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ years interest 7%, on the second 6 $\frac{1}{2}$, on the third 5 $\frac{1}{2}$, etc., and on the last, $\frac{1}{2}$ year's interest. These amounts are \$22.875, \$21.825, \$20.775, \$19.725, \$18.675, \$17.625, \$16.575, \$15.525, or in all \$153.60. Hence my actual loss is \$2153.60. Hence I have saved \$4000 - \$153.60 = \$3846.40 by insuring.

4. A life insurance company gives me a contract in which they agree to pay my wife \$4000 at my death, in consideration of my paying them an annual premium of 3%. What is my annual payment? *Ans.*, \$120.

5. What is the annual premium on a life policy for \$3500 at 2 $\frac{1}{2}\%$? *Ans.*, \$96.25.

6. A man takes out a life policy in favor of his wife for \$6000 at 2%. He dies at the end of 5 yr. 3 mo. 15 da.

How much more does his wife receive than the amount of his payments at compound interest at 7%?

There would have been 6 premiums paid, of \$120 each. Had these been invested at compound interest at 7%, the first, which would have been on interest 5 *yr.* 3 *mo.* 15 *da.* would have amounted to \$171.74; the second, on interest 4 *yr.* 3 *mo.* 15 *da.*, would have amounted to \$160.51, the 3d to \$150.01, the 4th to \$140.19, the 5th to \$131.02, and the 6th to \$122.45. Hence the entire amount of the payments had they been put at interest would have been \$875.92. Hence the widow has $\$6000 - \$875.92 = \$5124.08$ more than she would have realized from the investment of the premiums.

7. A man takes out a life policy in favor of his wife for \$5000 at $2\frac{1}{2}\%$. He carries this till his death, which occurs $20\frac{1}{2}$ years after he was insured. Does this prove better for his wife than an investment of the annual premiums at 10% simple interest would have been?

Ans., No: she receives \$337.50 less.

TAXES.

267. A **Tax** is money required by the government to be paid by the people of the country for the support of government, or for public enterprises.

The general theory of taxes is that they are laid upon *property*, and not upon persons. So it is designed that every dollar's worth of property shall bear an equal part of the tax to be raised. Apportioning the tax to be raised, and determining the value of each person's property, is called *Assessing*.

There are, however, in some of the States, what are called *Poll Taxes*. A poll tax is usually a small sum (75 c. or \$1) required of every male over 21 years of age.

1. In a certain school district, the entire property of

which is valued * at \$125,000, a school-house costing \$5000 is to be built by public tax. How much is assessed on a dollar? What is Mr. Smith's school-house tax, his property being assessed at \$3000? Mr. Jones's, whose property is assessed at \$4500? Mr. White's, whose property is assessed at \$10000?

If \$125000 worth of property is taxed \$5000, \$1 bears $\frac{1}{25000}$ of the tax. Hence the tax on \$1 is $\frac{5000}{25000}$ of a dollar, or 4 cents. Mr. Smith's tax would therefore be 3000 times 4 c., or \$120, Mr. Jones's \$180, and Mr. White's \$400.

2. The total State tax of Michigan for 1875 was \$903,434.50.† The total valuation of property in the State was \$630,000,000. What was the State tax on \$1 valuation? What would a man's State tax be whose property was valued at \$2000?

Ans., Tax on \$1 about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mills; on \$2000, \$3.00.

3. In a certain village the taxes were, for State purposes $1\frac{1}{2}$ mills on \$1, for county purposes $\frac{1}{2}$ mill on \$1, for school 3 mills, for township purposes 2 mills, for corporation (village expenses) 2 c. What were a man's taxes whose property was listed (put on the tax list by the assessor) at \$3000? One whose property was listed at \$600? What was the school tax of each? What the village tax?

Answers in order, \$81; \$16.20; \$9; \$1.80; \$60; \$12.

4. A certain State Legislature levies $\frac{1}{20}$ of a mill on a

* Such evaluation for the purpose of assessing taxes is usually made at half or less than half the actual value of property.

† This was for such objects as the support of the State government, providing for interest and payments on the State debt, for the various State institutions, as the University, Agricultural College, Normal School, State Public School, the various asylums and prisons, and for carrying forward the building of the State Capitol.

dollar as a tax for a particular interest. The valuation being \$630,000,000, what will this yield? *Ans.*, \$31,500.

5. In a State in which the entire valuation is \$2,500,000,000, what amount will a tax of .01 of a mill on a dollar raise?

SECTION V.

GENERAL PROBLEMS IN PERCENTAGE.

1. Mr. Smith left with merchant Jones 5 doz. pr. gloves to be sold at \$1.50 per pair, agreeing to allow Mr. Jones 10% for selling. What was Mr. Jones's commission (percentage) on 4 doz. which he sold? How much would he pay over to Mr. Smith?

268. *Commission* is a sum allowed for selling or buying property, collecting debts, or doing other similar business. It is usually reckoned at a certain % on the amount involved.

Analysis.—The receipts for the gloves sold were $\$18 \times 4 = \$72$. 10% of \$72 is .10 of it; hence the commission was .10 of \$72, or \$7.20. Mr. Smith receives $\$72 - \$7.20$, or \$64.80.

2. Mr. Smith left with merchant Jones a certain number of doz. pr. gloves, to be sold at \$1.50 per pair, agreeing to allow him 10% for selling. On settlement Mr. Jones's commission was \$12.60. How many dozens were sold?

Analysis.—If \$12.60 is .10 of the amount received, .1 of it is $\frac{1}{10}$ of \$12.60, or \$1.26, and 100-hundredths, or the whole amount received, was 100 times \$1.26, or \$126. Now as 1 doz. was sold for \$18, \$126 would be the price of $126 \div 18$, or 7 dozens.

3. \$13.86 commission for selling \$198 worth of goods is what % commission?

Analysis. 1% of \$198 is \$1.98. Hence \$13.86 is as many per cent of \$198 as \$1.98 is contained times in \$13.86, or 7%.

4. At what must a merchant sell cloth which cost \$4.50 per *yd.* to make 15%?

5. What % is made by selling calico at $12\frac{1}{2}$ c. which cost 9 c. per *yd.*? What by selling it at 12 c.? At 11 c.? At 10 c.?

6. Sold flour at \$8 per *bb.*, thereby making 10% on cost. What was the cost?

Analysis.—As I made 10%, each \$1 of cost was sold at \$1.10. Hence what sold for \$8 cost as many dollars as \$1.10 is contained times in \$8. $8 \div 1.10 = 7.27\frac{1}{11}$. Therefore the flour cost \$7.27 $\frac{1}{11}$.

7. By selling sugar at $10\frac{1}{2}$ c. per *lb.* I made 5%. What did it cost me?

8. Principal \$576, rate per cent 6, time 2 *yr.* 3 *mo.* What is the interest?

9. Principal \$576, interest \$77.76, time 2 *yr.* 3 *mo.* What is the rate per cent?

Analysis.—At 1% for 2 *yr.* 3 *mo.* the interest on \$576 is \$12.96. But \$77.76 is 6 times \$12.96, which we learn by dividing \$77.76 by \$12.96. Hence, as the principal yields 6 times the interest it would at 1%, the rate per cent is 6.

10. Principal \$576, interest \$77.76, rate per cent 6, what is the time?

Analysis.—In 1 *yr.* at 6% \$576 yields \$34.56 interest. Hence it requires as many years to yield \$77.76 as \$34.56 is contained times in \$77.76, *i. e.*, $2\frac{1}{2}$ years, or 2 *yr.* 3 *mo.*

11. Interest \$77.76, % 6, time 2 *yr.* 3 *mo.* What is the principal?

Analysis. \$1 principal yields \$0.135 interest in 2 *yr.* 3 *mo.* at 6%.

Now to yield \$77.76 requires as many dollars principal as \$0.135 is contained times in \$77.76, which is 576. Hence the principal is \$576.

12. Amount \$102.81 at 10% for 3 yr. 9 mo. 18 da. What is the principal?

Analysis. \$1 principal at 10% for $3\frac{3}{4}$ years yields \$1.38 amount. Now to yield \$102.81 requires as many dollars principal as \$1.38 is contained times in \$102.81. $102.81 \div 1.38 = 74.50$. Hence the principal is \$74.50.

269. Note.—The student should not fail to notice that the general argument is the same in all the cases, viz., *Find the effect produced by 1 of the thing required, under the given circumstances, and compare this with the given effect.*

13. Amount \$102.81, on \$74.50 at 10%. What is the time?

The interest is $\$102.81 - \$74.50 = \$28.31$, the *given effect*. The thing required is *time*. The interest on the principal, \$74.50, for 1 yr. at 10%, is the effect produced by 1 of this kind.

14. Amount \$102.81, on \$74.50 for 3 yr. 9 mo. 18 da. What is the rate per cent? Same as *Ex. 9*.

15. At what per cent will \$75 yield \$28.125 in 6 yr. 3 mo.? At what % will it yield \$15.30 in 2 yr.?

16. How long does it take \$750 to amount to \$942, at 6%? How long at 5%? At 3%?

17. What principal yields \$150 at 4% in 7 yr. 2 mo. 15 da.? In 3 yr.? In $5\frac{1}{2}$ yr.?

18. In order to secure an annual income of \$3500, what amount must I invest at $4\frac{1}{4}\%$? At 6%? At $7\frac{3}{4}\%$?

19. How long does it take \$100 to double itself at 5%? At 6%? At 7%? At 10%? How long \$300?

20. A man borrowed a sum of money at 15%, and it ran

till the amount was 3 times as much as he borrowed.

How long did it run?

21. What % of $\frac{1}{4}$ is $\frac{3}{4}$? \$10.50 of \$50? 5 of 11?

22. I made \$235 by selling goods at 5% commission
What amount did I sell?

23. What amount of commission business must I do per year to give me an income of \$4500, if the commission on half the business is 5%, and on the other half 7%?

Ans., \$75000.

24. Borrowed \$100 at 7%, and it ran till it amounted to \$182.50. How long did it run?

25. At 10% per annum in what time will 1c. amount to \$1?

26. One class of U. S. bonds bore annual interest at $7\frac{3}{8}\%$.
What was the daily interest on a \$100 bond of this class?

27. Gold to-day is quoted at $113\frac{1}{2}$,* *i. e.*, at $13\frac{1}{2}\%$ premium.
What then is a \$100 U. S. bank-note worth in gold?

Ans., \$88.10 $\frac{1}{2}$ +.

28. When gold is 112, what is a \$50 National bank-note worth? What when gold is 110? When 100?

29. I have a 4% U. S. bond which yields me annually an amount in gold which at $113\frac{1}{2}$ is equivalent to \$22.70 in National bank notes (called "currency" at the banks).
What is the face of the bond?

Ans., \$500.

The interest on such a U. S. bond is payable quarterly, but no allowance is made for this fact in the above, and the following:

30. Gold being 112, what amount of currency must I invest in U. S. 4% bonds at 111, to yield me an annual income of \$4000 in currency?

Ans., \$99107.14 +.

* The meaning of this is that it takes $\$1.13\frac{1}{2}$ of paper currency to buy \$1 gold.

CHAPTER VI.

RATIO AND PROPORTION.

RATIO.

270. Ratio is the quotient of one number divided by another.

Thus the ratio of 12 to 4 is $12 \div 4$, or 3. The ratio of 5 to 7 is $5 \div 7$, or $\frac{5}{7}$.

Note.—If the numbers are concrete they must be of the same kind, since we cannot divide one concrete number by another of a different kind. Thus the ratio of \$10 to \$5 is 2; but to ask "What is the ratio of \$10 to 5 miles," is absurd.

271. The first number named is called the **Antecedent**, and the second the **Consequent**. The two together constitute the *Terms* of the ratio, or a *Couplet*.

272. The ratio between two numbers is indicated by writing the antecedent before the consequent and the colon ($:$) between them; or by writing the *antecedent* as the *numerator* of a fraction and the *consequent* as the *denominator*.

Thus $8:4$ is read "the ratio of 8 to 4;" so also $\frac{8}{4}$ may be read "the ratio of 8 to 4," both forms meaning exactly the same thing.

273. The term *Ratio* is also applied to such forms as $6:2$, $\frac{6}{2}$, etc., that is, to the indicated operation of division, the sign $:$ being an equivalent of $\div$.

Thus we speak of the ratio $6:2$ (not the ratio of $6:2$), the ratio $\frac{6}{2}$ reading "the ratio 6 to 2," "the ratio 4 to 5." The ratio of 6 to 2 is

3, or the *value* of the ratio 6:2 is 3. So the ratio of 4 to 5 is $\frac{4}{5}$ (4-fifths), or the *value* of the ratio $\frac{4}{5}$ (read "4 to 5") is 4-fifths.*

1. What is the ratio of 15 to 3? 8:2? 9:3? 10:2? 5:7? 4:8? 1:3? 3:1? 7:11? 11:7?

2. Which is greater, 12:3, or 8:4? 6:3, or 9:3? 5:6, or 7:8? 2:3, or 5:4? 10:5, or 6:3? 5:8, or 15:24? $\frac{4}{5}$, or $\frac{3}{4}$? $\frac{7}{11}$, or $\frac{3}{4}$?

3. Mention several ratios which are each equal to 15:3. Several which are equal to $\frac{4}{5}$. To $\frac{4}{5}$. To 3:5.

Principle.

274. *A ratio has all the properties of a common fraction with the antecedent for its numerator and the consequent for its denominator.*

4. What effect does it produce on a ratio to *multiply* the antecedent by 2? by 3? by any number? Try it on 2:4. What effect to *divide* the antecedent by any number? Try it.

5. What effect does it produce on a ratio to multiply its consequent? To divide its consequent? Try it.

6. How do you compare two common fractions to ascertain which is the greater? (p. 152). How then do you compare two ratios?

7. If 24 is the antecedent and 4 the ratio, what is the consequent?

Having the antecedent and ratio given, how do you find the consequent?

* This double use of the word ratio has given no little trouble to students. That the word is habitually used by mathematicians in both of these ways no one at all conversant with mathematical writing can doubt. Thus when we ask "What is the ratio of 12 to 4?" all answer "3;" and all with equal unanimity speak of the ratio $a:b$ —"the ratio a to b ."

8. If 3 is the consequent and 7 the ratio, what is the antecedent? If 45 is the consequent and the ratio $\frac{1}{3}$?

9. If 7 is the antecedent, what is the consequent when the ratio is $\frac{1}{3}$? When it is $\frac{2}{3}$? When it is 6?

10. If 28 is the antecedent, what is the consequent when the ratio is 7? When it is 4? When it is 14? When it is $\frac{2}{3}$? When it is $\frac{1}{3}$?

11. Antecedent 10, ratio 2, what is the consequent? Antecedent 27, ratio 9? 3? $\frac{1}{3}$?

PROPORTION.

275. **Proportion** is an equality of ratios, the terms of the ratios being expressed. The equality is indicated by the ordinary sign of equality (=), or by the double colon (::).

Thus $8 : 4 = 12 : 6$, or $8 : 4 :: 12 : 6$ is a proportion. It is read "8 is to 4 as 12 is to 6." The expression $\frac{8}{4} = \frac{12}{6}$ may be read in the same way, and means the same thing.

276. Two ratios, at least, are required for a proportion; hence we have two antecedents and two consequents. Of four terms which constitute a proportion, the 1st and 4th are called **Extremes**, and the 2d and 3d **Means**.

1. Is $15 : 3 :: 10 : 2$ a true proportion? What is the ratio of 15 to 3? What of 10 to 2? Are they equal?

2. Show which of the following are true proportions:

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. $20 : 5 :: 8 : 2$ | 7. $10 : 7 :: 20 : 14$ |
| 2. $2 : 12 :: 5 : 30$ | 8. $3 : 7 :: 12 : 26$ |
| 3. $5 : 35 :: 8 : 64$ | 9. $13 : 27 :: 117 : 243$ |
| 4. $2 : 3 :: 14 : 21$ | 10. $2\frac{1}{2} : 5 :: 3\frac{1}{2} : 6\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 5. $7 : 11 :: 35 : 55$ | 11. $1.05 : 8.4 :: 1 : 8$ |
| 6. $8 : 3 :: 16 : 9$ | 12. $.05 : 7 :: .3 : 42$ |

3. If the first 3 terms of a proportion are $18 : 6 :: 21$ what is the 4th term?

The ratio of 18 to 6 is 3; hence the 4th term must be $\frac{1}{3}$ of 21, so that the ratios may be equal. Is $18 : 6 :: 21 : 7$ a true proportion? Why?

4. Find the 4th term of $7 : 3 :: 5 : \text{—}$.

What is the ratio of 7 : 3? Then if 5 is the antecedent and $\frac{5}{3}$ the ratio, what is the consequent? *Ans.*, $\frac{15}{3}$ or $2\frac{1}{3}$. Is $7 : 3 :: 5 : 2\frac{1}{3}$ a true proportion? Why?

5. Find the lacking term of $12 : \text{—} :: 8 : 6$.

Which ratio is given? What is the ratio of 8 : 6? If 12 is the antecedent and $\frac{2}{3}$ the ratio, what is the consequent?

6. Find the lacking term of $13 : 7 :: \text{—} : 11$.

We have the ratio of 13 : 7, $\frac{13}{7}$. Hence the lacking term is $11 \times \frac{13}{7}$, or $14\frac{2}{7} = 20\frac{2}{7}$.

7. Find the lacking term of $\text{—} : 43 :: 5 : 17$.

The given ratio is $\frac{5}{17}$. Hence we have $43 \times \frac{5}{17} = 21\frac{1}{17}$. Is $21\frac{1}{17} : 43 :: 5 : 17$ true?

Principle.

277. *The product of the means of a proportion is equal to the product of the extremes.*

This is evident, since the 1st *mean* is the 1st *extreme* divided by the ratio, and the 2d *mean* is the 2d *extreme* multiplied by the ratio. Hence the product of the means is $\frac{1st\ Extreme}{Ratio} \times 2d\ Extreme \times Ratio$. In this the Ratio cancels and leaves the product of the Extremes.

8. Find by means of this principle the lacking term in $13 : 5 :: 12 : \text{—}$.

The two means being given, we know their product, 60. But this is also the product of the extremes. Now if 60 is the product of the extremes and 13 is one of the extremes, the other is $\frac{60}{13}$, or $4\frac{8}{13}$.

9. In like manner find the lacking term in each of the following, giving the explanation :

1. $2 : 7 :: 5 : -$	7. $23.05 : 4.5 :: 7.1 : -$
2. $- : 4 :: 11 : 6$	8. $1.05 : 342 :: 100 : -$
3. $5 : 12 :: - : 8$	9. $42 : 6 :: - : 30$
4. $34 : - :: 17 : 16$	10. $\frac{3}{4} : \frac{1}{2} :: \frac{1}{3} : -$
5. $131 : 47 :: 1.5 : -$	11. $112 : 16 :: 49 : -$
6. $12\frac{1}{2} : 6\frac{3}{8} :: 8 : -$	12. $11\frac{1}{2} : 2\frac{1}{4} :: 4 : -$

RULE OF THREE.

278. The **Rule of Three** is an old term applied to the method of solving problems in which *Three Terms* of a proportion are given and the fourth is to be found.

1. If 8 yards of a certain kind of cloth cost \$35, how much will 42 yards of the same cloth cost?

It is evident that the same ratio exists between the cost of the two quantities, as between the quantities, since the price per yard is the same. Hence the ratio of 8 *yd.* to 42 *yd.* is the same as the ratio of the cost of 8 *yd.*, \$35, is to the cost of 42 *yd.* Stated as a proportion this is

$$8 \text{ yd.} : 42 \text{ yd.} :: \$35 : \text{the cost of 42 yd.}$$

We have therefore to find the 4th term of the proportion $8 : 42 :: 35 : -$. This is $\frac{35 \times 42}{8} = \$183.75$. Hence 42 *yd.* will cost \$183.75.

2. If it require 12 *bb.* of flour per year for a family of 10, how many barrels will it require for a family of 6?

The proportion is $10 : 6 :: 12 : -$. Hence we have $\frac{6 \times 12}{10} = 7\frac{1}{5}$. Let the pupil give the reasons : 1st, for the statement of the proportion ; 2d, for the method of finding the 4th term.

3. If 14 cords of wood cost \$98, what will 32 cords cost?

Ans., \$224.

Note.—In such questions there are always 3 quantities given, and *two of these are of the same kind*. Now it is necessary that we determine from the nature of the case, whether the same ratio (relation) exists between the other two, one of which is *not* given, as exists between the two which are given. Not every problem in which three terms are given and a 4th required can be solved in this way.

4. If 12 acres yield 384 *bu.* of wheat, what will 36 acres yield at the same rate?

What are the two quantities of the same kind? Does the same relation (ratio) exist between the quantities of wheat produced as between the quantities of land?

5. If the interest on \$350 at a certain rate and for a certain time is \$65, what is the interest on \$700, for the same time and rate?

Will *twice as great* a principal give *twice as much* interest at the same rate and for the same time? What are the two like terms? Are they not all alike? They are all *dollars*.

6. If \$100 principal amounts to \$122.50 for a certain rate and time, what principal does it require to amount to \$422.62½ for the same rate and time?

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{Amount.} & \text{Amount.} & \text{Principal.} & \text{Principal.} & & & \\ \$122.50 & : & \$422.62\frac{1}{2} & :: & \$100 & : & \frac{422.62.5}{122.5} (= \$345). \end{array}$$

Note.—This is the question in True Discount.

7. What is the present worth of a note \$422.62½, due 2 *yr.* 3 *mo.* hence, without interest, money being worth 10%?

Same as Ex. 6. \$100 *now* amounts to \$122.50 at the given rate and time. Hence the question is, "How much *now* will it take to amount to \$422.62½ in the given time at the given rate.

8. What is the present worth of a note which amounts to \$350, 1 *yr.* 6 *mo.* 15 *da.* hence, money being worth 7%?

Find the amount of *any sum* for the given time and rate (\$100 is convenient). Then state and work the proportion.

9. What is the present worth of \$725.50, due in 6 *yr.* at 8%? *Ans.*, \$490.17 —.

10. What is the present worth of \$2000, due in 3 *yr.* 6 *mo.*, interest at 7%? *Ans.*, \$1606.43.

All the examples in the preceding section can be solved by proportion, and should be reviewed and solved in this way.

11. A bankrupt paid 43 cents on every dollar of his debts. How much did he pay on a debt of \$569.31?

12. A difference of 15° in longitude, makes an hour's difference in time. What is the difference in time between Boston, which is 71° 4' 20" W. long., and Washington, which is 77° 1' 30" W. long.?

Ans., 23 *min.* 48½ *sec.*

13. Murray's Cough Mixture is composed of

Paregoric . . . 3 iv,
Sulphuric Ether . 3 ij,
Tinc. Tolu . . . 3 ij.

How much paregoric in a dose of 1 teaspoonful (*i. e.* 3 j)?

14. Reece's Chirayta Pills are composed of

Carbonate of Soda . ʒj,
Ginger gr. xv,
Extract of Chirayta . 3 ij.

This amount makes 36 pills, of which 2 is a dose. How much Chirayta in a dose?

15. Allowing a person to perform a certain journey in 13½ days, by traveling 10 hours a day, in what time ought he to perform the journey if he travel 11½ hours per day?

Ans., 12 days.

CHAPTER VII.

POWERS AND ROOTS.

POWERS.

279. A **Power** is the product arising from multiplying a number by itself a certain number of times.

Thus $3 \times 3 \times 3 = 27$; and 27 is called the 3d power of 3. $5 \times 5 = 25$; and 25 is the 2d power of 5. So $\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{2}{3} = \frac{8}{27}$; and $\frac{8}{27}$ is the 3d power of $\frac{2}{3}$. The 2d power of .4 is .16. Of 1.2 is 1.44.

280. The **Square** of a number is its 2d *power*; and the **Cube** of a number is its 3d *power*. The number itself is called the first power, or the *Root*.

1. What is the square of 4? Of 7? Of $\frac{1}{2}$? Of $2\frac{1}{2}$? Of .35? The cube of 2? Of 10? Of 6? Of $1\frac{1}{2}$?

2. Write the squares and cubes of the 9 digits, and commit them to memory thoroughly.

281. A *Whole Number* written at the right and a little above another number indicates the power of that number. It is one form of what is called an *Exponent*.

Thus $4^2 = 4 \times 4$, or 16. $2^3 = 2 \times 2 \times 2$, or 8. $3^4 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3$, or 81. $.8^5 = .00243$. $1.1^3 = 1.331$.

3. What is the 4th power of 6? Of 10? Of 1.5? Of $\frac{1}{2}$? Of .2? Of 9? Of $\frac{3}{4}$? Of $2\frac{3}{4}$? Of 1.07?

4. What is the value of these expressions: 2.1^2 ? 12^3 ? 7^4 ? $(\frac{2}{3})^2$? $.051^2$? $.01^3$? 1.01^2 ? 246^3 ? 10^5 ? 100^4 ?

5. How many figures in the square of 1? Of 10? Of 100? Of 1000? Of 9? Of 99? Of 999? Of 458?

Principle I.

282. *The square of any number contains twice as many figures as the number itself, or 1 less than twice as many.*

Principle II.

283. *The cube of any number contains three times as many figures as the number itself, or 1, or 2, less. Try it.*

6. What is the *least* number that can be represented by 2 figures? How many figures in its square? In its cube? What is the *greatest* number that can be represented by 2 figures? How many figures in its square? In its cube?

In this way show the truth of the two preceding principles.

7. In what order or orders does the square of units fall? The square of tens? Of hundreds? Of thousands?

The square of units will either occupy units place or units and tens places. So the square of tens (as of 10, or 90) will fall in hundreds order, or in hundreds and thousands orders. The square of hundreds falls either in ten-thousands order, or in ten-thousands and hundred-thousands orders.

8. Show as above in what orders the *cube* of any order, as of tens, hundreds, or thousands, falls?

Principle III.

284. 1. *By separating a number into periods by placing a point over the units, and then one over each alternate figure therefrom, we mark the periods in which the SQUARES of the successive orders of the root fall.*

2. *By separating a number into periods by placing a point over the units figure, and then one over each 3d*

figure therefrom, we mark the periods in which the CUBES of the successive orders of the root fall.

The number of periods indicates the number of figures in the corresponding root, if the number is an exact power, or in the highest exact power in it, if it is not.

Thus the *square* root of 5873246 has 4 figures, and the square of the highest order in the root is in 5. So the *cube* root of 48265482 has 3 figures in it, and the cube of the highest order in the root is in 48.

Principle IV.

285. *The square of any number made up of tens and units is the square of the tens, + twice the product of the tens by the units, + the square of the units.*

Let us show this by squaring 68. Multiplying in the ordinary way, only writing each product by itself, we see at once that the square of 68 is $(6 \text{ tens})^2 + 2 (6 \text{ tens} \times 8) + 8^2 = 4624$.

$$\begin{array}{r} 68 \\ 68 \\ \hline 8^2 = 64 \\ 6 \text{ tens} \times 8 = 48 \\ 8 \times 6 \text{ tens} = 48 \\ (6 \text{ tens})^2 = 36 \\ \hline 4624 \end{array}$$

But it is necessary to prove this truth in a more general way, as it is the foundation of the very important *Rule for the Square Root*, which we are soon to learn.

For this purpose, instead of using 8 for the units and 6 for the tens of the number we wish to square,

let u stand for any number of units,
and t for any number of tens.

Then as 68 is 6 tens + 8 units, our number will now be represented thus, $t + u$.

We will now square $t + u$, observing, first, that tu means the same as $t \times u$, and that $2tu$ means twice tu . We multiply first by u , saying " u times u is u^2 , and u times t is tu ." Hence $t + u$ multiplied by u is $tu + u^2$ (see

$$\begin{array}{r} t + u \\ t + u \\ \hline tu + u^2 \\ t^2 + tu \\ \hline t^2 + 2tu + u^2 \end{array}$$

58). So t times $t + u$ is $t^2 + tu$. Adding these partial products (as in common multiplication), we have $t^2 + 2tu + u^2$. Which corresponds with the principle.

9. Find the square of 56 according to Principle III. Of 87. Of 243. Of 3469.

$87^2 = (8 \text{ tens})^2 + 2 (8 \text{ tens} \times 7) + (7^2) = 6400 + 1120 + 49 = 7569$
We may regard 243 as 24 tens and 3 units, and thus have $243^2 = (24 \text{ tens})^2 + 2 (24 \text{ tens} \times 3) + 3^2$. Pupil complete the work.

3469 may be regarded as 346 tens and 9 units, etc.

ROOTS.

286. A **Root** is one of the equal factors into which a number is conceived to be resolved. The *Square Root* of a number is one of *two* equal factors into which the number is conceived to be resolved. The *Cube Root* is one of three equal factors.

287. The *Radical* or *Root Sign* is $\sqrt{\quad}$. When written thus $\sqrt{25}$, it indicates that the square root of 25 is to be taken; that is, that 25 is to be resolved into 2 equal factors, and one of them taken. To indicate the cube root, 3 is written in the sign. Thus $\sqrt[3]{125}$ means the cube root of 125. It is 5.

$\sqrt{9}$ is 3, because 3 is one of the 2 equal factors which compose 9.

$\sqrt[3]{343}$ is 7, because $7 \times 7 \times 7 = 343$.

1. What is the square root of 16? Of 36? Of 144? Of 81? Of 49? Of 1? Of 4? Of 9? Of 25? Of 121? Of 100? Tell why in each case.

2. What is $\sqrt[3]{8}$? $\sqrt[3]{27}$? $\sqrt[3]{1}$? $\sqrt[3]{1728}$? $\sqrt[3]{64}$? $\sqrt[3]{125}$? $\sqrt[3]{343}$? $\sqrt[3]{729}$? $\sqrt[3]{1000}$? $\sqrt[3]{216}$?

288. Finding the root of a number is called *Extracting the Root*.

To Extract the Square Root.

1. Extract the square root of 4624.

Operation.

$$(t+u)^2 = t^2 + 2tu + u^2 = 4624 \quad (68 = t + u).$$

$$t^2 = 36$$

$$2t = 12$$

$$u = 8$$

$$2t + u = 128$$

$$1024 = 2tu + u^2 = (2t + u)u.*$$

$$1024 = (2t + u)u.$$

Explanation.—By pointing off we find that the root will consist of two figures, a *tens* and a *units*, and that the square of the tens figure is in 46 (284). Hence, as 36 is the greatest square in 46, 6 is the tens figure of the root. Letting $t + u$ represent the root, we have

$$(t + u)^2 = t^2 + 2tu + u^2 = 4624.$$

But knowing t to be 6 (tens), we subtract its square from 4624, and have

$$2tu + u^2 = (2t + u)u = 1024 \text{ remaining.}$$

Now, as u is small with reference to $2t$, we may, *for a trial*, put $(2t) \times u$, or (12 tens) $\times u = 1024$. Hence $1024 \div 12$ (tens) will give the units figure of the root, approximately, at least. (In this case it gives it exactly.) Now completing the divisor by adding the units figure, we find the *True Divisor* to be 128. This multiplied by 8 gives 1024. Hence 68 is the exact square root of 4624.

- 2-6. Extract the square root of each of the following:
5776, 6889, 1225, 784, 529.

General Rule for Extracting the Square Root.

289. *I. Separate the number into periods by placing a point over the units figure, and another over each alternate figure to the left (and also to the right, if decimals occur in the number). Write as the highest order in the root the root of the greatest square contained in the left-hand period, and subtract its square from that period.*

* This means $2t + u$ multiplied by u , which makes $2tu + u^2$.

II. To the remainder annex the second period, and divide the tens of the number thus formed by twice the first root figure, placing the result in the root, and also at the right of the Trial Divisor. Multiply the True Divisor by the new root figure, subtract the product from the dividend, and annex the third period to the remainder.

III. Double the root figures already found for a new trial divisor, and proceed as before until all the periods are brought down.

When any trial divisor is not contained in the tens of the dividend, place a zero in the root, and also at the right of the divisor, and bring down the next period.

If any figure obtained for the root proves too large, diminish it by 1 and repeat the work.

Approximate roots may be obtained by annexing decimal periods of two zeros each. Decimal periods must always be full, since the square of any decimal has an even number of figures. Why?

7-12. Extract the square root of each of the following: 2209, 361, 9216, 2601, 4900.

13-20. Also of the following: 120409, 74529, 412164, 123201, 6718464, 2125764, 966289.

Operation.—When there are more than two figures in the root,

$\begin{array}{r} 74529 \text{ (273} \\ \underline{4} \\ 47)345 \\ \underline{329} \\ 543)1629 \\ \underline{1629} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 2125764 \text{ (1458} \\ \underline{1} \\ 24)112 \\ \underline{96} \\ 285)1657 \\ \underline{1425} \\ 2998)23264 \\ \underline{23264} \end{array}$
--	---

21-28. Find the square root of 78564, 43, 7856.42, 87.512, 2, 3.476, .4, 23.5. (See next page.)

$87\overline{)5120}$ (9.354 +	$\sqrt[3]{1.4142 +}$	$.40$ (.632 +
$\begin{array}{r} 81 \\ \hline 183 \overline{) 651} \\ 549 \\ \hline 10220 \\ 9815 \\ \hline 40500 \\ 74816 \\ \hline 15684 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ \hline 24 \overline{) 100} \\ 96 \\ \hline 400 \\ 281 \\ \hline 11900 \\ 11296 \\ \hline 60400 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 36 \\ \hline 123 \overline{) 400} \\ 369 \\ \hline 3100 \\ 2524 \\ \hline 576 \end{array}$

Note.—The same explanation which has been given when the root consists of two figures, can be readily extended to any number. Thus in the 1st example solved under 13–20, the square of the first two figures 27 (tens) falls in orders from hundreds upward. We may therefore proceed to find these two figures exactly as if we were extracting the root of 745. Having found these, we may take them as tens, and consider the root as made up of 27 (tens) and some number of units, etc.

To Extract the Cube Root.

As a basis for extracting the cube root we need to prove the following

Principle.

290. *The cube of any number made up of tens and units is the cube of the tens, + 3 times the square of the tens multiplied by the units, + 3 times the tens multiplied by the square of the units, + the cube of the units.*

Demonstration.—Let the number we propose to cube be represented by $t + u$, as in (285). Now the square of $t + u$ is

Multiplying this by $t + u$, we have the cube.

The multiplication is explained thus: multiplying by u , we have u^3 multiplied

$$\begin{array}{r}
 t^2 + 2tu + u^2 \\
 \hline
 t + u \\
 \hline
 t^3u + 2t^2u^2 + tu^3 \\
 \hline
 t^3 + 3t^2u + 3tu^2 + u^3
 \end{array}$$

by u , which makes u^3 , just as 2 squared (2^2) multiplied by 2 makes 2 cubed (2^3). $2tu$ multiplied by u makes $2tu^2$, for $2tu$ is $2 \times t \times u$, and putting in another factor of u , we have $2 \times t \times u \times u$, or $2tu^2$. In like manner the other terms are multiplied. In adding the partial products, we notice that 2 times tu^2 and 1 time tu^2 make 3 times tu^2 , or $3tu^2$. So 2 times t^2u , and 1 time t^2u make $3t^2u$. Finally, we observe that this result, $t^3 + 3t^2u + 3tu^2 + u^3$, agrees with our principle.

1. Extract the cube root of 262144.

Operation.

$$(t+u)^3 = t^3 + 3t^2u + 3tu^2 + u^3 = 262144 \quad (64 = t+u.)$$

$$t^3 = 216$$

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 3t^2 = & 10800 \\ 3tu = & 720 \\ u^3 = & 16 \\ \hline 3t^2 + 3tu + u^3 = & 11536 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} 46144 = 3t^2u + 3tu^2 + u^3, \text{ or} \\ (3t^2 + 3tu + u) u.* \\ \\ 46144 = (3t^2 + 3tu + u^3) u, \text{ or} \\ 3t^2u + 3tu^2 + u^3. \end{array}$$

Explanation.—By pointing off (284) we find that the root will consist of 2 figures, a *tens* and a *units*, and that the cube of the tens figure is in 262. Hence, as 216 is the greatest cube in 262, 6 is the tens figure of the root.

Letting $t + u$ represent the root, we have $(t + u)^3 = t^3 + 3t^2u + 3tu^2 + u^3 = 262144$.

But, knowing t to be 6 (tens), we subtract its cube from 262144, and have $3t^2u + 3tu^2 + u^3 = (3t^2 + 3tu + u^3) u = 46144$ remaining.

Now, as u is small with reference to $3t^2$, we may, for a trial, put $(3t^2) \times u = 262144$, and as we know t this becomes $10800 \times u = 262144$. Hence u is, approximately, $262144 \div 10800$.

We thus find that the units figure is probably 4. Now completing the divisor by adding to it $3t^2$, i. e., 3 times the product of the root already found (remembering that it is tens) by the units, and the square of the units, we find that the *True Divisor*, $3t^2 + 3tu + u^3$, is 11536. This multiplied by 4 gives 46144. Hence 64 is the exact cube root of 262144.

* This means $3t^2 + 3tu + u^3$ multiplied by u , which makes $3t^2u + 3tu^2 + u^3$.

291. Note.—Let the pupil write the rule. He must tell,

1. *How to point off.*
 2. *How to find the first figure in the root.*
 3. *What to do with this figure of the root.*
 4. *How to form the Trial Divisor.*
 5. *How to find the probable next figure of the root.*
 6. *How to complete the divisor and form the True Divisor.*
- Finally, the reason for each step should be given.

2 to 5. Extract the cube root of 54872; of 41063625; of 354894912; of 3416.53.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 54872 \text{ (88)} \\
 \underline{27} \\
 2700 \mid 27872 \\
 \underline{720} \\
 64 \\
 \underline{8484} \mid 27872
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 41063625 \text{ (345)} \\
 \underline{27} \\
 2700 \mid 14063 \\
 \underline{360} \\
 16 \\
 \underline{3076} \mid 12304 \\
 346800 \mid 1759625 \\
 \underline{5100} \\
 25 \\
 \underline{351925} \mid 1759625
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 354894912 \text{ (708)} \\
 \underline{843} \\
 * 14700 \mid 11894912 \\
 \underline{1470000} \\
 16800 \\
 \underline{64} \\
 1486864 \mid 11894912
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3416.530 \text{ (15.06)} \\
 \underline{1} \\
 300 \mid 2416 \\
 \underline{150} \\
 25 \\
 \underline{475} \mid 2375 \\
 6750000 \mid 41530000 \\
 \underline{27000} \\
 216 \\
 \underline{6777216} \mid 40663296 \\
 866704
 \end{array}$$

6 to 13. Extract the cube root of the following.
 157464; 74088; 571787; 15625; 2744; 1124864; 2571353;
 651714363.

* As this is not contained in 11894, we write 0 in the root and bring down the next period,

14 to 22. Extract the cube root of 34285.7; 34.3472; 5; 48; 2; .4932; .8; .343; .27; $\frac{125}{128}$; $\frac{343}{128}$; $\frac{27}{128}$; $\frac{1}{128}$.

Note.—The root of a common fraction may be extracted by extracting the root of the numerator and denominator separately, or by reducing it to a decimal and then extracting the root.

Applications.

1. What is the area in acres of a square field 35 rods on a side?

2. What is the length of a side of a square field containing 40 acres? 100 acres? 10 acres? 20 acres?

$$20 \text{ acres} = 3200 \text{ square rods. } \sqrt{3200} = ?$$

3. If a square orchard contains 2916 trees, how many are in a row on each side?

4. A man has a rectangular board 128 in. long and 32 in. wide, from which he makes a square table as large as possible; required its length, no allowance being made for sawing.

Ans., 64 in.

5. What would it cost to enclose a square lot, containing 160 acres, with a fence costing at the rate of \$4 per rod?

Ans., \$2560.

Note.—The areas of plane figures of the same shape (similar), are in the same ratio as the squares of their like sides, or lines.

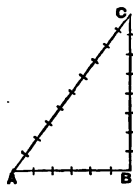
6. There are two fields of the same shape (similar); one is 10 rods on a certain side, and the other is 15 rods on the corresponding side. What is the ratio of their areas?

Ans., As 100 : 225, or 4 : 9

7. Two circles have their diameters respectively 6 and 8. What is the ratio of their areas? *Ans.*, 9 : 16.

8. What is the radius* of a circle whose area is 2 acres? 50 sq. ft.? 1 sq. mi.? (See 201).

292. A Triangle is a figure with only 3 sides: when one of its angles is a right angle, it is called a *Right Angled Triangle*. If you make a right-angled triangle whose *Base*, AB, is 6, and whose *Perpendicular*, CB, is 8, and then measure the *Hypotenuse*, AC, you will find the latter to be just 10. Now, notice that $6^2 + 8^2 = 10^2$, and in Geometry this is found true of all right-angled triangles; viz., *The Square of the hypotenuse equals the sum of the squares of the other sides.*



9. If the base and perpendicular of a right-angled triangle are respectively 14 and 24, what is the hypotenuse? If the hypotenuse and perpendicular are respectively 35 and 18, what is the base? If the base and hypotenuse are respectively 12 and 20, what is the perpendicular?

For the last, $20^2 = 400$, and $12^2 = 144$. Thus $400 - 144 = 256$, and $\sqrt{256} = 16$. The other answers are 27.78 +, and 30.01 +.

10. What must be the length of a brace to run from corner to corner of a gate 4 ft. high and 10 ft. long?

Ans., 10 ft. $9\frac{1}{4}$ in. very nearly.

11. What is the distance from one corner on the floor of a room to the diagonally opposite corner in the ceiling, the room being 18 ft. by 20 ft., and 12 ft. high?

Ans., 29 ft. $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. +.

12. What are the contents in cubic feet of a cubical box 8 ft. on each edge? How many bushels does it contain?

* Distance from the center to the circumference, i. e. $\frac{1}{2}$ the diameter.

13. What is the edge of a cube whose contents are 512 *cu. ft.*? What of one whose contents are 215040 *cu. in.*?

$$\sqrt[3]{215040} = 59.9 +, \text{ or within } .01 \text{ of an inch of } 5 \text{ ft.}$$

Having the edge of a cube given, how are the contents found? Then, having the contents given, how is an edge found?

14. How large a cube does it take for a cord?

Ans., 5.04 *ft.* on an edge, very nearly.

15. How large must a cubical bin be to hold 100 *bu.* of wheat? What is the difference in volume between a cord and an hundred bushels?

Note.—*Similar Solids*, *i. e.* those of the same shape, have their volumes in the ratio of the cubes of their corresponding dimensions,* or edges.

16. I have two boxes, one is 8 inches long, 4 inches deep, and 5 inches wide; and the other, 16 inches long, 8 inches deep, and 10 inches wide. Are they similar? What is the ratio of their contents?

Answer. They are; and their contents are as 1 : 8, *i. e.* the second contains 8 times as much as the first.

17. If a ball 1 foot in diameter weighs 100 *lb.*, what is the weight of one 3 feet in diameter, made of the same material?

Ans., 1 Ton and 700 *lb.*

18. What must be the depth of a cubical vat to contain 100 barrels?

19. A horse is tied by a rope to a stake in a meadow. The rope being attached to his head, how long must it be so that he can graze over an acre. *Ans.*, 208.7 *ft.* +.

* That is, their corresponding lines,—in cubes their edges, in spheres their radii, or diameters.

CHAPTER VIII.

UNCLASSIFIED EXAMPLES.

1. What cost 3 piles of 4 foot wood, one 58 *ft.* long and 5 *ft.* high, another 70 *ft.* long and 5½ *ft.* high, and the other 65 *ft.* long and 6 *ft.* high, at \$5.50 per cord ?

2. At \$1.25 per gallon what cost 1 *bbl.* 15 *gal.* 3 *qt.* of molasses? 2 *bbl.* 12 *gal.* 2 *qt.* 1 *pt.*?

3. A ladder 30 *ft.* in length was found to reach just to the eaves of a building when its foot was 12 *ft.* from the foundation. What was the height of the building?

4. I bought 2 horses for \$420, paying \$48 more for one than for the other. What was the price of each?

5. What per cent of 5½ is ½? ¼? 1? 1½? 1¾? 11?

6. Two bodies start together to move around the same circle in the same direction; one goes 5 times around while the other goes 7. How often will they be together? When will they be together at the point of starting?

7. I have a note for \$300 given July 24, 1872, bearing 8% interest, and due October 13, 1876. On the note is endorsed \$110, April 5, 1874. What is the value of the note May 20, 1875, money being worth 10% at this date?

8. What must be the depth of a cylindrical cistern whose diameter is 6 *ft.*, that it may contain 60 *bbl.*? 100 *bbl.*?

9. The scale of the common thermometer (*Fahrenheit*) is divided into 180° between the freezing point (32°) and

the boiling point (212°). The *Centigrade* scale is divided into 100° , from freezing (0°) to boiling (100°). What is the relative length of the degrees?

10. Show that $68^{\circ}\text{F.} = 20^{\circ}\text{C.}$; $85^{\circ}\text{F.} = 29\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}\text{C.}$; $30^{\circ}\text{C.} = 86^{\circ}\text{F.}$; -23°F. (*i. e.* 23° below 0) $= -30\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}\text{C.}$

11. The diameter of the moon being to that of the earth as 3 : 11, what is the relation between their volumes?

12. What is the diameter of a grindstone when it is $\frac{1}{2}$ worn away, its original diameter having been 2 ft.? What when $\frac{2}{3}$ worn? When $\frac{1}{3}$ worn? When $\frac{1}{4}$? $\frac{3}{4}$?

13. A merchant bought goods at 25% below their nominal price, and sold them at 20% above, thereby making \$1920. How much did he invest? *Ans.*, \$3200.

14. A quantity of flour lasts a man and wife 9 days, and the wife alone 27 days; how long would it last the man alone?

15. If a ball of thread is 4 inches in diameter, what will be the diameter in each of three conditions—when $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{3}{4}$ of it are wound off?

Ans., 3.634 + ; 3.175 – ; 2.52 – inches.

16. What part of the thread will be left, when the diameter is reduced to 2 inches? *Ans.*, $\frac{1}{8}$.

17. A agreed to labor for \$2.50 on condition that he should forfeit 50 c. every day he was idle. At the end of 100 days he received \$190. How many days was he idle?

18. The bank is discounting at 12%. I wish \$500 for 60 days. For what must I draw the note (exact interest)?

Ans., \$510.57.

19. In a mixture of gold and silver consisting of 100 oz. there are 6 oz. of silver; how much gold must be added that there may be $\frac{2}{3}$ oz. of silver to 10 oz. of gold?

Ans., 56 oz.

20. How many yards of carpeting $\frac{3}{4}$ yd. wide, must I buy to carpet a room 20 by 25 feet, the strips running lengthwise of the room and there being 4 in. waste on each strip in matching?

Ans., 87 yd.

21. When Gen. Tom Thumb (Chas. S. Stratton) was 5 years old he measured 2 ft. in height, and weighed 16 lb. What would be the weight of a man of similar form who was 6 ft. tall?

Ans., 432 lb.

22. The amount of A's money for 7 yr. at 10% is \$244 more than its amount for 6 yr. at 8%; required A's money.

23. The eaves of a house are at the same height and 30 feet apart. The ridge pole is 12 feet higher than the eaves, and just midway between them. The house is 40 feet long. How many shingles will it take to cover the roof, if each shingle covers a space 6 inches long and 4 inches broad?

Ans., $9\frac{1}{4}$ M. within 5 shingles.

24. I bought 25000 feet of board at \$2.25 per thousand, and sold $\frac{1}{2}$ of them for what $\frac{2}{3}$ of the whole cost. What per cent did I gain on the part sold?

Ans., 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ %.

25. A man bought a bar of gold at \$192 pr. lb. and sold it for \$16 pr. oz., weighing it in both cases by avoirdupois weight. How much did he gain, the true weight of the bar being 5 pounds? Did he gain, or lose, by selling by avoirdupois instead of troy?

Ans., \$263.31 +.

26. What are the dimensions of a rectangular granary whose width and height are each $\frac{2}{3}$ of its length, and which will contain 1500 bushels of wheat?

Ans., 10.756 ft. wide; 10.756 ft. high; 16.134 ft. long.

27. Required the difference between the simple interest and compound interest of \$800 for 16 yr. 8 mo., at 7%.

28. Required the time of day, provided the time past noon equals $\frac{2}{3}$ of the time to midnight.

Ans., 48 min. past 4, P. M.

29. What is $\sqrt{.1}$? $\sqrt[3]{.8}$? $\sqrt{1.44}$? $\sqrt{.251}$? $\sqrt[3]{7}$?

30. If a 2 in. pipe will fill a cistern in 6 hours, how long will it take a 3 in. pipe to fill it, the water flowing at the same velocity?

Ans., $2\frac{2}{3}$ hr.

31. Bought a \$500 10% note, due 6 mo. from the time I bought it, which was 2 yr. 8 mo. from its date. I paid \$580 for the note but had to borrow \$400 at bank for $\frac{30}{33}$ da. at 2% a month. How much did I make, allowing money to be worth 7%?

Ans., \$26.34 at the maturity of the note.

Amount of note at maturity \$633.33 +. Amount of \$180 for 6 mo., at 7%, \$186.30. Bank note \$400. Amount of this for 4 mo. 27 da. at %, \$420.69.

32. The amount of B's money for 8 yr. at 6% is \$5100 more than the interest of his money for 10 yr. at 8%; required B's money.

Ans., \$7500.

33. In the tomb of one of the Incas, £150000 in gold was found. What was the weight of the whole, estimating the average fineness of the gold at 18 carats,* £1 sterling containing 113.0001 grains of pure gold?

Ans., 1 T. 1228 lb. 9 oz. +.

34. Gold is quoted to-day (Feb. 17, 1875) at 116. What will an English book for which I have to pay £1 2s. 6d. gold, cost me in our paper currency?

Ans., \$6.35.

35. With gold at 115 what will a bill of German books amounting to 25 marks including duty, cost me in our paper currency?

Ans., \$6.84.

* A carat is $\frac{1}{4}$. 18 carats fine is $\frac{3}{4}$ gold, or $\frac{1}{4}$ alloy.

36. French exchange being 117, what will it cost me in our paper currency to pay 1000^{fr.} in Paris.

Ans., \$225.81.

37. A wishes to draw \$1000 from a bank for 60 days; for what sum must he give his note, discounting at 10%?

Ans., \$1017.56.

38. If I buy U. S. bonds bearing 5% interest in gold and pay \$120 in currency for \$100 in bonds, what per cent in currency shall I realize on my investment, gold being worth 115 $\frac{1}{2}$?

Ans., 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ %.

39. A holds a note for \$500 dated May 10, 1873, and bearing 7% annual interest, the principal payable in 5 equal annual installments. September 18, 1875, B proposes to buy the note (all previous payments having been made as agreed), and pay such a sum for it as will allow him 10% per annum on his money. What must B pay for the note? (No grace.)

Ans., \$296.20.

The note yields \$121 7 *mo.* 22 *da.* after the purchase; \$114 1 *yr.* 7 *mo.* 22 *da.* after; and \$107 2 *yr.* 7 *mo.* 22 *da.* after. The present worths of these sums for the respective times at 10% are \$113.674+, \$97.901+, and \$84.622+.

40. If I buy bonds for 85 cents on a dollar which pay 3% semi-annual interest on their face, what per cent per annum does this give me on my investment, money being worth 10%?

Ans., 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ %.

41. The ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter being 3.1416, how many revolutions in a minute does a 6 foot drive-wheel of an engine make when the engine is running at the rate of 30 *mi.* an hour?

Ans., A little more than 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ times a second.

42. Cleveland, O., is in longitude 81° 47' W., and Bos-

ton in $71^{\circ} 4' 9''$ W. When it is 5 A. M. at Boston what time is it at Cleveland. *Ans.*, 4 o'clock, 17 min. 8 sec. +.

43. What per cent is made by buying stocks at 15% below par (their nominal value), and selling at 10% above?

Ans., $29\frac{1}{4}\%$.

44. What per cent is lost by buying bonds at 8% premium and selling them at 5% discount? *Ans.*, 12%.

45. If a man $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet high weighs 121 lb., what should be the weight of a man of similar proportions 6 feet high?

46. Bought a piece of cloth containing 36 yd., at $\$2\frac{1}{2}$ per yard, and sold $\frac{3}{4}$ of it at what the whole cost me, and the remainder at $\$3$ per yard. What per cent did I make?

47. What does it cost to excavate a cellar 20 ft. by 18 ft. and 5 ft. deep, at 15 c. per cubic yard?

48. What is the difference in longitude between two places whose difference in time is 52 min. 18 sec.?

49. A and B together can do a piece of work in 6 days, but B alone requires 10 days to do it. In what time can A do it alone? *Ans.*, 15 days.

50. Three men, A, B, and C, agree to do a certain piece of work. A and B can do the work in $6\frac{2}{3}$ days; B and C in 12 days; and A and C in 10 days. How long will it take each separately to do it?

Subtract what A and C can do in a day from the sum of what A and B, and B and C can do in a day, and the remainder, $\frac{1}{6}$, is twice what B can do in a day. *Ans.*, A 12 days, B 15, and C 60.

51. What are the dimensions of a rectangular box containing 3000 cubic feet, the dimensions being to each other as 2, 3, and 4? *Ans.*, 10, 15, and 20 feet.

52. Divide 88 into 2 parts which shall be to each other as 4 : 7. Into 3 which shall be as 2 : 3 : 4.

53. Divide 56 into 2 parts so that the less part shall be to 56 as 3 : 7.

54. Is $\frac{3}{4}$ increased, or diminished, by adding 4 to each term? How much? $\frac{3}{4}$? $\frac{4}{5}$?

55. Two houses are built on exactly the same ground-plan for both stories; the stories are of the same height; and in all other respects the houses are exactly alike, except that the corresponding ground measurements are as 2 to 3. If the material for the small house cost \$3000, what was the cost of that of the larger? *Ans.*, \$6750.

56. The sun's diameter being 852,573 *mi.*, and the earth's radius 3962 *mi.*, how many times as large as the earth is the sun?

57. A 6% note for \$346.36 was dated March 26, 1863; and had endorsements, July 20, 1863, \$54.75; April 8, 1864, \$10; Sept. 26, 1864, \$5.50; Jan. 6, 1865, \$150.46. What was due Nov. 2, 1865. *Ans.*, \$166.18.

58. On a note for \$340, bearing 10% annual interest, the interest was paid one year, and \$20 on the next year's interest. After this no more interest was paid. What was the amount of the note 3 *yr.* 8 *mo.* 15 *da.* from date, allowing simple interest on accrued interest?

59. January 1, 1872, the German Reichstag passed a new coinage act making the Mark the unit of the currency of the Empire, and enacting that "An imperial gold coin will be struck, of which 139 $\frac{1}{4}$ pieces will contain a pound (1.1025 *lb. Av.*) of fine gold, and the tenth part of this gold coin will be named a *Mark*." Now the standard U. S. gold dollar weighs 25.8 *gr.*, and is 900 parts in 1000 pure gold. On this basis justify the value of the Mark as given by the Director of the U. S. mint, 23.8 cents.

60. French Coin is of the same fineness as our own. A franc—either silver or gold—is 19.3 cents. Our gold dollar weighs 25.8 *gr.*, and our silver dollar 420 *gr.* What should

be the weight of a silver franc in grams (1 gram = 15.434 grains)? What of a gold 10 franc piece?

The Metric or Decimal System of Weights and Measures.

[Note.—This scheme, first adopted by France, has now come to be adopted by most civilized nations, although generally only permissively, as a system legally recognized, but which may be used by the people, or not, as they see fit. Nevertheless, all nations, except the French (and they to a considerable extent), continue to use their various and older systems. It is, however, coming to be pretty generally accepted for scientific and philosophical purposes.]

293. The metric system can be readily learned if the student will first fix in mind a definite conception of

The Units.

The **Meter** (*mee'-ter*) is the unit of *Length*, and is the basis from which all the rest are deduced.

A **Meter** = 39.37 *inches*.

The **Liter** (*lee'-ter*) is the unit of *Measures of Capacity*.

A **Liter** = $\begin{cases} 1.0567 \text{ Liquid Quarts, or} \\ .908 \text{ Dry Quarts.} \end{cases}$

The **Gram** is the unit of weight.

A **Gram** = 15.432 *grains*.

1. To which of our common measures is a meter nearest equal? How many meters in a rod? What is the length of a 12 *ft.* board expressed in meters? Express the dimensions of a room 20 *ft.* by 24 *ft.* in meters.

2. To what common measure is a liter nearly equal? How many liters in a gallon? In a barrel of 31½ gallons? How many does a common pail (2½ *gal.*) hold?

3. How many liters in a peck? In a half bushel?

4. How many grams in an ounce Avoirdupois? In an ounce Troy? In a scruple? In a dram? In ¼ *lb.* of

sugar? In a pennyweight of gold? How many grams does a silver half-dollar weigh? A gold dollar?

Subdivisions and Multiples of the Units.

294. These units are divided and subdivided into 10ths, 100ths, and 1000ths, and multiplied by 10, 100, 1000, and 10,000, to make the other denominations; hence the system is a *Decimal System*.

The names of the denominations *lower* than the unit are formed by prefixing the Latin syllables *Deci* * ($\frac{1}{10}$), *Centi* ($\frac{1}{100}$), and *Milli* ($\frac{1}{1000}$), to the name of the unit.

The names of the denominations *higher* than the unit are formed in like manner by prefixing the Greek syllables *Deca* (dek'-a) (10), *Hecto* (100), *Kilo* (1000), *Myria* (10,000) to the name of the unit.

1. How many inches in a decimeter ($\frac{1}{10}$ of a meter)? In a centimeter ($\frac{1}{100}$ of a meter)? In a millimeter?

2. How many feet in a decameter (10 metres)? How many rods in a hectometer (100 metres)? Show that a kilometer is about $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile. What is a myriameter?

3. The denominations of measures of capacity are centiliters, deciliters, *liters*, decaliters, and hectoliters. How does a hectoliter compare with a barrel? How with a bushel? How many gallons in a decaliter? How do 5 centiliters compare with a liquid pint?

4. The denominations of weight are milligrams, centigrams, decigrams, *grams*, decagrams, hectograms, and kilograms. How many Avoirdupois pounds in 7 kilograms? How many Troy ounces in a hectogram? What is the

* These prefixes, and the names of the denominations formed by their use, are all accented on the first. Thus dec'-i-me-ter, hec'-to-me-ter, myr'-i-a-me-ter, dec'-a-li-ter, cen'-ti-gram, mil'-li-gram, etc.

weight in milligrams of a 3 oz. gold watch-case? How many kilograms in 100 lb. of coffee?

Very small distances are expressed in *millimeters* and decimals, as 6.3^{mm}. Ordinary distances are expressed in *meters* and decimals, as 10.25^m. Great distances are expressed in *kilometers*, as 27.5^{km}.

For such quantities of liquids or dry substances as we usually designate by the pint, quart, or gallon, the *liter* is used, as 7.5^l, 15^l, $\frac{1}{2}$ ^l, etc.; but for larger quantities the *hectoliter* is used, as 8.2^{hl}, 10.5^{hl}, etc.

For very small weights, as for jewellers' and apothecaries' purposes, the quantities are expressed in *milligrams*, or *grams*; for the ordinary purposes of the grocery the *kilogram* (called *kilo*) is used. For great weights, as for hay, iron, etc., the *tonneau*, or *metric ton*, is used. This is 1000 kilograms, or 2,204.6 lbs., and hence is a near equivalent of the *long ton*.

Square and cubic meters, decimetres, and centimeters are used.

In measuring the *Are* (*air*) = 100 square meters, is used as the unit. A hectare = 2.471 acres. Prove it.

In measuring wood the *Stere* (*stair*) = a cubic meter, is made the unit. A *stere* = .2759 cords, and a *decastere* = 2.759 cords. What is the value of a *decistere*?

1. Express 20 acres in hectares. 36 sq. yd. in ares.
2. Express 40 rods in meters. 5 miles in kilometers.
 $\frac{25}{1000}$ of an inch in millimeters.
3. Express 10 lb. Av. in kilos (kilograms). Express 20 grains in grams. 17 pennyweights in milligrams. 2 oz. Troy in grams. 12 tons in metric tons.
4. Express 10 cords in steres. How many decasteres in 100 cords?
5. Sugar at 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ c. per pound is how many francs per kilo?
6. Wood at 10^f a stere is how many dollars a cord?
7. Cloth at 5^f a meter is how many dollars a yard?
8. Land at 8^{Nap.} a hectare is how many dollars an acre?

Value of Foreign Coins in U. S. Money (gold) as proclaimed
by the Secretary of the Treasury January 1, 1875.

COUNTRY.	UNIT.	METAL.	U. S.
Argentine Republic..	Peso fuerte.....	G....	\$1 00
Austria.....	Florin.....	S.....	.45,3
Belgium.....	Franc.....	G. & S.	.19,3
Bolivia.....	Dollar.....	G. & S.	.96,5
Brazil.....	Milreis of 1,000 reis.....	G.....	.54,5
Bogota.....	Peso.....	G.....	.91,2
Canada.....	Dollar.....	G.....	1.00
Central America.....	Dollar.....	S.....	.91,8
Chili.....	Peso.....	G.....	.91,2
Cuba.....	Peso.....	G.....	.92,5
Denmark.....	Crown.....	G.....	.26,8
Ecuador.....	Dollar.....	S.....	.91,8
Egypt.....	Pound of 100 piasters.....	G.....	4.97,4
France.....	Franc.....	G. & S.	.19,3
Great Britain.....	Pound sterling.....	G.....	4.86,6½
Greece.....	Drachma.....	G. & S.	.19,3
German Empire.....	Mark.....	G.....	.23,8
Hayti.....	Dollar.....	S.....	.95,2
India.....	Rupee of 16 annas.....	S.....	.43,6
Italy.....	Lira.....	G. & S.	.19,3
Japan.....	Yen.....	G.....	.99,7
Liberia.....	Dollar.....	G.....	1.00
Mexico.....	Dollar.....	S.....	.99,8
Netherlands.....	Florin.....	S.....	.38,5
Norway.....	Crown.....	G.....	.26,8
Paraguay.....	Peso.....	G.....	1.00
Peru.....	Dollar.....	S.....	.91,8
Porto Rico.....	Peso.....	G.....	.92,5
Portugal.....	Milreis of 1,000 reis.....	G.....	1.08,4
Russia.....	Rouble of 100 copecks.....	S.....	.73,4
Sandwich Islands.....	Dollar.....	G.....	1.00
Spain.....	Peseta of 100 centimes.....	G. & S.	.19,3
Sweden.....	Crown.....	G.....	.26,8
Switzerland.....	Franc.....	G. & S.	.19,3
Tripoli.....	Mahbub of 20 piasters.....	S.....	.82,9
Tunis.....	Piaster of 16 caroubas.....	S.....	.11,8
Turkey.....	Piaster.....	G.....	.04,3
U. S. of Colombia.....	Peso.....	S.....	.91,8
Uruguay.....	Patacon.....	G.....	.94,9

ANSWERS.

Pages 39-40. 1. 2353. 2. 24371. 3. 292587. 4. 689983.
5. 1084474. 6. 3618913. 7. 9901906. 8. 1245441. 9. 969754.
10. 1234567890. 11. 200000. 12. 111010. 13. 412524. 14. 26072.
15. 207996. 16. 8696260. 17. 4177075. 18. 710891. 19. 100185371743.

Pages 41-44. 7. 188. 8. 287. 9. 21. 14. 38. 15. 296.
16. 175. 17. 284, 106, 46, 115. 18. 163. 19. 88967, 1880. 24.
101500. 25. 16624, 31000, 7334, 40290, 47624. 26. 4020. 28. 148,
48. 29. 2927.

Page 54. 1. 207861, 30796. 2. 173054, 40286. 3. 72217,
44531. 4. 441189, 9217. 5. 67058, 1600. 6. 18816, 548217. 7.
48383, 7251. 8. 9454, 1. 9. 42942. 10. 224087. 11. 329463, 769247.
12. 14551, 64712. 13. 94944, 294. 14. 997, 9792. 15. 5188, 8023.

Pages 55-59. 3. 88. 6. 2235. 7. 642. 8. 1116. 9. 2825.
10. 2530. 11. 1900. 14. 8992. 15. 284. 16. 85. 18. 1714.
20. 1116942. 21. 88. 22. Lost, 22c. 23. 41. 24. 111. 25. 33.
26. Gain \$50. 27. Gained \$96. 28. \$6. 29. 43, 48. 32. 4, 9.
35. 601. 36. 830. 37. 785. 40. 275. 46. 1618. 47. 2747. 48. 492.

Pages 70-72. 5. 366, 482, 246, 484, 642. 8. 2934. 9. 2268.
10. 40135. 11. 2292. 12. 23504. 13. 59822. 14. 4518. 15. 1230125.
16. 4101632. 17. 4536. 18. 9738. 19. 20200. 20. 219138. 21.
21416. 22. 8827101.

Page 75. 2. 11730. 3. 6084. 8. 17963. 13. 981480. 17.
11457760. 19. 39077316. 22. 333055302665. 30. 2634951456554888.

Page 77. 4. 424480000. 5. 394240000. 6. 1759200. 7.
22404000000.

Pages 78-82. 4. Last two, 2048, 27424. 5. 7700. 6. 896,
4736. 12. 727776. 13. 57.75, 68.25, 26.25. 14. 34.56. 15. 168,
672, 720, 744. 16. 1440. 19. 4.80. 24. 10800. 25. 14688. 28. 11.31,
40. 90, 138, 276.

Page 143. 28. $\frac{1}{11}$. 29. $\frac{1}{11}$. 30. $\frac{1}{11}$. 31. $122\frac{1}{11}$. 32. 500.
33. 16. 34. $156\frac{1}{11}$. 35. 152. 36. 6. 37. $\frac{187}{2411}$. 38. $\frac{847}{2411}$. 39.
 844477 .

Pages 178, 179. 5-20. 921.984, 677.584, 47.454, .997, 4.553, 44.744, 7.76, .4563, 37.666, 9.9, .999, .85, 4.51, *, \$211.09, 24.05.

Pages 179, 180. 1-11. *, 32.9, \$10.26, *, 12.12 $\frac{1}{2}$, *,
I owed \$2.32, 21.25, 82, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ yd., \$6089.25.

Page 181. 5-10. 3808.08108, .0964908, .0004234, 25892.44,
9.716, .0560056.

Page 182. 5-22. 270.8335, .0014661, *, 309.973775, 29.16,
.007001, .00085, 164.5, .01472, 564, 15, 7.90, 109.202016, 380.0125,
35.19516, .88, 20.25, 13.778944.

Pages 184, 185. 16-64. 5.2, 10.83 $\frac{1}{2}$, 293, \$4500, .0234,
.025, .6123+, 3.97 $\frac{1}{2}$, 17.82+, .7854, \$0.016742, 4.86425, .001579, .07,
.005, .782, \$5.40, .056, .0056, .00008, 3000000, .08, .0005, 4.7, .205 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$,
.000471 $\frac{1}{11}$, .04229+, 100.

Pages 186-191. 6. 12.2 hr.+. 7. 20 m. 12. \$7.18. 13.
\$15.49. 15. \$489.834. 16. \$197.041. 17. \$13000. 19. \$41.56+.
20. \$294.50. 21. \$11.72-. 22. \$78.83. 23. \$9.92. 24. \$11 $\frac{1}{2}$.
25. 1725. 26. \$58.12 $\frac{1}{2}$. 27. \$15500. 28. \$7.50. 29. \$8.03-. 30.
22 $\frac{1}{2}$ c. 31. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ c. 32. To pay freight. 33. \$84.37 $\frac{1}{2}$. 35. \$5600.
36. It will cost \$32.50 more by rail. 37. 15 c.-. 38. \$186.60.
39. \$1071.04.

Page 194. 1. 24 c.+, 2 c.+, $\frac{1}{2}$ c.+, \$1.22-, \$5.11-.
2. \$27.25+. 4. \$2.55+, \$1.42-.

Page 195. 6. \$198000, \$4.90-, \$3.04-, \$49.91-, \$386,
2849 $\frac{1}{2}$.74.

Page 196. 4. \$3.28-, 15 c.-, \$2.74+, \$1.18-, \$5.77-,
5. 420.17 marks-. 6. 105+. 7. 4.20+.

Page 206. 10. *, 8.4. 2. 120 ft. 3. 3. 4. 16 $\frac{3}{4}$.

Pages 207-209. 1. 5. 4. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$. 6. 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$. 7. 43 $\frac{1}{2}$, 32 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$,
21 $\frac{1}{2}$; 37 $\frac{1}{2}$, 28 $\frac{1}{2}$, 18 $\frac{1}{2}$; 31 $\frac{1}{2}$, 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$, 15 $\frac{1}{2}$; 50, 37 $\frac{1}{2}$, 25. 11. 1173 $\frac{1}{2}$.
12. \$28.89-. 13. \$10.01+.

Pages 211, 212. 4. 64, 16. 5. 2492.2+, 27.19-. 6.
103144.5, 3274.4+. 15. About $\frac{1}{4}$ (more exactly $\frac{5}{17\frac{1}{2}}$), 37.2+.

Page 215. 5. 53 $\frac{1}{2}$. 7. 440.811+. 10. 3 pwt. 11. \$65.
14. \$5.04, \$2.40, \$3.34, 2 c.

Pages 220-223. 1. 8 A.M., 1 P.M. 4. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ °. 5. 52 $\frac{1}{2}$ °, 37 $\frac{1}{2}$ '.
7. 12 m. 42.5 sec., 5 hr. 12 m. 42.5 sec. P.M., 7 hr. 47 m. 17.5 sec. P.M.
9. 90° 15' 15". 10. 2° 45'. 12. 10 hr. 22 m 8 sec. P.M. 13. 31 m.
36 sec. 14. 52.2+. 15. 189.375 mi., 252.5 mi., 378.75 mi., 170.4375
mi. 16. It will be 19 m. slow, 87° 43'.

Pages 228, 229. 57. 30 ft., 42 $\frac{2}{3}$ fath. 58. 3710 yd. 59.
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mi. 60. 1760 yd., 220 yd. 61. 18 $\frac{2}{11}$ rd., $\frac{4}{3}$ rd. 62. $\frac{1}{4}$ A. 63

18150 sq. yd., $\frac{1}{33}$ A. 66. $51\frac{1}{2}$ cu. ft., $\frac{3}{32}$ cd. 67. $28\frac{4}{5}$ cu. yd. 68. *, $\frac{1}{128}$ cd. 69. 458 qt. 79. 41 bbl. 30 gal. 1 qt. 0 pt. 80. 6288 pt.

Pages 234, 235. 3. £4 4s. 2d. 5. 6 bu. 2 pk. 2 qt. 6. 2 pk. 7 qt. 1 pt. 16. 268 A. 115 sq. rd. 18. 20 gal. 2 qt. 1 pt. 19. 3 oz. 20. 2 in.

Page 236. 4. 21 yr. 8 mo. 19 da. 5. 19 yr. 4 mo. 21 da. 6. 254 yr. 0 mo. 27 da. 7. 1 yr. 2 mo. 10 da.

Page 238. 5. 90 gal. 1 pt., 1287 gal. 2 qt. 6. 6 lb. 2 oz. 6 pwt., 51 lb. 19 pwt. 12 gr. 8. 552 mi. 20 rd. 14 ft., 1086 mi. 237 rd. 9 ft. 6 in. 9. 1921 da. 6 hr. 46 min. 40 sec. 10. $459^{\circ} 10' 30''$, $61^{\circ} 13' 24''$, $132^{\circ} 39' 2''$, $102^{\circ} 2' 20''$. 11. 14 lb. $\frac{3}{4}$ ix 3 j $\supset$ j, 44 lb. $\frac{3}{4}$ iij 3 iv, 88 lb. $\frac{3}{4}$ vij.

Page 240. 5. 5 lb. $12\frac{3}{4}$ oz. 6. $\frac{3}{4}$ vij 3 ij gr. $6\frac{3}{4}$. 7. 2 A. 10 sq. rd., $122\frac{3}{4}$ sq. rd., 1 A. $93\frac{1}{4}$ sq. rd. 12. 1 yd. 1 ft. 2 in. 14. 63, 4.6+.

Pages 241, 242. 4. 2.13, 14, 15, 20, 25, 50, 75, \$3, \$5, \$10. 5. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 25, 50. 7. 11.26, 28, 30, 40, 50, \$12, \$14, \$16, \$18, \$20, \$30, \$40, \$50. 8. 15, 16, 18, 20, 30, 40, 50; 45, 47, 49, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, \$1; 8, 9, 11, 13, 15, 25. 10. 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 50, \$1, \$1.50, \$2; 37, 38, 39, 40, 50, \$1, \$1.50, \$2; 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 30, 40, 50, \$1.

Pages 242-244. 2. \$7, \$2.62 $\frac{1}{2}$. 3. \$11.66 $\frac{2}{3}$, \$8.75, \$17.50, \$7. 4. \$16.50, \$22.50, \$18.75, \$16.87 $\frac{1}{2}$, \$18. 5. 8 lb., 24 lb., *. 6. 3 lb., *, 15 lb. 7. \$48, \$31.50, \$65. 8. *, \$85, \$281.25. 9. \$1.06 $\frac{2}{3}$; \$1.20, \$1.50. 10. \$5, \$14, \$2, \$27.50. 12. \$45. 17. \$3.11 $\frac{1}{2}$. 18. \$256.66 $\frac{2}{3}$, \$1054.66 $\frac{2}{3}$, \$1415.55 $\frac{2}{3}$. 19. \$1.89, \$1.76 $\frac{1}{2}$, \$1.11, \$2.50. 20. \$1.80 $\frac{1}{2}$, \$1.21 $\frac{1}{2}$, \$1.39. 21. \$1231.25, \$651.25.

Pages 247-249. 22-30. \$0.105, \$21, \$9.80, 8 c., \$9, $\frac{1}{2}$ c., $8\frac{1}{2}$ m., \$9.625, \$12.50. 33. \$1417.50, \$381.70, \$5.20, \$132.50. 34. 434, 266. 35. \$81.396, \$1.596. 36. \$825. 37. \$5785. 39. \$4.40, \$4.50, \$5, \$5.20, \$4.60. 4.80. 40. .0648, .060375, .0606, .0615, .0603, .06105, .063, .0627.

Pages 250-252. 12. 25, 15, 17 $\frac{1}{4}$, 50, 10. 13. 20, 80, 100. 20. 25, 75. 23. 100, 20, 10. 24. 25, 12 $\frac{1}{2}$, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$, 37 $\frac{1}{2}$.

Page 258. 5. \$4.29. 6. 5.11. 7. \$118.40. 8. \$1.46, \$21.97. 9. \$14.16, \$45.04. 10. \$400, \$705.54. 13. \$130.76, \$98.03, \$107.25.

Page 261. 6. \$134.98, \$78.22, \$61.02. 7. \$53.22. 8. \$99.51. 9. \$57.47.

Page 266. 6. \$172.46.

Page 270. 9. \$4038.46. 10. \$76.05. 12. \$49.12.

Page 271. 15. \$3.02. \$1.58, \$6.37, \$2.26.

Page 275. 5. \$25000.

Pages 276-278. 4. \$5.17 $\frac{1}{2}$. 5. 38 $\frac{3}{4}$, 38 $\frac{1}{2}$, 22 $\frac{3}{4}$, 11 $\frac{1}{2}$. 7. 10 c. 8. \$77.76. 13. 3 yr. 9 mo. 18 da. 14. 10%. 15. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ %. 16. 4 yr. 3 mo. 6 da., 5 yr. 1 mo. 13 da., 8 yr. 6 mo. 12 da. 17. \$520.23, \$1250, \$681.82. 18. \$77777.78-, \$58333.33+, \$47945.21-. 19. 20 yr., 16 $\frac{1}{2}$, 14 $\frac{1}{2}$, 10, The same. 21. 133 $\frac{1}{3}$, 21, 45 $\frac{5}{11}$. 22. \$4700. 24. 11 yr. 9 mo. 13 da. 25. 990 yr. 26. 2 c. 28. \$44.64, \$45.45, \$50.

Page 283. 1-12. 17 $\frac{1}{2}$, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$, 32, .538+, 4 $\frac{1}{15}$, 1.38+, 32571.43-, 210, $\frac{1}{2}$, 7, $\frac{1}{16}$.

Pages 284, 285. 4. 1152 bu. 5. \$130. 8. \$815.91. 11. \$244.80. 13. $\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonful (3 $\frac{1}{2}$). 14. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.

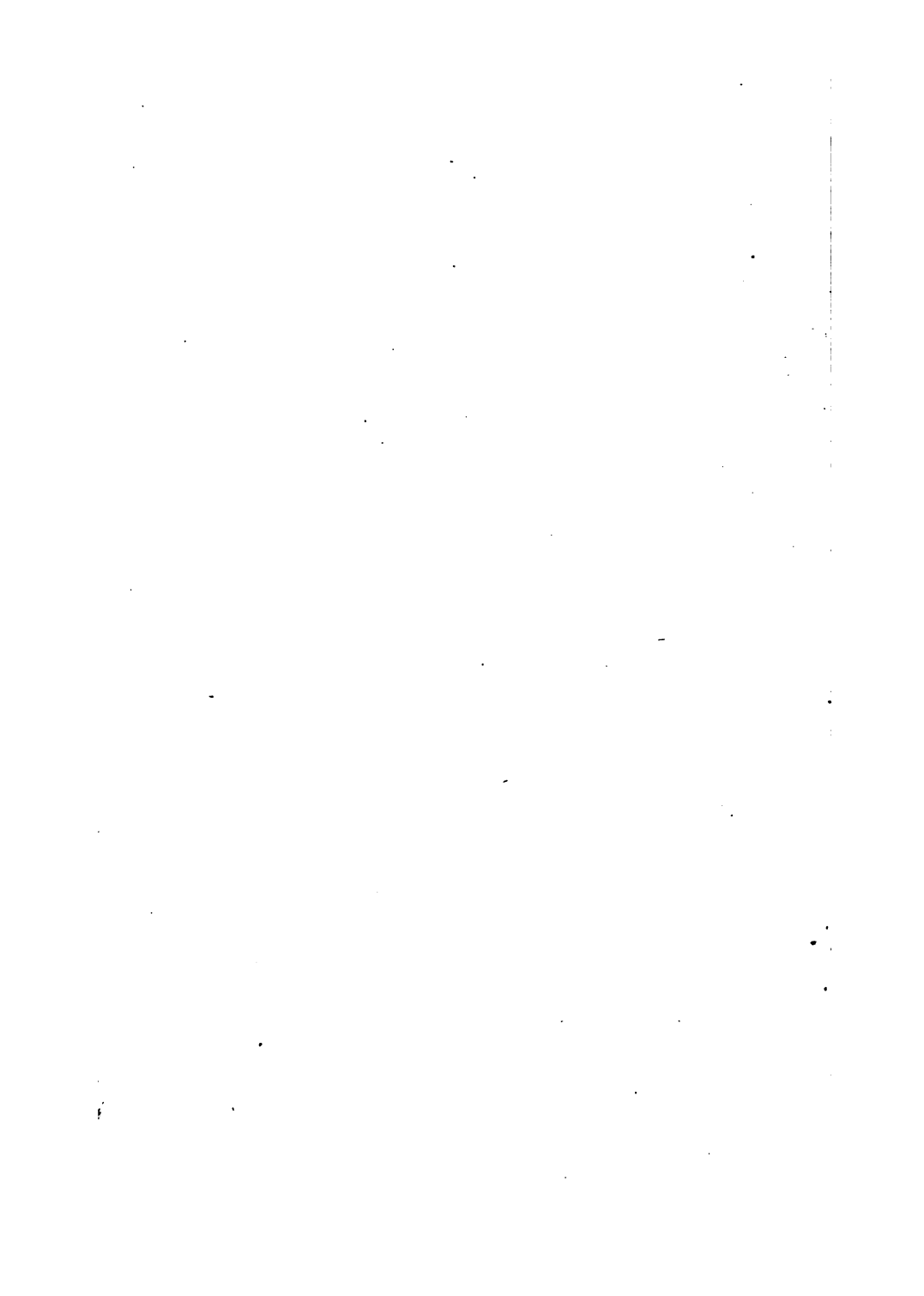
Pages 295-297. 1. 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ A. 2. 80 rd., 126.49 rd., 40 rd., 56.56 rd.+. 3. 54. 8. 180.54 rd. 12. 512 cu. ft., 51 $\frac{1}{2}$. 15. 59.9+ in. on an edge, 3 cu. ft. 960 cu. in., or 2.9 bu.+. 18. 7 ft. 5.7 in.+.

Pages 298-305. 1. \$183.05. 2. \$59.06 $\frac{1}{2}$, \$94.53+. 3. 27.49 ft.+. 4. \$186, \$234. 5. 6 $\frac{2}{3}$, 9 $\frac{1}{11}$, 18 $\frac{2}{11}$, 25 $\frac{5}{11}$, 25, 200. 6. Every time the 2d goes 3 $\frac{1}{2}$, and the 1st 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ times around; after the first has gone 5 times, and the 2d 7 times around. 7. \$243.30-. 8. 8 ft. 11.23 in., 14 ft. 10.7 in.+. 9. 5:9. 11. 27:1331. 12. 1.633-, 1.154+, 1.414+, 1.732+, 1. 14. 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ da. 17. 20 da. 22. \$1109.09. 27. \$738.61+. 29. .316+, .928, 1.2, .158+, 1.91+. 45. 157 $\frac{1}{11}$ lb. 47. \$10. 48. 13' 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ '. 52. 32, 56; 19 $\frac{1}{2}$, 29 $\frac{1}{2}$, 39 $\frac{1}{2}$. 53. 24, 32. 54. Increased, $\frac{2}{3}$; decreased, $\frac{1}{4}$; neither. 56. 1245550.9+. 58. \$392.80. 60. 5.25 grams+, 3.22 grams+.

Pages 305, 306. 1. yd., 5+, 3.6+, 6.096+ by 7.3-. 2. qt., 3.78, 119+, 9.45+. 3. 8.8+, 17.6+. 4. 28.3+, 31+, 1.3-, 3.9-, 113+, 1.55+, 13.6+, 1.67+.

Pages 306, 307. 1. 3.93+, .39, .039+. 2. 32.8+, 20-, *, about 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ mi. 3. .84-, 2.83, 2.641, .10567. 4. 15.432. 3.3-, 93312+, 45.36+.

Page 307. 1. 8.093+, .3. 2. 200+, 8+, 7.5+. 3. 4.536, 1.296+, 26438.4+, 62+, 10.88+. 4. 36.2, 362+. 5. 1.43. 6. \$7-. 7. \$0.88+. 8. \$12.50.



FRENCH AND GERMAN.

PROF. KEETELS' NEW FRENCH SERIES.

The Oral Method with the French. By Prof. JEAN GUSTAVE KEETELS, Author of "Keetels' New Method with the French." In three parts, 12mo, cloth, each 75 cents.

[*The student is saved the expense of a large book in commencing the study.*]

The Oral Method of Teaching living languages is superior to all others in many respects.

It teaches the pupil to speak the language he is learning, and he begins to do so from the first lesson.

He never becomes tired of the book, because he feels that, with moderate efforts, he is making constant and rapid progress.

The lessons are arranged so as to bring in one difficulty at a time. They are adapted to class purposes, and suitable for large or small classes, and for scholars of all ages.

The teacher, with this book in his hand, is never at a loss to profitably entertain his pupils, without rendering their task irksome.

In fine, the Oral Method works charmingly in a class. Teachers and pupils are equally pleased with it; the latter all learn—the quick and the dull—each in proportion to his ability and application. It is our opinion that before long the Oral Method will find its way into every school where French is taught.

"I find that pupils understand and improve more rapidly under the Oral Method of Keetels' instruction than any other heretofore used."—A. TAYLOR, *Elmwood Seminary, Glenn's Falls, N. Y.*

A New Method of Learning the French Language.

By JEAN GUSTAVE KEETELS, Professor of French and German in the Brooklyn Polytechnic Institute. 12mo. Price \$1.75.

A Key to the above. By J. G. KEETELS. Price 60 cents.

This work contains a clear and methodical *exposé* of the principles of the language, on a plan entirely new. The arrangement is admirable. The lessons are of a suitable length, and within the comprehension of all classes of students. The exercises are various, and well adapted to the purpose for which they are intended, of reading, writing, and speaking the language. The Grammar part is complete, and accompanied by questions and exercises on every subject. The book possesses many attractions for the teacher and student, and is destined to become a popular school-book. It has already been introduced into many of the principal schools and colleges in the country.

PEISSNER'S GERMAN GRAMMAR.

A Comparative English-German Grammar, based on the affinity of the two languages. By Prof. ELIAS PEISSNER, late of the University of Munich, and of Union College, Schenectady. New edition, revised. 316 pages. Price \$1.75.

Sheldon & Company's Text-Books.

The Science of Government in Connection with American Institutions. By JOSEPH ALDEN, D.D., LL.D. Pres. of State Normal School, Albany. 1 vol. 12mo. Price \$1.50. Adapted to the wants of High Schools and Colleges.

Alden's Citizen's Manual: a Text-Book on Government, in Connection with American Institutions, adapted to the wants of Common Schools. It is in the form of questions and answers. By JOSEPH ALDEN, D.D., LL.D. 1 vol. 16mo. Price 50 cts.

Hereafter no American can be said to be *educated* who does not thoroughly understand the formation of our Government. A prominent divine has said, that "every young person should carefully and conscientiously be taught those distinctive ideas which constitute the substance of our Constitution, and which determine the policy of our politics; and to this end there ought forthwith to be introduced into our schools a simple, comprehensive manual, whereby the needed tuition should be implanted at that early period.

Schmitz's Manual of Ancient History; from the Remotest Times to the Overthrow of the Western Empire, A. D. 476, with copious Chronological Tables and Index. By Dr. LEONHARD SCHMITZ, T. R. S. E., Edinburgh. Price \$1.75.

The Elements of Intellectual Philosophy. By FRANCIS WAYLAND, D.D. 1 vol. 12mo. Price \$1.75.

This clearly-written book, from the pen of a scholar of eminent ability, and who has had the largest experience in the education of the human mind, is unquestionably at the head of text-books in Intellectual Philosophy.

An Outline of the Necessary Laws of Thought: A Treatise on Pure and Applied Logic. By WILLIAM THOMSON, D.D., Provost of the Queen's College, Oxford. 1 vol. 12mo. Cloth. Price \$1.75.

This book has been adopted as a regular text-book in Harvard, Yale, Rochester, New York University, &c.

Fairchilds' Moral Philosophy; or, The Science of Obligation. By J. H. FAIRCHILDS, President of Oberlin College. 1 vol. 12mo. Price \$1.50.

The aim of this volume is to set forth, more fully than has hitherto been done, the doctrine that virtue, in its elementary form, consists in benevolence, and that all forms of virtuous action are modifications of this principle.

After presenting this view of obligation, the author takes up the questions of Practical Ethics, Government and Personal Rights and Duties, and treats them in their relation to Benevolence, aiming at a solution of the problems of right and wrong upon this simple principle.

Any of the above sent by mail, post-paid, on receipt of price.

Olney's Series of Mathematics.

OLNEY'S PRIMARY ARITHMETIC	10
OLNEY'S ELEMENTS OF ARITHMETIC	15
OLNEY'S SCIENCE OF ARITHMETIC	20
INTRODUCTION TO ALGEBRA	10
COMPLETE SCHOOL ALGEBRA	25
TEXT-BOOKS IN ALGEBRA	25

OLNEY'S HIGHER MATHEMATICS.

UNIVERSITY ALGEBRA	10
ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY	15
ELEMENTS OF TRIGONOMETRY	15
GEOMETRY AND TRIGONOMETRY, UNIV. ED.	25
GENERAL GEOMETRY AND CALCULUS	25

COLTON's

New Series of Geographies.

NEW INTRODUCTORY GEOGRAPHY, With 20 new maps	10
COMMON SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY	15
With 20 Study Maps, 2 large Railroad Maps, and 20 Reference Maps, All separate.	

SHAW'S NEW HISTORY OF ENGLISH AND AMER- ICAN LITERATURE	10
A COMPLETE MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.	15
By Thos. B. Shaw and William Smith, LL.D.	
SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE	10
Edited by Thos. B. Shaw and William Smith, LL.D.	
SPECIMENS OF AMER. LIT. & LITERARY READER	10
By B. N. Martin, D.D., LL.D.	

LOSSING'S PRIMARY HISTORY OF THE U. S.	10
LOSSING'S COMMON SCHOOL HISTORY OF U. S.	15
LOSSING'S OUTLINE U. S. HISTORY. In press.	

PATTERSON'S COMMON SCHOOL SPELLER	10
PATTERSON'S SPELLER AND ANALYZER	15
PATTERSON'S EXERCISE BOOK, SMALL SIZE	10
PATTERSON'S EXERCISE BOOK, LARGE SIZE	20

SHELDON & CO., Publishers,
NEW YORK.